

*Nāvigātiō Sānctī Brendānī Abbātis:
The Voyage of St. Brendan:
A Latin Reader in Two Levels*

Compiled by Aaron Decker

*Omnibus sine nōminibus
quī cūstōdīvērunt flammam litterāriām
per saecula.*

Copyright © 2025 Aaron Decker
All Rights Reserved
ISBN: 9798332370540
Imprint: Independently published
decker49@gmail.com

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|-----|
| Introduction..... | 4 |
| Versiō Simplicissima | |
| Caput I Fābula Barrindī..... | 10 |
| Caput II & III Brendānus Ēlēgit Frātrēs..... | 12 |
| Caput IV & V Trēs Alii Monachī..... | 14 |
| Caput VI Aula Vacua..... | 16 |
| Caput VII & VIII Brendānus Iacit Daemōnem..... | 20 |
| Caput IX Īnsula Ovium..... | 22 |
| Caput X Iascōnius..... | 24 |
| Caput XI Paradisus Avium..... | 26 |
| Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi..... | 30 |
| Caput XIII & XIV Fōns Sopōris..... | 34 |
| Caput XV Fēsta in Diversis Īnsulis..... | 36 |
| Caput XVI Bēlua Magna..... | 40 |
| Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium..... | 44 |
| Caput XVIII Īnsula Ūvārum..... | 48 |
| Caput XIX & XX Grȳphus..... | 50 |
| Caput XXI Bēstiae sub Māre..... | 52 |
| Caput XXII Columna Crystallī..... | 54 |
| Caput XXIII Īnsula Fabrōrum..... | 58 |
| Caput XXIV Monachus Iit ad Īnfernū..... | 62 |
| Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram..... | 64 |
| Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis..... | 70 |
| Caput XXVII Monachī Faciunt Iter cum Iascōniō..... | 76 |
| Caput XXVIII Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum..... | 78 |
| Versiō Orīginālis | |
| Caput I Fābula Barrindī..... | 84 |
| Caput II Brendānus Ēlēgit Frātrēs..... | 98 |
| Caput III Monachī Eunt ad Īnsulam Aende..... | 100 |
| Caput IV Monachī Faciunt Nāvem..... | 102 |
| Caput V Trēs Monachī..... | 104 |
| Caput VI Aula Vacua..... | 106 |
| Caput VII Brendānus Iacit Daemōnem..... | 114 |
| Caput VIII Monachī Accipiunt Cibum..... | 118 |
| Caput IX Īnsula Ovium..... | 120 |
| Caput X Iascōnius..... | 126 |
| Caput XI Paradisus Avium..... | 130 |
| Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi..... | 146 |
| Caput XIII Fōns Sopōris..... | 164 |
| Caput XIV Mare Quasi Coāgulātum..... | 170 |
| Caput XV Fēsta in Diversis Īnsulis..... | 172 |
| Caput XVI Bēlua Magna..... | 184 |
| Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium..... | 192 |
| Caput XVIII Īnsula Ūvārum..... | 200 |
| Caput XIX Grifa..... | 204 |
| Caput XX Regressus ad Īnsulam Ailbēi..... | 206 |
| Caput XXI Bēstiae sub Māre..... | 208 |
| Caput XXII Columna Crystallī..... | 212 |
| Caput XXIII Īnsula Fabrōrum..... | 218 |
| Caput XXIV Monachus Iit ad Īnfernū..... | 224 |
| Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram..... | 228 |
| Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis..... | 240 |
| Caput XXVII Monachī Faciunt Iter cum Iascōniō..... | 252 |
| Caput XXVIII Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum..... | 256 |
| Bibliography..... | 262 |

Introduction

The *Nāvigātiō Sānctī Brendānī Abbātis*, or *Voyage of St. Brendan the Abbot*, follows the journey of Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577) and the monks who followed him on a trip to find the Promised Land of the Saints.

This volume contains the full, original Latin text of the *Nāvigātiō* (labelled *Orīginālis*) as well as a greatly simplified version (labelled *Simplicissimus*). The purpose of the simplified version is to allow beginning Latin learners to experience the *Nāvigātiō* much earlier and to give them familiarity with the content and vocabulary of the text before they attempt the original version.

The Latin text is provided on the left-hand page; the right-hand page contains a full glossary of every word used on the facing page. Unlike many glossaries, these page-specific glossaries contain every form of the words used. The provided definitions are simplified down to how the words were actually used on the page. This will save the novice reader much time and confusion. However, as you can imagine, creating a unique glossary for every page was quite labor-intensive and involved (non-AI) computer assistance, so there is a possibility that some errors made it through the proof-reading process. If you find any errors, please send them to me so that the book can be amended.

The simplified text was created with the following goals in mind:

- the elimination of the subjunctive
- the avoidance of relative pronouns when possible.
- the sheltering of vocabulary (reducing the number of unique words).
- the placement of words into English-like sentence order.
- the elimination of some details (such as which particular Psalms were sung) in order to keep a faster pace.

The original text largely follows Selmer's critical text. I've classicized some spellings, such as changing *coena* to *cēna*. The verse numbers follow that of the Dickinson commentary, which you can find linked to in the bibliography.

The following statistics contrast the two versions:

- *Simplicissimus*: 795 unique words, 4736 words total.
Average sentence length: 9.6 words.
- *Orīginālis*: 1642 unique words, 13042 words total.
Average sentence length: 20.7 words.

If using this in a classroom setting, I recommend going through the entire simplified version, then the entire original version. However, it is also perfectly acceptable to go easy-hard-easy-hard chapter-by-chapter.

Interpretation

On a historical level, St. Brendan almost certainly went on such a voyage. Tim Severin's 1976 voyage in a leather-skinned boat, like the one Brendan had, from Ireland to America proved that the Irish monks had the technical knowledge. Some

commentators link up events in the text to what monks on such a journey would have encountered (e.g. Island of Sheep = Faroe Islands, Island of Smiths = volcano, Crystal Column = iceberg, Promised Land of the Saints = Caribbean). However, details in the text militate against it being a mere travelogue. For example, the monks couldn't tell what material the crystal column was made out of, and it's outlandish to think that monks who sailed the northern Atlantic for seven years would have been unfamiliar with the icy nature of icebergs.

Therefore, this introduction focuses on the spiritual or symbolic interpretation of the text. We should not be surprised to find spiritual symbols and themes in this text, given that:

- the book was written and copied by Irish monks.
- the narrative is about monks who go on a spiritual pilgrimage and encounter other monks.
- the narrative abounds with Christian feast days, time periods (e.g. three days and three nights, forty days), and rituals such as the celebration of the Eucharist.
- the book was written in the Medieval time period.

However, many modern readers may be entirely unfamiliar with the practice of finding spiritual or symbolic interpretations, since modern literature and literary theory have moved away from such practices. I've found the following works helpful:

- the Bible as a whole and specifically the Old Testament allegorization found in the Pauline epistles.
- the *Gesta Romanorum*, which is a collection of medieval sermon illustrations where each story comes with an interpretation. This gives insight into how medievals interpreted their own stories.
- *Hymns on Paradise* by Ephraim the Syriac.
- *Life of Moses* by Gregory Of Nyssa.
- *The Language of Creation: Cosmic Symbolism in Genesis: A Commentary* by Matthieu Pageau.

You will also need to be generally familiar with Christianity. I recommend going to church.

Symbolic Quickstart

Poetry is unlike propositional knowledge in that it cannot be reduced down and transmitted in single, concrete ideas. However, you may find the following hints and data to be helpful for your interpretive journey; it is recommended to read the narrative first, or at the same time as this symbolism guide; it will not make much sense without being familiar with the events of the *Nāvigātīō*. The overarching symbolic theme is the spiritual progress made in the monastic life.

Boat: the boat symbolizes the church. The church being symbolized as a boat is common in Christianity; for example, in many traditional churches the main area where people sit is called the nave. The Bible contains a number of ship-related stories: Noah's Ark, Moses in the basket, and Christ with the disciples on the Sea of Galilee. A ship gets you across the sea of chaos to your destination. The monks who stay in

the boat arrive in the Promised Land of the Saints, the monk who jumps out after the Island of Smiths is taken to Hell alive. Judas is pictured as being on a "boat" consisting of a naked rock and a cloth "sail" that whips him in the face; much as he was a false disciple, in the Nāvigātiō he is on a false ship (though only on Sundays and certain feast days, he's in Hell the rest of the time). Brendan's ship contains some specific imagery: it is clad with leather skins, which is reminiscent of the garments of skin in Genesis 3, the tabernacle, and the Incarnation (the Word became flesh and dwelt (tabernacled)) amongst us. In several cases the boat is put in a tent, which was likely skin-clad; this is similar to how the presence of God was contained in a tent (the Holy of Holies) in a tent (the surrounding tabernacle), and also how the presence of God in the person of Christ is contained in a fleshly body (Christ's physical body) that was, for a time, contained in another body, that of the Virgin Mary. The text specifically relates that the boat has a tree placed in the middle of it as a mast. The mast holds up a cloth, catches the wind, and propels the ship to its destination; Christ was on the cross (often likened to a tree in scripture) and the Spirit of God propels the Church to its destination. In Greek πνεῦμα means both spirit and wind, and Christ specifically likens the Spirit to wind in John 3.

Clouds: clouds (or fog or mist) appear several times in the Nāvigātiō:

- in chapter 1 Barrindus and Mernoc travel through the cloud to get to the Promised Land of the Saints.
- a cloud surrounds them on the Island of Strong Men as they sing hymns.
- in chapter 28 Brendan and his crew sail through a cloud, which the procurator says surrounds the island.

In the Old Testament the presence of God is sometimes represented as a cloud which descends onto the temple.

Crystal Column and Island of Smiths: these seem to represent Heaven and Hell, respectively. The Crystal Column reaches all the way to Heaven but the Island of Smiths does not, it is merely tall. The smiths throwing the heated masses is similar to Polyphemus the Cyclops throwing rocks at Odysseus.

Griffin and Sea Serpeant: the griffin and the sea monster are basically the same story but with different elements, in which a bad creature is destroyed by a good creature.

Iascōnius: Iascōnius is perhaps the most fascinating character in the book. He has a name and seems "bad" at first, but never actually does anything wrong. Towards the end of the book he even helps the monks get to the Paradise of Birds. What could be a simple throw-away trope for a sea-voyage story (an island that's actually a creature) instead gets turned into an actual character complete with a character arc. It's also fascinating that they choose to disembark to have Mass on Iascōnius. This occurs:

- during their initial encounter with Iascōnius in chapter 10.
- in chapter 15 they are told they will celebrate Easter on him.
- in chapter 21 when the monks are worried about the beasts under the sea, Brendan reminds them that they sang hymns on top of Iascōnius, whom he calls the 'master and devourer of all beasts of the sea'.

- in chapter 27 they celebrate Mass on top of Iascōnius, who then carries them to the Paradise of Birds.

Monastic Life: several accounts in the book are about people transcending the physical and being in a place that represents Paradise or the presence of God. Examples include:

- Mernoc going to the Promised Land of the Saints.
- the Island of Ailbei with its lanterns lit each night by a spiritual presence.
- the Island of Strong Men singing with a cloud descending around them.
- Paul the Spiritual living on nothing but water from a fountain.

Procurator and other helpers: throughout the journey various figures appear, seemingly miraculously. They may be meant to be understood as angelic figures. Rather than attempting an identification, I will merely list them here:

- a man appears to them in chapter 1 and 28 in the Promised Land of the Saints.
- in chapter 5 they encounter a dog and a young man in the Empty Hall.
- in chapter 9 they encounter a man on the Island of Sheep.
- in chapter 11 the procurator (apparently the man from chapter 9) brings them supplies on the Paradise of Birds.
- in chapter 15 they meet the procurator again.
- in chapter 26 they celebrate Easter with the procurator.
- in chapter 27 the procurator travels with them, telling them that they cannot find the Promised Land of the Saints without him.
- in chapter 28 the procurator goes with them onto the island of the Promised Land of the Saints.

Water: water, and the lack thereof, is a common theme. There's also a very curious theme of needing permission to drink water, of water putting one to sleep, and of water being able to sustain without additional food.

- in chapter 6 the monks want to take water running off the rivulets into the ocean and Brendan forbids them, calling it theft.
- in chapter 12 the monks want to take water on the Island of the Family of Ailbē and Brendan says they need to ask permission first
- in chapter 13 the monks drink too deeply from the soporific fountain and fall asleep.
- in chapter 16 the monks are distraught about the lack of water on the island they arrive at after the sea serpeant is killed.

Some Brief Grammar Notes

Pluperfect Subjunctive

A clause involving the pluperfect subjunctive is often used to start phrases in the *Nāvigātiō*.

Example: Cum haec audīsem, coepī illōs cōfortāre = Having heard these things, I began to comfort them.

Here the subjunctive is employed with audīsem, not to express doubt but simply because it's part of a circumstantial clause. You can translate these in the indicative

mood. The author's choice of the pluperfect seems mostly stylistic; it doesn't seem necessary to burden yourself with translating the aspect precisely. (As a quick reminder: "I swam" = perfect, "I had swum" = pluperfect).

Common transition words

Words like *vērō* and *autem* are often used in the *Nāvigātiō* to transition sentences and usually carry little semantic value. In my footnotes, I've often simply omitted those words if they can't be translated idiomatically.

The Dawn Treader

C.S. Lewis's *Voyage of the Dawn Treader* likely drew inspiration from the *Nāvigātiō*:

- three extra travelers join late on a trip to the Promised Land.
- one of the extra travelers steals (the monk and the bridle; Eustace and the bracelet).
- there are scary creatures living below the sea.
- they are attacked by a sea serpent.
- a bird gives them aid while they are sailing.
- they land on an island where the water is harmful to them (soporific fountain and Deathwater island).
- they find a seemingly abandoned island where dinner is set out for them.

Versiō Simplicissima

Caput I

Fābula Barrindī

Erat abbās. Nōmen eius erat Brendānus. Brendānus habuit amīcum. Nōmen amīcī eius erat Barrindus. Barrindus quoque erat abbās. Barrindus habuit filium. Nōmen filiī erat Mernoc.

Barrindus vēnit ad Brendānus. Barrindus dīxit: “Iter fēcī.” Tunc Barrindus dīxit fābulam:

Mernoc erat monachus et vīvēbat in īnsulam. Nōmen īnsulae erat “Īnsula Dēliciōsa”.

Quādam¹ diē, Barrindus iit ad Īnsulam Dēliciōsam. Mernoc dīxit: “Nāvigā mēcum”. Et nāvigāvērunt per nebulam et vērunt īnsulam aliam. Nōmen īnsulae erat “Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum².”

Haec īnsulae habēbat multās arborēs et nōn erat nox³ in hāc īnsulā. Barrindus et Mernoc ambulābant per quadrāgintā diēs. Invērunt flūmen in terrā. Volēbant ire trāns flūmen, sed ōrāvērunt. Vir appāruit. Vir habēbat vestīmenta candida. Vir dīxit: “In hāc īnsulā nōn est nox quia Iēsus Chrīstus est lūx noster. Nunc, nōn dēbētis ire trāns flūmen, sed dēbētis revertere ad terram suam.”

Barrindus et Mernoc revertērunt ad nāvem et nāvigāvērunt per nebulam ad Īnsulam Dēliciōsam.

Brendānus sē cōgitāvit: “Ego quoque volō ire ad Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum.”

¹On a certain day. This is an ablative absolute.

²Promised Land of the Saints.

³There was not night on this island. The idea is that this island is a heaven-on-earth and it is always daytime.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliā: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
ambulābant: they were walking; 3rd person plural imperfect active from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvī, ambulātus
amīcī: friend; singular masculine genitive from amicus, amica -um, amicior -or -us, amicissimus -a -um
amīcum: friend; singular neuter nominative from amicus, amica -um, amicior -or -us, amicissimus -a -um
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreo, appārere, appārui, appāritus
arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
candida: bright, white, clean; singular feminine nominative from candidus, candida, candidum
chrīstus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Chrīstus, Chrīstī
cōgitāvit: he thought; 3rd person singular perfect active from cōgitō, cōgitāre, cōgitāvī, cōgitātus
dēbēs: you should; 2nd person singular present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
dēliciōsa: delicious; singular feminine nominative from dēliciōsus, dēliciōsa, dēliciōsum
dēliciōsam: delicious; singular feminine accusative from dēliciōsus, dēliciōsa, dēliciōsum
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dīcere, dixī, dictus
ego: I; (pronoun)
eius: his/her/its
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
fābula: story; singular feminine nominative from fābula, fābulae
fābulam: story; singular feminine accusative from fābula, fābulae
fēcī: I did, I made; 1st person singular perfect active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
filiī: sons; singular masculine genitive from filius, fili
filiū: son; singular masculine accusative from filius, fili
flūmen: river; singular neuter accusative from flūmen, flūminis
habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect active from habēō, habēre, habui, habitus
habuit: he had; 3rd person singular perfect active from habēō, habēre, habui, habitus
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Jēsūs, Jēsū
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, īre, īi, itus (irregular)
iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
īvit: he went; 3rd person singular perfect active from eo, ire, īi, itus
lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
mē: to me, accusative from ego
monachus: monk; singular masculine nominative from monachus, monachi
multās: many; plural feminine accusative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvigā: sail (imperative); 2nd person singular present active imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nebulam: fog, cloud; singular feminine accusative from nebula, nebulae
nōmen: name; singular neuter nominative from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
nox: night; singular feminine nominative from nox, noctis
nunc: now
ōrāverunt: they prayed; 3rd person plural perfect active from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvi, ōrātus
per: through
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quadrāgintā: 40
quia: because
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
reprōmissiōis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
revertere: to return;
revertērunt: they returned; 3rd person plural perfect active from revento, revertere, reverti, -
sānctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
se: himself
sed: but
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
terram: land
trāns: across, beyond; (preposition)
tunc: then
vērēerunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vestimenta: clothes; plural neuter accusative from vestimentum, vestimentī
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
vivēbat: he was living; 3rd person singular imperfect active from vivō, vivere, vixi, victus
volēbant: they were wanting; 3rd person plural imperfect active from volō, velle, volui, -
volō: I want; 1st person singular present active from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput II & III Brendānus Ēlēgit Frātrēs

Tunc Brendānus ēlēgit quattuordecim frātrēs. Monachī iērunt ad ōrātōrium.

Brendānus dīxit: “Frātrēs, volō ire ad Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum. Vultisne nāvigāre mēcum ad illam terram?” Frātrēs dīxērunt: “Ita. Ībimus tēcum. Ībimus tēcum ad mortem vel ad vītā.”

Sānctus Brendānus et monachī eius iēiūnābant. Iēiūnābant per quadrāgintā diēs.

Tunc nāvigāvērunt ad īsulā¹. Sānctus pater, nōmine Aende, vīvēbat in hāc īsulā.

Sānctus Brendānus et quattuordecim frātrēs eius erant in hāc īsulā per tribus diēbus et tribus noctibus.

¹This island is not the Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Aende: An Irish abbot
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diē
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō,
 dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 eius: his/her/its
 elegit: he chose; 3rd person singular perfect active from eligō,
 eligere, elegi, electus
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum,
 esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 ibimus: we will go; 1st person plural future active from eo, ire, ī,
 itus
 ieiunābant: they were fasting
 ierunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eo, ire, ī,
 itus
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ire: to go; present infinitive from eō, īre, ī, itus (irregular)
 ita: yes
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 monachī: monks; plural masculine nominative from monachus,
 monachī
 mortem: death; singular feminine accusative from mors, mortis
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 noctibus: nights; plural feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 orātorium: oratory, building for prayer; neuter masculine
 accusative from orator, oratoris
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quattuordecim: 14
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from
 reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus,
 sāncti
 sānctus: holy, saint
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 terram: land
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni
 -ae -a, ter
 tunc: then
 vel: or
 vītam: life; singular feminine accusative from vīta, vītae
 vivēbat: he was living; 3rd person singular imperfect active from
 vivō, vivere, vixi, victus
 volō: I want; 1st person singular present active from volō, velle,
 volui, -
 vultis: you want; plural 2nd person present from volō, velle, volui
 (irr.)

Caput IV & V Trēs Aliī Monachī

Tunc Brendānus et monachī iērunt ad ultimam partem regiōnis. Brendānus iit ad summitātem montem. Mons extendit sē longē in ōceanum. Hīc Brendānus fixit tentōrium.

In tentōriō Brendānus et monachī eius fēcērunt nāvem. Fēcērunt costās et columnās ex silvā, tunc cooperuērunt nāvem cum coriīs bovīnīs. Tunc liniērunt omnēs iūctūrās pellium cum būtirō. Fēcērunt nāvem in quadrāgintā diēs. Posuērunt arborem in mediō nāvis, et posuērunt vēlum super arborem.

Sānctus Brendānus praecēpit frātribus¹ suīs intrāre nāvem in nōmine Patrīs et Fīliī et Spīritus Sānctī.

Tunc trēs aliī frātres cucurrērunt dē suō monastēriō ad Brendānum. Trēs frātrēs cecidērunt ad pedēs Brendānī et dīxērunt: “Pater, volumus ire tēcum.” Tunc Brendānus praecēpit illīs intrāre nāvim. Brendānus dīxit: “Sciō cūr vēnistis. Ūnus frāter faciet bonum et ībit ad paradīsum. Duo aliī frātres facient mālum et ībunt ad īudiciū².”

¹*Saint Brendan ordered his brothers to enter the boat.* The dative is used with frātribus suīs because praecipere is a verb that uses the dative where the accusative would normally be expected.

²One of the "bad" monks dies because he stole, but repents before his death and is taken up into Paradise. The other "bad" monk descends alive into Hell. The brother "that will do well" will stay on the Island of Strong Men with another group of monks.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliī: others; plural masculine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
arbōrem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
bovīnis: bovine; plural masculine ablative from bovīnus, bovīna, bovīnum
Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
būtŕrō: butter; singular neuter ablative from butyron, butyri
ceciderunt: they fell; 3rd person plural perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsus
columnās: columns; plural feminine accusative from columna, columnae
cooperuērunt: they covered; 3rd person plural perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
coriīs: skins, hides; plural masculine ablative from corius, coriī
costās: ribs; plural feminine accusative from costa, costae
cucurrerunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect active from currō, currere, cucurri, cursus
cum: with
cūr: why
dē: of, from, away from, down from
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
duo: two
eius: his/her/its
et: and
ex: out of, from
extendit: he extends, he extended; 3rd person singular present active from extendō, extendere, extendi, extensus
facient: they will do, they will make; 3rd person plural future active from faciō, facere, fēci, factus
faciet: he will make; 3rd person singular future active from faciō, facere, fēci, factus
fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect active from faciō, facere, fēci, factus
filiī: sons; singular masculine genitive from filius, fili
fixit: he fastened; 3rd person singular perfect active from figō, figere, fixi, fixus
frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
ibit: he will go; 3rd person singular future active from eō, ire, ivi, itus
ibunt: they will be going; 3rd person plural future active from eō, ire, ivi, itus
iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eō, ire, ivi, itus
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
intrāre: to enter;
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, ī, itus (irregular)
iūdicium: judgement; plural masculine genitive from iudex, iudicis
iuncturās: joinings, junctions; plural feminine accusative from iunctura, iuncturae
īvit: he went; 3rd person singular perfect active from eo, ire, ī, itus
linivērunt: they lined; 3rd person plural perfect active from liniō, linire, linivī, linītus
longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
malum: evil, bad
mediō: middle; singular masculine ablative from medius, media, medium
monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from monastērium, monastērii
mōns: mountain; singular masculine nominative from mōns, montis
montem: mountain; singular masculine accusative from mōns, montis
nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
paradisum: paradise; singular masculine accusative from paradīsus, paradīsi
partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
pellium: of pelts, of hides; plural feminine genitive from pellis, pellis
posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipiō, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
quadrāgintā: 40
regiōnis: regions; singular feminine genitive from regiō, regiōnis
sāncti: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
sciō: I know; 1st person singular present active from sciō, scire, scivī, scītus
se: himself
silva: forest; singular feminine nominative from silva, silvae
spīritus: spirit, breath; singular masculine nominative from spīritus, spīritūs
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
summitātem: summit, top
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
super: above, on top of
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tentōriō: tent; singular neuter ablative from tentorium, tentoriī
tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium, tentoriī
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ultimam: farthest, last; singular feminine accusative from -, -, ulterior -or -us, ultimus -a -um
ūnus: one
vēlum: sail, cloth; singular neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
vēnistis: you came; 2nd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
volumus: we want; 1st person plural present active from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput VI Aula Vacua

Sānctus Brendānus ascendit in nāvem. Extendērunt vēlum et nāvigābant. Habēbant prōsperum ventum. Post quīndecim diēs ventus cessāvit et coepērunt rēmigāre.

Sānctus Brendānus cōfortāvit frātrēs et dīxit: “Deus est gubernātor noster.” Et ventus movēbat nāvem per mare. Post quadrāgintā diēs, monachī nōn habuērunt cibum sed vīdērunt īnsulam. Haec īnsula erat saxōsa et alta.

Nāvīs appropinquāvit lītus. Vīdērunt rīpam altissimam sicut mūrū. Rīvulī fluēbant dē summitāte īnsulae ad mare. Sed monachī nōn poterant invenīre portum. Monachī sitiēbant et volēbant capere aquam ex rīvulīs. Tunc Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Nōn dēbētīs capere aquam ex rīvulīs. Est stultus quia Deus nōn nōbīs ostendit portum. Dominus Iēsus Chrīstus, post trēs diēs, ostendet portum servīs suīs.” Et post trēs diēs, invēnērunt portum.

Monachī ambulābant per lītus et invēnērunt canem. Canis vēnit ad pedēs Sānctī Brendānī. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit “Dēbēmus ire cum cane.” Et monachī et canis iērunt ad oppidum.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
alta: height; singular feminine nominative perfect passive
participle from alo, alere, alui, altus
altissimam: highest; singular feminine accusative from altus, alta
-um, altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
ambulābant: they were walking; 3rd person plural imperfect
active from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvi, ambulātus
appropinquāvit: he approached; 3rd person singular perfect active
from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi,
appropinquātus
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present
active from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
aula: court; singular feminine nominative from aula, aulae
Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577),
an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cane: dog; singular common ablative from canis, canis
canem: dog; singular common accusative from canis, canis
canis: dog; singular common genitive from canis, canis
capere: to seize, to take hold;
cessāvit: it ceased; 3rd person singular perfect active from cessō,
cessāre, cessāvi, cessātus
Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative
from Christus, Christī
cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibī
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
cōfortāvit: he comforted, he strengthened; 3rd person singular
perfect active from cōfortō, cōfortāre, cōfortāvi,
cōfortātus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēbēmus: we should, we ought; 1st person plural present active
from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō,
dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
dixī, dictus
Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
dominus, domini
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
fui, futurus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
futurus
et: and
ex: out of, from
extendērunt: they stretched out; 3rd person plural perfect active
from extendō, extendere, extendi, extensus
fluēbant: they were flowing; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from fluō, fluere, fluxī, fluxus
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
gubernātor: helmsman, pilot; singular masculine nominative from
gubernātor, gubernātōris
habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect active from
habeō, habere, habui, habitus
habuērunt: they had; 3rd person plural perfect active from habeō,
habere, habui, habitus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eo, ire, iī,
itus
Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from
invenio, invenire, invēni, inventus
invenire: to find;
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio,
invenire, invēni, inventus
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, īre, iī, itus (irregular)
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
lītus, litoris
mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
monachī: monk; plural masculine nominative from monachus,
monachī
movēbat: he was moving; 3rd person singular imperfect active
from moveō, movēre, movi, mōtus
mūrum: city wall; singular masculine accusative from mūrus, mūrī
nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōn: not
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
nostrum
oppidum: town; singular neuter accusative from oppidum, oppidī
ostendet: you will show; 3rd person singular future from ostendō,
ostendere, ostendī, ostentum
ostendit: he shows, he showed; 3rd person singular present active
from ostendit
pedēs: feet; plural masculine accusative from pēs, pedis
per: through
portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus,
portus
post: behind, after, since
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from possum, posse, potui, -
prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter nominative
from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us,
prosperrimus -a -um
quadrāgintā: 40
quā: because
quīndecim: fifteen; from quīndecim, quīndecimus -a -um, quīndeci
-ae -a, quīndecie (n)s
rēmigāre: to row;
rīpam: bank, shore; singular feminine accusative from rīpa, rīpae
rīvulī: small brook, rivulet; plural masculine nominative from
rīvulus, rīvulī
rīvulis: small brooks, rivulets; plural masculine ablative from
rīvulus, rīvulī
sānctī: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
saxōsa: rocky; singular feminine nominative from saxōsus, saxōsa,
saxōsum
sed: but
servīs: slaves, servants; plural masculine ablative from servus,
servī
sicut: as, same as, like
sitiēbant: they were thirsting; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from sitio, sitire, sitivi, -
stultus: foolish, stupid; singular masculine nominative from
stultus, stulta, stultum
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine ablative from
summitās, summitātis
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
-um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
vacuum: empty, vacant; singular feminine accusative from vacuus,
vacua, vacuum
vēlum: sail, cloth; singular neuter nominative from vēlum, vēlī
vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō,
venire, vēni, ventus
ventum: wind; singular masculine accusative from ventus, ventī
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
vidērunt: they saw
volēbant: they were wanting; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput VI Aula Vacua (Simplicissimus)

Monachī intraverunt oppidum et vīdērunt aulam magnum cum sēdibus. Monachī sēdērunt in sēdibus. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit “Cavēte, frātrēs. Satanās vult dūcere vōs in temptātiōnem. Satanās vult dūcere ūnum ex tribus frātribus in fūrtum pessimum. Ōrātē prō animā eius, quia carō eius est in potestātem Satānae.”

Aula magna habuit vāscula argentea et frēna¹ argentea. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit “Deus dēdit cibum nōbīs. Accipite cibum.” Monachī ēdērunt pānēs et piscēs.

Tunc, monachī invēnērunt lectula in aulā et dormiēbant. Sānctus Brendānus vīdit daemonem. Daemon temptābat praedictum frātre cum frēnō argenteō. Et Sānctus Brendānus ōrābat pernoctāns usque ad diem. In māne, monachī ēdērunt pānēs et piscēs iterum. Per trēs diēs et trēs noctēs Deus praeparāvit cēnam servīs suīs.

¹The frēnum could be a bridle or it could be some sort of ornamented necklace. The latter is more likely from context.

accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
anima: soul, mind, life; singular feminine nominative from anima, animae
argentea: silver; singular feminine nominative from argenteus, argentea, argenteum
argenteō: silver; singular masculine dative from argenteus, argentea, argenteum
aula: court; singular feminine nominative from aula, aulae
aulam: court; singular feminine accusative from aula, aulae
Brendanus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
carō: flesh; singular feminine nominative from carō, carnis
cavēte: Beware!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus
cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibi
cum: with
daemōn: demon; singular masculine nominative from daemōn, daemōnis
daemōnem: demon; singular masculine accusative from daemōn, daemōnis
dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from dō, dare, dedī, datus
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dormiēbant: we were sleeping; 3rd person plural imperfect active from dormiō, dormire, dormīvī, dormitus
dūcere: to lead;
ēdērunt: they ate; 3rd person plural perfect active from edō, edere, edī, ēsus
eius: his/her/its
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
ex: out of, from
frāter: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
frēna: bridle; plural neuter nominative from frēnum, frēnī
frēnō: bridle; singular masculine ablative from frēnum, frēnī
furtum: theft, stolen article; singular neuter accusative from furtum, furti
habuit: he had; 3rd person singular perfect active from habēō, habēre, habuī, habitus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
intrāvērunt: they entered; 3rd person plural perfect active from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from inveniō, invenire, inveni, inventus
iterum: again
lectula: little beds; plural neuter nominative diminutive from lectus, lecti
māgna: large; singular feminine nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
māgnū: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
manē: morning
monachi: monks; plural masculine nominative from monachus, monachi
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
noctēs: nights; plural feminine accusative from nox, noctis
oppidum: town; singular neuter accusative from oppidum, oppidi
orābat: he was praying; 3rd person singular imperfect active from orō, orāre, orāvī, orātus
orāte: pray! plural imperative from orō, orāre, orāvī, orātus
pānēs: bread; plural masculine accusative from panis, panis
per: through
pernoctāns: spending the night; singular nominative present participle from pernoctō, pernoctāre, pernoctāvī, pernoctātus
pessimum: worst; singular neuter nominative from pessimus, pessima, pessimum
piscēs: fishes; plural masculine accusative from piscis, piscis
potestātem: power; singular feminine accusative from potestās, potestātis
praedictum: the aforesaid;
praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect active from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvī, praeparātus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
quia: because
sāctus: holy, saint
Satanae: Satan, adversary; singular masculine genitive from Satanas, Satanae
Satanās: Satan, adversary; singular masculine nominative from Satanas, Satanae
sēdērunt: they sat; 3rd person plural perfect active from sedeō, sedēre, sedī, sessus
sēdibus: seats; plural feminine ablative from sēdēs, sēdis
servis: slaves, servants; plural masculine ablative or dative from servus, servi
suīs: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
temptābat: he was tempting; 3rd person singular imperfect active from temptō, temptāre, temptāvī, temptātus
temptatiōnem: temptation; singular feminine accusative from temptatiō, temptatiōnis
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsq̄: until, all the way, up until
vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter accusative from vāsculum, vāsculī
vidērunt: they saw
vidit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
vōs: you;(pronoun)
vult: he wants; singular 3rd person present from volō, velle, voluī (irr.)

Caput VII & VIII Brendānus Iacit Daemōnem

Sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus eius: “Nōn dēbētis capere aliquid ex hāc īsulā.” Et omnēs respondērunt: “Nōn capiēmus aliquid ex hāc īsulā.”

Tunc Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Ecce, frāter noster habet frēnum argenteum in sinū suō. Daemōn dedit frēnum sibi hāc nocte.” Praedictus frāter iactāvit frēnum dē sinū suō et cecidit ante pedēs Brendānī et dīxit: “Peccāvī, pater, ignōsce! Ōra prō animā meā.” Et omnēs frātrēs ōrābant prō animā frātris.

Tunc daemōn exīvit dē frātre et dīxit Brendānī: “Cūr, vir Deī, mē iactās dē meā habitātiōne? Habitābam septem annōs in hōc frāter.” Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Exī! Praecipiō tibi in nōmine Dominī nostrī Iēsu Chrīstī.”

Et vir Deī dīxit praedictō frātrī: “Accipe corpus et sanguinem Dominī, quia mox eris mortuus.” Frāter cēpit Eucharistiam et mortuus est¹.

Tunc frātrēs cum Sānctō Brendānō iērunt ad lītus. Nāvis erat in lītore. Iuvenis appāruit cum pānibus et aquā et dīxit: “Accipite pānēs et aquam, et habēbunt cibum usque in Paschā.” Et nāvigāvērunt in ōceanum.

¹*The brother partook of the Eucharist and died.* 'mortuus est' is a past passive participle + esse construction that means 'he died'.

accipe: accept! receive!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliquid: someone
anima: soul, mind, life; singular feminine nominative from anima, animae
annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
ante: before, in front, forwards
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreo, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
aqua: water; singular feminine nominative from aqua, aquae
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
argenteum: silver; singular neuter accusative from argenteus, argentea, argenteum
Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendāno: (ablative or dative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
capere: to seize, to take hold;
capiēmus: we will take; 1st person plural future active from capio, capere, cēpi, captus
cecidit: he fell; 3rd person singular perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsus
cēpit: he took; 3rd person singular perfect active from capio, capere, cēpi, captus
Christi: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christi
cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibī
corpus: body, flesh; singular neuter accusative from corpus, corporis
cum: with
cūr: why
daemōn: demon; singular masculine nominative from daemōn, daemōnis
daemōnem: demon; singular masculine accusative from daemōn, daemōnis
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from dō, dare, dedi, datus
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
ecce: Look! Behold!
eius: his/her/its
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
eris: you will be; 2nd person singular future active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
Eucharistiam: Eucharist/Lord's Supper/Communion; singular feminine accusative from eucharistia, eucharistiae
ex: out of, from
exi: come out!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from exeō, exire, exivī, exitus
exivit: he came out; 3rd person singular perfect active from exeō, exire, exivī, exitus
frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātre: brother; singular masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātri: brother; singular masculine dative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
frātris: brothers; singular masculine genitive from frāter, frātris
frēnum: bridle; ornamental necklace
habēbitis: you will have; 2nd person plural future active from habeō, habere, habui, habitus
habet: he has; 3rd person singular present active from habeō, habere, habui, habitus
habitābam: I was living; 1st person singular imperfect active from habitō, habitāre, habitāvī, habitātus
habitātiōne: dwelling; singular feminine from habitātiō, habitātiōnis
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
iacit: he throws; 3rd person singular present active from iacio, iacere, iēcī, iactus
iactās: having been thrown; plural feminine accusative perfect passive participle from iacio, iacere, iēcī, iactus
iactāvit: he threw; 3rd person singular perfect active from iactō, iactāre, iactāvī, iactātus
iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eō, ire, ivi, itus
Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
ignōsce: forgive!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from ignōscō, ignōscere, ignōvī, ignōtus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
iuvenis: young man; singular common nominative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
līto: beach, shore; singular neuter from lītus, lītoris
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, lītoris
mē: to me, accusative from ego
mea: my; singular feminine nominative from meus, mea, meum
mortuus: dead; singular masculine nominative perfect participle from morior, morī, mortuus sum
mox: soon
nāvīgāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvīgō, nāvīgāre, nāvīgāvī, nāvīgātus
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
nostri: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
ōrā: pray! singular imperative from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
ōrābant: they were praying; 3rd person plural imperfect active from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
pānēs: bread; plural masculine nominative from panis, panis
pānibus: bread; plural masculine from panis, panis
pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
peccāvī: I sinned; 1st person singular perfect active from peccō, peccāre, peccāvī, peccātus
pedēs: feet; plural masculine accusative from pēs, pedis
praecipio: I order; 1st person singular present active from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
praedictō: the aforesaid; singular masculine dative perfect passive participle from praedico, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedico, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
quia: because
responderunt: they responded; 3rd person plural perfect active from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
sāctō: holy, dative or ablative
sāctus: holy, saint
sanguinem: blood; singular masculine accusative from sanguis, sanguinis
septem: seven
sibi: to himself; singular dative of sē
sinū: pocket, fold; singular masculine ablative from sinus, sinūs
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
tunc: then
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri

Caput IX Īnsula Ovium

Quādam diē¹ monachī vīdērunt ĭnsulam. Nāvigāvērunt ad ĭnsulam, et habēbant prōsperum ventum. In ĭnsulā vīdērunt fontēs plēnās piscibus. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Sacrificēmus² Deō agnam immaculātam, quia hodiē est Cēna Dominī.”

Invēnērunt gregēs multārum ovium albārum. Ovēs erant maior quam bovēs. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus: “Capite ovem dē grege.” Et frātrēs cēpērunt ūnam ovem dē grege. Praeparāvērunt omnia.

Tunc appāruit vir cum pānibus et cēterō cibō ad diem fēstum. Vir dedit cibum Brendānō. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Frātrēs, Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus dedit nōbīs hoc locum, ubi possumus celebrāre sānctam resurrēctiōnem suam.”

Posteā, vir dīxit Sānctō Brendānō: “Post octo diēs ego dabō vōbīs cibum et aquam usque Pentēcostēn.” Et Sānctus Brendānus dīxit “Scīs ubi erimus post octo diēs?” Et vir dīxit: “Vidēs ĭnsulam prope hīc. Hāc nocte eritis in illā ĭnsulā. Posteā nāvigābitis ad aliam ĭnsulam, nōmine Paradīsus Āvium. Manēbitis usque Pentēcostēn.”

Brendānus dīxit: “Cūr sunt ovēs tuae magnae? Ovēs tuae sunt maior quam bovēs.” Vir respondit: “Nēmō capit lactem dē ovibus in hāc ĭnsulā, et nōn est hiemps.”

¹*On a certain day.*

²*Let us sacrifice an immaculate lamb, because today is the Feast of the Lord.* 'Sacrificēmus', which is subjunctive, is used instead of the indicative 'sacrificāmus'; the iussive subjunctive translates as 'let us sacrifice' instead of 'we sacrifice'.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnam: lamb; singular feminine accusative from agna, agnae
albārum: white; plural feminine genitive from albus, alba -um,
albior -or -us, albiissimus -a -um
aliam: other; another; singular feminine accusative from alius,
alia, aliud
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
bovēs: cows; plural masc. or fem. nom. or acc. from bōs, bovis
Brendānō: (ablative or dative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484
- c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
capit: he takes; 3rd person singular present active from capiō,
capere, cēpi, captus
capite: take!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from
capiō, capere, cēpi, captus
celebrāre: to celebrate;
cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
cēpērunt: they took; 3rd person plural perfect active from capiō,
capere, cēpi, captus
cēterum: the other; singular neuter nominative from cēterus,
cētera, cēterum
cēterō: the other; singular feminine ablative from cēterus, cētera,
cēterum
Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative
from Christus, Christī
cibō: food; singular masculine ablative from cibus, cibī
cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibī
cum: with
cūr: why
dabō: I will give; 1st person singular future active from dō, dare,
dedī, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from dō, dare,
dedī, datus
Deō: God; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
dixī, dictus
domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
dominī
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
dominus, dominī
ego: I; (pronoun)
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum,
esse, fui, futūrus
erimus: we will be; 1st person plural future active from sum, esse,
fui, futūrus
eritis: you will be; 2nd person plural future active from sum, esse,
fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
futūrus
et: and
fēstum: festival; singular neuter accusative from fēstus, fēsta,
fēstum
fontēs: fountains; plural masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative or accusative from
frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
grege: flock; singular common from grex, gregis
gregēs: flocks; plural common nominative from grex, gregis
habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect active from
habeō, habēre, habui, habitus
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
hic: here
hiemps: winter; singular feminine nominative from hiemps, hiemis
hoc: this; singular neuter accusative of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
hodiē: today
Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illā: that; singular feminine ablative from ille, illa, illud
immaculātam: unblemished, immaculate; singular feminine
accusative from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from
invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
lactem: milk; singular neuter accusative from lac, lactis
locum: place; singular neuter accusative from locum, locī
māgnae: large; plural feminine nominative from māgnus, māgna
-um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
maior: bigger; singular common nominative from māgnus, māgna
-um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
manēbitis: you will remain; 2nd person plural future active from
maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsus
monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus,
monachī
multārum: many; plural feminine genitive from multus, multa -um,
-um, plurimus -a -um
nāvigābitis: you will sail; 2nd person plural future active from
nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nēmō: no one; singular common nominative from nēmō, nēminis
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
nostrum
octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis,
omne
ovem: sheep; singular feminine accusative from ovis, ovis
ovēs: sheep; plural feminine nominative or accusative from ovis,
ovis
ovibus: sheep; plural feminine ablative from ovis, ovis
ovium: of sheep; plural feminine genitive from ovis, ovis
pānibus: bread; plural masculine ablative from panis, panis
paradisus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from
paradisus, paradisi
Pentecostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from
Pentecoste, Pentecostes
piscibus: fishes; plural masculine ablative from piscis, piscis
plēnās: full; plural feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um,
plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from
possum, posse, potui, -
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
praeparāverunt: they prepared; 3rd person plural perfect active
from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvi, praeparātus
prope: near, close
prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter nominative
from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us,
prosperrimus -a -um
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quam: how? how much?
quia: because
quādam: on a certain; singular female ablative from quīdam
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
resurrectiōnem: resurrection; singular feminine accusative from
resurrectiō, resurrectiōnis
sacrificēmus: we (might) sacrifice; 1st person plural present
active subjunctive from sacrificō, sacrificāre, sacrificāvi,
sacrificātus
sānctam: holy
sānctō: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
scīs: you know; 2nd person singular present from sciō, scīre, scīvi,
scītus
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse,
fui, futūrus
tua: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
tunc: then
ubi: where, when if
ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
-a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ventum: wind; singular masculine accusative from ventus, ventī
vidērunt: they saw
vidēs: you see; 2nd person singular present active from videō,
vidēre, vidī, vīsus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput X Iascōnius

Sānctus Brendānus et monachī eius nāvigāvērunt. Nāvigāvērunt ad īnsulam. Haec īnsula nōn habuit herbās. Haec īnsula nōn habuit arborēs. Haec īnsula habuit saxa parva.

Monachī iērunt ex nāvem ad īnsulam. Sed Sānctus Brendānus mānsit in nāve. Monachī cēpērunt carnēs crūdās ex nāvē. Monachī volēbant coquināre carnēs. Igitur, monachī creāvērunt ignem.

Ignī ārdente¹, īnsula coepit movēre sicut unda! Monachī erant perterritī! Cucurrērunt ad nāvem, et Brendānus iūvit eōs intrāre nāvem. Et īnsula natāvit ab nāve! Nōn erat īnsula sed mōnstrum maris.

Brendānus dīxit: “Deus mē revēlāvit nōmen huius mōnstrum. Nōmen eius est Iascōnius.”

¹*With the fire burning.* 'Ignī ārdente' is an example of an ablative absolute, which is a short phrase with words in the ablative case that provide context for the conditions under which the sentence is taking place.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
 ardēte: burning; singular masculine ablative present participle
 from ārdeō, ardēre, ārsī, ārsus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 carnēs: meat, flesh; plural feminine accusative from carō, carnis
 cēpērunt: they took; 3rd person plural perfect active from capiō,
 capere, cēpi, captus
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio,
 coepere, coepi, coeptus
 coquināre: to cook;
 creāvērunt: they created; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 creō, creare, creavi, creatus
 crūdās: raw; plural feminine accusative from crudus, cruda -um,
 crudior -or -us, crudissimus -a -um
 cucurrērunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect active from currō,
 currere, cucurrī, cursus
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixī, dictus
 eius: his/her/its
 eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum,
 esse, fuī, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
 futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 habuit: he had; 3rd person singular perfect active from habēō,
 habēre, habuī, habitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
 huius: of this; singular genitive of hic, haec, hoc
 Iascōnius: Jasconius, a large sea creature
 iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eō, ire, iī,
 itus
 igitur: therefore
 ignem: fire; singular masculine accusative from ignis, ignis
 ignī: fire; singular masculine ablative from ignis, ignis
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 intrāre: to enter;
 iūvit: he helped; 3rd person singular perfect active from iuvō,
 iuvāre, iuvi, iutus
 mānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus
 maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus,
 monachī
 mōnstrum: monster; singular neuter nominative from mōnstrum,
 mōnstrī
 movēre: to move;
 natāvit: he swam; 3rd person singular perfect active from natō,
 natāre, natāvī, natātus
 nāve: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nōmen: name; singular neuter nominative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 parva: small; singular feminine nominative from parvus, parva
 -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 perterriti: being greatly frightened; singular masculine genitive
 perfect passive participle from perterreō, perterrere,
 perterrui, perterritus
 revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvī, revēlātus
 sānctus: holy, saint
 saxa: rocks; plural neuter accusative from saxum, saxī
 sed: but
 sicut: as, same as, like
 unda: wave; singular feminine nominative from unda, undae
 volēbant: they were wanting; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from volō, velle, voluī, -

Caput XI Paradisus Avium

Tunc vīdērunt aliam īnsulam cum herbīs et silvīs. Nāvigāvērunt ad illam īnsulam. Invēnērunt arbor super fontem. Arbor erat lāta sed nōn altā. Avēs candidissimae cooperuērunt arborem.

Sānctus Brendānus sē cōgitāvit: “Cūr sunt multae avēs super ūnam arborem?” Brendānus ōrāvit ad Deum: “Deus, revēlā mihi sēcrētum avium.” Et avis volāvit dē arbore ad nāvem ubi Brendānus sedēbat. Sēdit super prōram et extendit ālās eius. Brendānus dīxit: “Sī nūntius Deī es, dīc mihi: unde sunt istae avēs?”

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ālās: wings; plural feminine accusative from āla, ālae
 aliam: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 alta: height; singular feminine nominative from altus, alta, altum
 arbor: tree; singular feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
 arbōre: tree; singular feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
 arbōrem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
 avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
 avis: bird; plural masculine nominative from avis, avis
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 candidissimae: most bright/white, very bright/white; singular feminine genitive from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
 cōgitāvit: he thought; 3rd person singular perfect active from cōgitō, cōgitāre, cōgitāvī, cōgitātus
 cooperuērunt: they covered; 3rd person plural perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dīc: say!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 dīxit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 eius: his/her/its
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 es: you are; 2nd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 extendit: he extended; 3rd person singular perfect active from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 herbīs: herbs, grass; plural feminine ablative from herba, herbae
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, invēni, inventus
 istae: those; plural feminine nominative from iste, ista, istud
 lāta: wide; singular feminine nominative from lātus, lāta, lātum
 mihi: to me;(pronoun)
 multae: many; singular feminine genitive from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nōn: not
 nūntius: messenger; singular masculine nominative from nuntius, nuntii
 ōrāvit: he prayed; 3rd person singular perfect active from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
 paradīsus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from paradīsus, paradīsi
 prōram: prow; singular feminine accusative from prōra, prōrae
 revēlā: reveal!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvi, revēlātus
 sāctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sēcrētum: secret; singular neuter nominative or accusative from sēcrētum, sēcrētī
 sed: but
 sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus
 sēdit: he sat; 3rd person singular perfect active from sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus
 sī: if
 silvīs: forests; plural feminine ablative from silva, silvae
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 super: above, on top of
 tunc: then
 ubi: where, when if
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 unde: from where?
 vidērunt: they saw
 volāvit: he flew; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, volāre, volāvī, volātus

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Simplicissimus)

Avis dīxit: “Nōs sumus dē illā magnā ruīnā antīquī hostis Satanae, sed nōn peccāvimus¹. Deus noster est iūstus: mīsit nōs in hōc locum. Nōn sustinēmus poenās et possumus vidēre praesentiam Deī; sed aliēnāvit nōs ā cōnsortiō aliōrum spīrituum in caelō. Movēmus per mundum sicut aliī spīritūs, sed in sāctīs diēbus et Dominicīs accipimus corpora avium et laudāmus nostrum creātōrem. Tū cum tuīs frātribus habēs ūnum annum in tuō itinere; sex annī remanent. Celebrābis Pascha hīc omnī annō, et postea inveniēs Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sāctōrum.” Et avis revertit ad aliās avēs.

In vesperā, avēs cantāvērunt hymnum per spatium ūnīus hōrae. Et ad tertiam vigiliam noctis, frātrēs cantāvērunt hymnum. Et avēs cantābant quoque. Diē et nocte laudābant Dominum, usque octāvum diem.

Tunc avis volāvit ad nāvem et sēdāvit super prōram et dīxit: “In annō futūrō celebrābitis diem sāctum Paschae nōbiscum. Inveniētis īnsulam post trēs mēnsēs, nōmine Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi: ibi celebrābitis Nātivitātem Domini.” Frātrēs extendērunt vēla et nāvigāvērunt in ōceanum, et avēs cantābant hymnum.

¹*We are from the great ruin of the ancient enemy (i.e. the Devil), but we did not sin.* The idea is that these spirits did not participate in Satan's rebellion yet were somehow involved in it and are therefore banished to the earth, where they can take on the form of birds on the Paradise of Birds on holidays and Sundays.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 accipimus: we accept, we take; 1st person plural present active from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
 aliās: others; plural feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliēnāvit: he alienated; 3rd person singular perfect active from aliēnō, aliēnāre, aliēnāvī, aliēnātus
 alii: others; plural masculine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliorum: of others; plural masculine genitive from alius, alia, aliud
 annī: year; singular masculine genitive from annus, anni
 annō: year; singular masculine ablative from annus, anni
 annum: year; singular masculine accusative from annus, anni
 antiqūi: of the ancient; singular masculine genitive from antiquus, antiqua -um, antiquior -or -us, antiquissimus -a -um
 avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
 avis: bird; plural masculine nominative from avis, avis
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 caelō: heaven, sky; singular masculine ablative from caelus, caeli
 cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 cantāvērunt: they sang; 3rd person plural perfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 celebrābis: you will celebrate; 2nd person singular future active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 cōnsortiō: fellowship; singular neuter dative from consortium, consorti(i)
 corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
 creatōrem: creator; singular masculine accusative from creātor, creatōris
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 Dominicis: Sundays; plural feminine ablative from Dominica, Dominicae
 Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 est: he is;
 et: and
 extendērunt: they stretched out; 3rd person plural perfect active from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
 familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 futūrō: future; singular masculine ablative from futūrus, futūra, futurum
 habēs: you have; 2nd person singular present active from habeō, habēre, habui, habitus
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
 hostis: enemy; singular common nominative from hostis, hostis
 hymnum: hymn; singular masculine accusative from hymnus, hymni
 ibi: there, then
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invenīēs: you will find; 2nd person singular future active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 invenietis: finding; 2nd person plural future active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 itinere: journey, trip; singular neuter ablative from iter, itineris
 iustus: just; singular masculine nominative from iustus, iusta -um, iustior -or -us, iustissimus -a -um
 laudābant: they were praising; 3rd person plural imperfect active from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
 laudāmus: we praise; 1st person plural present active from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
 locum: place; singular neuter accusative from locum, loci
 magna: large; singular feminine nominative from magnus, magna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mēnsēs: months; plural masculine accusative from mēnsis, mēnsis
 mīsīt: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect active from mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus
 movent: they move; 3rd person plural present active from moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus
 mundum: world; singular masculine accusative from mundus, mundi
 nātivitātem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from nātivitās, nātivitātis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 noctis: nights; singular feminine genitive from nox, noctis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 octāvum: octave, 8th
 omni: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
 Paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
 peccāvimus: we sinned; 1st person plural perfect active from peccō, peccāre, peccāvī, peccātus
 per: through
 poenās: penalty, punishment; plural feminine accusative from poena, poenae
 possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 praesentiam: present time; 1st person singular present active subjunctive from praesentio, praesentire, praesensi, praesensus
 prōram: prow; singular feminine accusative from prōra, prōrae
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 remanent: they remain; 3rd person plural present active from remaneō, remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
 ruīnā: collapse, ruin, destruction; singular feminine ablative from ruina, ruinae
 sānctis: holy
 sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctum: holy, saint
 Satanae: Satan, adversary; singular masculine genitive from Satanas, Satanae
 sed: but
 sēdāvit: he sat; 3rd person singular perfect active from sēdō, sēdāre, sēdāvī, sēdātus
 sex: six
 sicut: as, same as, like
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatii
 spiritūs: spirit, breath; plural masc. nom. from spiritus, spiritūs
 spirituum: of spirits; pl. masc. gen. from spiritus, spiritūs
 sumus: we are; 1st person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 super: above, on top of
 sustinēmus: we sustain; 1st person plural present active from sustineō, sustinēre, sustinui, sustentus
 terram: land
 tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tu: you;(pronoun)
 tuīs: yours; plural dative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tunc: then
 tuō: your; singular masculine dative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, primus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
 vespērā: evening; singular feminine ablative from vespera, vesperae
 vidēre: to see;
 vigiliam: vigil, watch; singular feminine accusative from vigilia, vigiliae
 volāvit: he flew; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, volāre, volāvī, volātus

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēī

Sānctus Brendānus et monachī eius nāvigābant per trēs mēnsēs. Quādam diē, ĭnsula appāruit. Nāvigābant circum ĭnsulam per quadrāgintā diēs, sed nōn poterant invenīre portum. Frātrēs ōrābant ad Dominum quia nōn habēbant cibum. Frātrēs ōrābant per trēs diēs. Tunc portus appāruit.

Tunc senex occurrit eīs. Senex tenuit manum Brendānī et iērunt ad monastērium. Sānctus Brendānus, cum frātribus suīs, stābat ante portam monastēriī et dīxit senī: “Cuius est istud monastērium?” Sed senex nōn respondēbat. Tunc Brendānus scīvit quod monachī in hōc monastēriō habēbant rēgulam silentiī et nōn dīcēbant.

Senex dūxit illōs ad refectōrium. Frātrēs sēdērunt et ēdērunt. In refectōriō erant vīgintī trēs frātrēs et ūnus abbās. Abbās dīxit: “Ēdimus pānēs sed nōn faciunt¹ pānēs; omnī diē Deus nōbīs dat pānēs.”

¹The monks are miraculously provided with bread every day. Similarly, the lamps in the church are miraculously lit every night.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Ailbeī: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 appāreo, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577),
 an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibī
 circum: about, around, near
 cuius: whose; singular genitive from quis
 cum: with
 dat: he gives; 3rd person singular present active from do, dare,
 dedi, datus
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicēbant: they were saying; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diē
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixī, dictus
 dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus,
 dominī
 dūxit: he lead; 1st person singular perfect from dūcō, dūcere,
 dūxī, ductus
 ēdērunt: they ate; 3rd person plural perfect active from edō,
 edere, edī, ēsus
 edimus: we eat; 1st person plural present active from ed.imus
 eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 eius: his/her/its
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum,
 esse, fuī, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
 futūrus
 et: and
 faciunt: they are making, they are doing; 3rd person plural
 present active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
 familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter,
 frātris
 habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect active from
 habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eo, ire, ivī,
 itus
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invenire: to find;
 istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste,
 ista, istud
 manum: hand; singular feminine accusative from manus, manūs
 mēnsēs: months; plural masculine nominative from mēnsis,
 mēnsis
 monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus,
 monachī
 monastērii: monastery; singular neuter genitive from
 monastērium, monastērii
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from
 monastērium, monastērii
 monastērium: monastery; singular neuter nominative from
 monastērium, monastērii
 nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 occurrit: he ran; 1st person singular perfect from occurō,
 occurrere, occurri, occursus
 omni: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ōrābant: they were praying; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvi, ōrātus
 pānēs: bread; plural masculine nominative from panis, panis
 per: through
 portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus,
 portūs
 portus: harbor, port; singular masculine nominative from portus,
 portūs
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from possum, posse, potui, -
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quia: because
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 refectōriō: dining room, refectory; singular neuter dative from
 refectōrium, refectōrii
 refectōrium: dining room, refectory; singular neuter nominative
 from refectōrium, refectōrii
 rēgulam: rule, principle; singular feminine accusative from rēgula,
 rēgulae
 respondēbat: he was responding; 3rd person singular imperfect
 active from respondeō, respondere, respondi, respōnsus
 sāctus: holy, saint
 scīvit: he knew; 1st person singular perfect from sciō, scīre, scīvī,
 scītum
 sed: but
 sedērunt: they sat; 3rd person plural perfect active from sedeō,
 sedere, sedī, sessus
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis
 (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 senī: old man; singular dative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or
 -us, -
 silentiī: silence; singular neuter genitive from silentium, silentiī
 stābat: he was standing; 3rd person singular imperfect active
 from stō, stāre, steti, status
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tenuit: he held, he had; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
 -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tunc: then
 ūnus: one
 viginti: 20

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi (Simplicissimus)

Tunc Brendānus et monachī eius intrāvērunt ecclēsiam et cantāvērunt psalmōs.

Ecclēsia erat quadrāta et habēbat septem lūmināria et vīgintī quattuor sēdēs.

Brendānus interrogāvit abbātem dē silentiō monachōrum. Abbās respondit:

“Audīvimus nūllam vōcem hūmānam sed quandō cantāmus laudēs Deō. Brendānus dīxit:

“Possumusne vīvere hīc?” Abbās respondit: “Nōn potestis vīvere hīc quia nōn est voluntās Deī. Deus revēlāvit mē quod dēbēs ire ad Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum cum quattuordecim frātribus tuīs. Habēs duōs aliōs: ūnus ībit ad īnsulam nōmine Anachorītārum, sed alter ībit ad īferōs.

Tunc sagitta ignea volāvit per fenestram et incendit omnēs lampadēs Abbās dīxit:

“Hoc lūmen est spīritāle.”

In māne, Brendānus interrogāvit: “Possumus exīre et facere iter nostrum?” Senex respondit: “Nōn dēbētis exīre sed dēbētis remanēre et celebrāre nātīvitātem Dominī.

Brendānus et monachī remānsērunt in īsulā nōmine Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
abbātem: abbot; singular masculine accusative from abbās, abbātis
ad: to, towards, at, according to
Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
aliōs: others; plural masculine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
alter: the other; singular masculine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
anachōritārum: of anchorites, of hermits; plural masculine genitive from anachōrita, anachōritae
audivimus: we heard; 1st person plural perfect active from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cantāmus: we sing; 1st person plural present active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
cantāvērunt: they sang; 3rd person plural perfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
celebrāre: to celebrate;
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēbēs: you should; 2nd person singular present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dominī: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, dominī
duōs: two
ecclēsia: church; singular feminine nominative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
ecclēsiā: church; singular feminine accusative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
eius: his/her/its
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
exīre: to come out;
facere: to make, to do;
familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
fenestram: window; singular feminine accusative from fenestra, fenestrae
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect active from habēō, habēre, habui, habitus
habēs: you have; 2nd person singular present active from habēō, habēre, habui, habitus
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
hūmānam: human, cultured, refined; singular feminine accusative from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
ībit: he will go; 3rd person singular future active from eō, īre, ivi, itus
igneā: fiery; singular feminine nominative from igneus, ignea, igneum
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incendit: it burnt; 3rd person singular perfect active from incendō, incendere, incendi, incēsus
inferōs: Hades, plural masculine accusative from īferus, īfera, īferum
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect active from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
intrāvērunt: they entered; 3rd person plural perfect active from intrō, intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, īre, īi, itus (irregular)
iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
lampadēs: lamps; plural feminine accusative from lampas, lampadis
laudēs: praises; plural feminine accusative from laus, laudis
lūmen: light; singular neuter nominative from lūmen, lūminis
lūminaria: windows; plural neuter accusative from lūminare, lūminaris
manē: morning
mē: to me, accusative from ego
monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
monachōrum: of monks; plural masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
nātivitātem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from nātivitās, nātivitātis
nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
nūllam: no, none, not any; singular feminine accusative from nūllus, nūlla, nūllum (gen -ius)
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
per: through
possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
potestis: you can; 2nd person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
psalmōs: psalm; plural masculine accusative from psalmus, psalmi
quadrāta: squares; singular feminine nominative from quadrātus, quadrāta, quadrātum
quandō: when, because
quattuor: 4
quattuordecim: 14
quā: because
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
remanēre: to remain;
remānsērunt: they remained; 3rd person plural perfect active from remaneō, remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvi, revēlātus
sagitta: arrow; singular feminine nominative from sagitta, sagittae
sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
sed: but
sēdēs: seat; 2nd person singular present active from sedeō, sedēre, sēdi, sessus
senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
septem: seven
silitiō: silence; singular neuter ablative from silentium, siliti(i)
spīritāle: spiritual; singular neuter nominative from spīritālis, spīritālis, spīritāle
terram: land; singular feminine accusative from terra, terrae
tuīs: yours; plural dative from tuus, tua, tuum
tunc: then
ūnus: one
vīgintī: 20
vivere: to live;
vōcem: voice; singular feminine accusative from vōx, vōcis
volāvit: he flew; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, volāre, volāvi, volātus
voluntās: will; singular feminine nominative from voluntās, voluntātis

Caput XIII & XIV Fōns Sopōris

Posteā, senex dedit monachīs pānem et aquam, et Brendānus et monachī nāvigāvērunt ab īnsulā. Et nāvigābant usque initium Quadrāgēsimae. Quādam diē vīdērunt īnsulam. Frātrēs vexātī sunt cum famē et sitī. Sāctus Brendānus invēnērunt fontem et dīversās herbās et rādīcēs et piscēs. Sāctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Deus dēdit nōbīs hanc cōsōlātiōnem post labōrem. Ēditē piscēs et herbās et rādīcēs. Sed cavēte; nōn dēbētīs bibere nimis hanc aquam.”

Sed nonnullī frātrēs bibērunt ūnum calicem aquae, et dormīvērunt ūnō diē; aliī bibērunt duōs calicēs et dormīvērunt duōbus diēbus; aliī bibērunt trēs calicēs et dormīvērunt tribus diēbus. Brendānus ōrābat ad Dominum sine intermissiōne prō frātribus suīs.

Post trēs diēs, Brendānus dīxit: “Frātrēs, dēbēmus fugere istam mortem.” Cēpērunt piscēs et rādīcēs et aquam, et nāvigāvērunt ab īnsulā.

Post trēs diēs et noctēs, ventus cessāvit et mare erat quasi coāgulātum. Sāctus Brendānus dīxit: “Laxāte vēla, Deus erit gubernātor noster.” Post vīgintī diēs, habērunt ventum prōsperum. Tetendērunt vēla et nāvigāvērunt.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 aberunt: be away/absent/distant/missing; be free/removed from;
 be lacking; be distinct; 3rd person plural future active from
 absum, abesse, abfui, abfuturus
 ad: to
 aliī: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
 aquae: water; singular feminine genitive from aqua, aquae
 aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
 bibere: to drink;
 bibērunt: they drank; 3rd person plural perfect active from bibo,
 bibere, bibi, bibitus
 Brendanus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 calicem: cup, chalice; singular masculine accusative from calix,
 calicis
 calicēs: cups, chalices; plural masculine accusative from calix,
 calicis
 cavēte: Beware!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from
 caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus
 cēpērunt: they took; 3rd person plural perfect active from capiō,
 capere, cēpi, captus
 cessāvit: it ceased; 3rd person singular perfect active from cessō,
 cessāre, cessāvī, cessātus
 coagulātum: having been coagulated; singular neuter nominative
 perfect passive participle from coagulō, coagulāre, coagulāvī,
 coagulātum
 cōsōlātiōnem: consolation; singular feminine accusative from
 cōsōlātiō, cōsōlātiōnis
 cum: with
 dēbēmus: we should, we ought; 1st person plural present active
 from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus
 dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō,
 dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitus
 dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from do, dare,
 dedi, datus
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 diversās: diverse; plural feminine accusative from diversus,
 diversa, diversum
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixī, dictus
 Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus,
 domini
 dormivērunt: they slept; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 dormiō, dormire, dormīvī, dormitus
 duōbus: two; plural masculine dative from duo -ae o, secundus -a
 -um, bīnī -ae -a, bis
 duōs: two
 ēditē: eat!; singular masculine vocative perfect passive participle
 from edo, edare, edidi, editus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 erit: he will be; 3rd person singular future active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 famē: hunger; singular feminine ablative from famēs, famis
 fōns: fountain; singular masculine nominative from fōns, fontis
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter,
 frātris
 fugere: to flee;
 gubernātor: helmsman, pilot; 2nd person singular future passive
 imperative from gubernō, gubernāre, gubernāvī, gubernātus
 habuērunt: they had; 3rd person plural perfect from habeo,
 habēre, habuī, habitus
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
 initium: beginning, entrance; singular neuter nominative from
 initium, initii
 ĩnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from ĩnsula, ĩnsulae
 ĩnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from ĩnsula, ĩnsulae
 intermissiōne: intermission, interruption; singular feminine
 ablative from intermissiō, intermissiōnis
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 invenio, invenire, invenī, inventus
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 labōrem: labor; singular masculine accusative from labor, labōris
 laxāte: loosen! relax!; plural imperative from laxō, laxāre, laxāvī,
 laxātus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 monachi: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus,
 monachī
 monachīs: monks; plural masculine ablative from monachus,
 monachī
 mortem: death; singular feminine accusative from mors, mortis
 nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nāvigāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nimis: too much, extremely
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 noctēs: nights; plural feminine nominative from nox, noctis
 nōn: not
 nonnulli: some; masculine plural nominative of nonnullus, -a, -um
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
 nostrum
 ōrābat: he was praying; 3rd person singular imperfect active from
 ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
 pānem: bread; singular masculine accusative from panis, panis
 piscēs: fishes; plural masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
 prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter nominative
 from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us,
 prosperrimus -a -um
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quādam: singular feminine ablative from quīdam
 Quadrāgesimae: Lent, Christian fast of 40 days; singular feminine
 genitive
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 rādīcēs: roots; plural feminine accusative from rādīx, rādīcis
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis
 (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 sine: without
 siti: thirst; singular masculine ablative from sitis, sitis
 sopōris: sleep-bringing; singular masculine genitive from sopor,
 sopōris
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tetendērunt: they stretched, they extended; 3rd person plural
 perfect active from tendo, tendere, tetendi, tensus
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
 -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni
 -ae -a, ter
 ūnō: one; singular masculine ablative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a
 -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
 -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēla: sails; plural neuter accusative from vēlum, vēlī
 ventum: wind; singular neuter nominative from ventus, ventī
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vexātī: vexātī + erant: they had been vexed
 vidērunt: they saw
 vīgintī: 20

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs

Quādam diē appāruit ĩnsula quasi nūbēs. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Fīlīi, cognōscitis illam ĩnsulam?” Et frātrēs dīxērunt: “Minimē.” Brendānus respondit “Ego cognōscō. Est ĩnsula Ovium.” Tunc frātrēs coepērunt nāvigāre¹ ācriter, sed Brendānus dīxit: “Nōlite stultē fatigāre membra vestra. Deus omnipotēns est gubernātor nōs.”

Vēnērunt ad ĩnsulam, et ĩdem prōcūrātor occurrit illīs et dūxit illōs ad portum. Prōcūrātor extendit tentōrium et praeparāvit balneum – erat Cēna Dominī – et induit omnēs frātrēs novīs vestīmentīs.

Frātrēs celebrābant Passiōnem Dominī cum magnā dīligentiā usque in Sabbatum Sānctum. Immolāvērunt victimās spīritālēs et ēdērunt Cēnam Dominī.

Prōcūrātor dīxit: “Nāvigāte, et celebrātē Resurrēctiōnem Dominī in Paradīsō Avium.” Onerāvit nāvem cum pānibus et pōtū et carnibus dēliciīs. Sānctus Brendānus dedit benedictiōnem et nāvigāvērunt ad Īnsulam Avium.

¹*Then the brothers began to row sharply/strenuously.* Here nāvigāre means specifically to row (based on context).

ācritēr: sharply
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 appāreō, appārēre, appāruī, appāritus
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 balneum: bath; singular neuter accusative from balneum, balneī
 benedictiōnem: blessing; singular feminine accusative from
 benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 carnibus: meat, flesh; plural feminine ablative from carō, carnis
 celebrābant: they were celebrating; 3rd person plural imperfect
 active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 celebrāte: Celebrate!
 cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
 cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 cōgnōscitis: you recognize, you know; 2nd person plural present
 active from cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
 cōgnōscō: I recognize, I know; 1st person singular present active
 from cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
 cum: with
 dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from dō, dare,
 dedī, datus
 dēliciīs: delicious; plural feminine ablative from delicia, deliciae
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diligentia: diligence; singular feminine ablative from diligentia,
 diligentiae
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō,
 dicere, dixī, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixī, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
 domini
 dūxit: he lead; 3rd person singular perfect dūcō, dūcere, dūxī,
 ductus
 ēderunt: they ate; 3rd person plural perfect active from edō,
 edere, edī, ēsus
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 extendit: he extended; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
 fatigāre: to grow weary, to fatigue;
 fēsta: festivals; singular feminine nominative from fēstus, fēsta,
 fēstum
 filii: sons; plural masculine nominative from filius, fili
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 gubernātor: helmsman, pilot; singular masculine nominative from
 gubernātor, gubernātorise or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 idem: the same; singular masculine nominative from idem, eadem,
 idem
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immolāverunt: they burned; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 immolō, immolāre, immolāvī, immolātus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 induit: he dressed; 3rd person singular present active from induō,
 induere, induī, indutum
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 insulis: islands; plural feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 magnā: large; singular feminine ablative from magnus, magna
 -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 membra: limb, member; plural neuter accusative from membrum,
 membri
 minimē: barely, no, not
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvigātē: sail! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī,
 nāvigātus
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 novīs: new, inexperienced; plural neuter dative or ablative from
 novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
 nūbēs: cloud; singular feminine nominative from nūbēs, nūbis
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurrō,
 occurrere, occurrī, occursus
 omnes: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis,
 omne
 omnipotēns: all-powerful; singular masculine nominative from
 omnipotēns, (gen.), omnipotentis
 onerāvit: he loaded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 onerō, onerāre, onerāvī, onerātus
 ovium: of sheep; plural feminine genitive from ovis, ovis
 pānibus: bread; plural masculine ablative from panis, panis
 paradiso: paradise; singular masculine ablative from paradisus,
 paradisi
 passiōnem: suffering, passion; singular feminine accusative from
 passiō, passiōnis
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus,
 portūs
 pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtūs
 praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvī, praeparātus
 prōcūrator: procurator; singular masculine nominative from
 prōcūrator, prōcūratoris
 quā: what; singular female ablative of quī
 quādam: a certain; singular feminine ablative from quīdam
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōsus
 resurrectiōnem: resurrection; singular feminine accusative from
 resurrectiō, resurrectiōnis
 Sabbatum: Sabbath; singular neuter accusative from sabbatum,
 sabbati
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 spīritālēs: spiritual; plural common accusative from spīritālis,
 spīritālis, spīritāle
 stultē: stupidly, foolishly; adverb from stultus, stulta, stultum
 tentōrium: tent; singular neuter nominative from tentorium,
 tentorii
 tunc: then
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēnerunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō,
 venīre, vēnī, ventus
 vestimentis: clothes; plural neuter ablative from vestimentum,
 vestimenti
 vestra: your
 victimās: sacrificial victims; plural feminine accusative from
 victima, victimae

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs (Simplicissimus)

Avēs cantābant hymnōs. Frātrēs celebrāvērunt fēsta Paschālia usque ad octāvās Pentēcostēn. Prōcūrātor vēnit ad illōs in diē Dominicō octāvīs Paschae, et portāvit cibum.

Resēdērunt ūnā mēnsā, tunc praedicta avis sēdit in prōrā nāviculae et extendit ālās suās. Avis dīxit: “Deus prōposuit vōbīs quattuor loca per quattuor tempora usque finem septem annī peregrīnātiōnis vestrae: celebrābitis Cēnam Dominī cum vestrō prōcūrātōre omnī annō; celebrābitis Pascham in dorsō bēluae; celebrābitis fēstam Paschālia nōbīscum usque in octāvās Pentēcostēn; celebrābitis Nātīvitātem Dominī apud familiam Ailbēī. Post septem annōs, inveniētis Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum, et ibi habitābitis quadrāgintā diēbus. Postea revertētis ad terram vestrae.” Brendānus sē prōstrāvit ad terram cum frātribus suīs et laudāvērunt Deum. Tunc avis revertit ad arborem.

Tunc prōcūrātor dīxit: “Revertam ad vōs, in diē adventūs¹ Sānctī Spīritūs super apostolōs, cum cibō.” Post diēs fēstōs, Sānctus Brendānus praecēpit frātribus suīs praeparāre nāvem. Et praedictus prōcūrātor vēnit cum cibō et aquā. Frātrēs posuērunt cibum et aquam in nāvem et nāvigāvērunt ab ĩnsulā.

¹*I will return to you, on the day of the advent of the Holy Spirit upon the Apostles, with food.* This refers to the Feast of Pentecost (see Acts chapter 2).

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adventūs: arrival, approach; singular masculine genitive from adventus, adventūs
 Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
 alās: wings; plural feminine accusative from āla, ālae
 annī: year; singular masculine genitive from annus, annī
 annō: year; singular masculine dative from annus, annī
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative fablativenus, annī
 apostolōs: apostle; plural masculine accusative from apostolus, apostoli
 apud: at, by, near
 aquā: water; singular feminine ablative from aqua, aquae
 aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
 arborem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
 avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
 avis: bird; plural masculine from avis
 bēluae: beast, monster; singular feminine genitive from bēlua, bēluae
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 celebrāverunt: they celebrated; 3rd person plural perfect active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
 cibo: food; singular masculine ablative from cibum cibum, cibi
 cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibum, cibī
 cum: with
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diē, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 Dominicō: Sunday; singular masculine ablative from dominicus, dominica, dominicum
 dorsō: back; singular neablativeative from dorsum, dorsī
 et: and
 extendit: he extends, he extended; 3rd person singular present active from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
 familiam: family; singular feminine accusative from familia, familiae
 fēsta: festivals; singular feminine nominative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 fēstā: festival; singular feminine accusative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 fēstōs: festive; plural masculine accusative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
 habitābitis: you will have; 2nd person plural dative or ablative future active from habitō, habitāre, habitāvī, habitātus
 hymnōs: hymns; plural masculine accusative from hymnus, hymni
 ibi: there, then
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 inveniātis: finding; 2nd person plural ablative active from inveniō, invenire, invēni, inventus
 laudāverunt: they praised; 3rd person plural perfect active from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
 loca: places; 2nd person singular present active imperative from loco, locare, locavi, locatus
 mēnsa: table; singular feminine nominative from mēnsa, mēnsae
 nātivitātem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from nātivitās, nātivitātis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāviculae: small boat; singular feminine genitive from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 octāvās: octaves, 8th
 octāvis: octaves, 8th
 omni: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 Paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
 Paschālia: Paschal; plural neuter nominative from paschālis, paschālis, paschāle
 Pascham: Passover, Easter; singular feminine accusative from Pascha, Paschae
 Pentecostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
 per: through
 peregrinātiōnis: travel, pilgrimage; singular feminine genitive from peregrinātiō, peregrinātiōnis
 portāvit: he carried; 3rd person singular perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
 praedicta: the aforesaid; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praeparāre: to prepare;
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 prōcūrātore: procurator; singular masculine ablative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 prōposuit: he displayed, he proposed; 3rd person singular perfect active from prōpōnō, prōpōnere, prōposuī, prōpositus
 prōrā: prow; singular feminine ablative from prōra, prōrae
 prostrāvit: he prostrated; 3rd person singular perfect active from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvī, prostrātus
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quattuor: 4
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 resēderunt: they sat down; 3rd person plural perfect active from resideō, residere, resēdi, resessus
 revertam: I will return; 1st person singular present active subjunctive from revertero, revertere, reverti, -
 revertētis: you will return; 2nd person plural future active from revertero, revertere, reverti, -
 revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from revertero, revertere, reverti, -
 sāncti: holy
 sānctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sē: himself
 sēdit: he sat; 3rd person singular perfect active from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 septem: seven
 spiritūs: spirit, breath; singular masculine genitive from spiritus, spiritus
 suās: their; plural accusative feminine of suus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 tempora: times, periods; plural neuter accusative from tempus, temporis
 terram: land
 tunc: then
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vestrae: your
 vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from vester
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōs: you;(pronoun)

Caput XVI Bēlua Magna

Nāvigāvērunt per quadrāgintā diēs. Quādam diē, bēstia¹ immēnsae magnitudinis appāruit. Bēstia iactābat spūmās dē nāribus eius et natābat vėlōciter, quasi voluit edere illōs. Frātrēs vīdērunt bēstiam et clāmābant ad Dominum. Dīxērunt: “Lībera nōs, Domine, ab bēluā.” Sānctus Brendānus cōfortāvit illōs, et dīxit: “Nōn dēbētis esse perterriti. Deus est semper noster dēfēnsor.” Sed frātrēs magis et magis timēbant. Brendānus extendit manūs in caelum et dīxit: “Domine, līberā servōs tuōs.”

Tunc, ecce, ingēns bēlua, ab occidente, appāruit et pugnāvit contrā illam², et ēmīsit ignem ex ōre suō. Brendānus dīxit: “Vidēte, filiī, magnālia Redēptōris nostrī; vidēte oboedientiam bēstiārum creatōrī suō³.” Et misera bēstia quae persecuebātur servōs Chrīstī interfecta est⁴ in trēs partēs cōram illīs.

Alterā diē vīdērunt īnsulam cum multīs arboribus. Ascendērunt dē nāve et vīdērunt posteriōrem partem⁵ bēluae mortuae. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Bēlua voluit vōs edere, sed dēvorābitis bēluam. Remanēbimus multum tempus in hāc īnsulā.”

¹This sea beast is not Iascōnius. Both are referred to as a bēlua, but they are different creatures.

²*Then, behold, a giant sea beast from the west appeared and fought against that one (i.e. the first beast, which was attacking the monks).*

³*See the obedience of the creatures to his creator.* The number of bēstiārum is plural, which doesn't match the number of creatōrī, which is singular; I've retained this phrase from the original.

⁴*And the miserable beast which was persuing the servants of Christ was killed into three parts before them.* The other sea beast tore the first beast into three pieces.

⁵*They got out of the boat and saw the rear part of the dead sea beast.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreo, appārere, apparui, apparitus
 arbōribus: trees; plural feminine from arbor, arboris
 ascendērunt: they ascended; 3rd person plural perfect active from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
 bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
 bēluae: beast, monster; singular feminine genitive from bēlua, bēluae
 bēluam: beast, monster; singular feminine accusative from bēlua, bēluae
 bēstia: beast; singular feminine nominative from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiam: beast; singular feminine accusative from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiārum: of beasts; plural feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 caelum: heaven, sky; singular masculine accusative from caelus, caeli
 Christī: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christi
 clāmābant: they were shouting out; 3rd person plural imperfect active from clāmō, clāmāre, clāmāvi, clāmātus
 cōnfortāvit: he comforted, he strengthened; 3rd person singular perfect active from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvi, cōnfortātus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cōram: in the presence of
 creatōri: creator; singular masculine dative from creatōr, creatōris
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 dēfēnsor: defender, protector; singular masculine nominative from dēfēnsor, dēfēnsōris
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dēvorābitis: you will devour; 2nd person plural future active from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvi, dēvorātus
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
 Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 edere: to eat; 2nd person singular present passive subjunctive from edo, edare, edidi, editus
 eius: his/her/its
 ēmisit: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect active from ēmittō, ēmittere, ēmisi, ēmissus
 esse: to be
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 extendit: he extended; 3rd person singular perfect active from extendō, extendere, extendi, extensus
 filii: sons; singular masculine genitive from filius, filii
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 iactābat: he was throwing; 3rd person singular imperfect active from iactō, iactāre, iactāvi, iactātus
 ignem: fire; singular masculine accusative from ignis, ignis
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immēnsae: immense, boundless; singular feminine genitive from immēnsus, immēnsa, immēnsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 interfecta: interfect est = was killed
 liberā: liberate!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from liberō, liberāre, liberāvi, liberātus
 magis: rather, more
 mājna: large; singular feminine nominative from mājnus, mājna -um, mājor -or -us, maximus -a -um
 magnālia: mighty works, mighty deeds; plural neuter nominative from magnāle, magnālis
 magnitūdinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive from magnitūdō, magnitūdinis
 manūs: hand; singular feminine nominative from manus, manūs
 misera: miserable; singular feminine nominative from miser, misera -um, miserior -or -us, miserrimus -a -um
 mortuae: dead; singular feminine genitive perfect participle from morior, mori, mortuus sum
 multīs: many; plural dative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 nāribus: nostrils; plural feminine ablative from nāris, nāris
 natābat: he was swimming; 3rd person singular imperfect active from natō, natāre, natāvi, natātus
 nāve: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostri: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 oboedientiam: obedience; singular feminine accusative from oboedientia, oboedientiae
 occidente: west; singular masculine ablative from occidēs, occidentis
 ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 partēs: parts; plural feminine accusative from pars, partis
 per: through
 persequēbatur: he was following; 1st person singular imperfect from persequor, persequi, persecutus sum
 perterriti: being greatly frightened; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from perterreo, perterrere, perterrui, perterritus
 posteriorem: following, next; singular common accusative from posterus, postera -um, posterior -or -us, postrēmus -a -um
 pugnāvit: he fought; 3rd person singular perfect active from pugnō, pugnāre, pugnāvi, pugnātus
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quādam: a certain; singular feminine ablative from quīdam
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 redēptōris: redeemer; singular masculine genitive from redēptor, redēptōris
 remanēbimus: we will remain; 1st person plural future active from remaneō, remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 semper: always
 servōs: slaves, servants; plural masculine accusative from servus, servi
 spūmās: foam; plural feminine accusative from spūma, spūmae
 suō: to him; singular dative of suus
 tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
 timēbant: they were fearing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from timeō, timēre, timui, -
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tunc: then
 tuōs: your; plural masculine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
 vēlōciter: quickly
 vidērunt: they saw
 vidēte: look!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from video, vidēre, vidī, visus
 voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, velle, volui, -
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput XVI Bēlua Magna (Simplicissimus)

Fīxērunt tentōrium. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Accipite stīpendia vestra dē illā bēluā, ut sufficiat vōbīs per trēs mēnsēs: hāc nocte bēstiae dēvorābunt cadāver bēluae.” Accēpērunt carnem dē cadāvere bēluae et posuērunt illam in tentōrium.

Tunc frātrēs dīxērunt: “Abbā, quōmodo possumus vīvere hīc sine aquā?” Brendānus respondit: “Deus dabit aquam. Īte contrā merīdiānam plāgam istīus īnsulae, et inveniētis fontem et multās herbās.” Et invēnērunt omnia sicut vir Deī praedēstināvit. Remānsērunt ibi trēs mēnsēs, quia erat tempestās in marī et ventus fortissimus.

Frātrēs ībant vidēre bēluam, et invēnērunt nihil sed ossa. Dīxērunt: “Abbā, sicut dīxistī, ita¹ est.” Brendānus respondit: “Dīcam aliud signum vōbīs: invenietis partem bēluae illūc hāc nocte².”

Tunc frātrēs iērunt ad locum et invēnērunt cadāver bēluae sicut vir Deī praedīxerat et accēpērunt carnem dē bēluā. Brendānus dīxit: “Dominus faciet tempus serēnum hodiē et crās et post crās, et cessābit impetus maris. Posteā nāvigābimus dē hāc īsulā.

Onerāvērunt omnēs in nāvem et nāvigāvērunt contrā septentriōnālem plāgam.

¹*Father, just as you said, thus it is.*

²*I will give another sign to you: you will find part of the beast there this night.*

abbā: father, abbot
accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person plural perfect active from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliud: other; singular neuter accusative from alius, alia, aliud
aquā: water; singular feminine ablative from aqua, aquae
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
bēluae: beast, monster; singular feminine genitive from bēlua, bēluae
bēluam: beast, monster; singular feminine accusative from bēlua, bēluae
bēstiae: beast; singular feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cadāver: corpse; singular neuter accusative from cadāver, cadāveris
cadāveris: corpse; singular neuter ablative from cadāver, cadāveris
carnem: meat, flesh; singular feminine accusative from carō, carnis
cessābit: it will cease; 3rd person singular future active from cessō, cessāre, cessāvi, cessātus
contrā: against, away from, facing
crās: tomorrow
dabit: he will give; 3rd person singular future active from dō, dare, dedi, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dēvorābunt: they will devour; 3rd person plural future active from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvi, dēvorātus
dicam: I will say; 1st person singular present active subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixērunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixisti: you said; 2nd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
faciet: it will make; 3rd person singular future active from faciō, facere, feci, factus
fixērunt: they set up, they fixed; 3rd person plural perfect active from figō, figere, fixi, fixus
fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
fortissimus: very strong; singular masculine nominative from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hodiē: today
ībant: they were going; 3rd person plural imperfect active from eō, iīe, ivi, itus
ibī: there, then
iērunt: they went; 3rd person plural perfect active from eō, iīe, ivi, itus
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illūc: over there
impetus: fury, attack, assault; singular masculine nominative from impetus, impetūs
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnvēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from īveniō, īvenire, īvēni, īventus
īvenient: they will find; 3rd person plural future active from īveniō, īvenire, īvēni, īventus
īvenietis: you will find; 2nd person plural future active from īveniō, īvenire, īvēni, īventus
istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
ita: yes
īte: go!; plural imperative from īre
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
marī: sea; singular neuter from mare, maris
maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
mēnsēs: months; plural masculine nominative from mēnsis, mēnsis
meridiānam: noon, southern; singular feminine accusative from meridianus, meridiana, meridianum
multās: many; plural feminine accusative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvigābimus: we will sail; 1st person plural future active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvigāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nihil: not at all
nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
onerāvērunt: they loaded; 3rd person plural perfect active from onerō, onerāre, onerāvi, onerātus
ossa: bones; plural neuter accusative from os, ossis
partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
per: through
plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
praedēstināvit: he predestined; 3rd person singular perfect active from praedēstinō, praedēstināre, praedēstināvi, praedēstinātus
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect active from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
quia: because
quōmodo: how, by which means
remānsērunt: they remained; 3rd person plural perfect active from remaneō, remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
sāctus: holy, saint
sed: but
septentrionālem: northern; singular common accusative from septentrionālis, septentrionālis, septentrionāle
serēnum: serene; singular neuter nominative from serēnus, serēna, serēnum
sicut: as, same as, like
signum: sign; singular neuter accusative from signum, signi
sine: without
stipendia: stipend, supplies; plural neuter nominative from stipendium, stipendii
sufficient: they will suffice; 3rd person plural future active from sufficiō, sufficere, suffēcī, suffectus
tempestās: weather, storm; singular feminine nominative from tempestās, tempestātis
tempus: weather, time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium, tentorii
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ut: so that
venient: they will come; 3rd person plural future active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, venti
vestra: your
vidēre: to see;
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
vivere: to live;
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tū

Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium

Quādam diē vīdērunt ĭnsulam. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Vidētisne illam ĭnsulam?”

Frātrēs respondit “vidēmus.” Brendānus dīxit: “Trēs populī sunt in illā ĭnsulā: populus puerōrum, populus iuvenum, et populus seniōrum. Ūnus ex tribus frātribus manēbit illic.”

Vēnērunt ad praedictam ĭnsulam. Erat ĭnsula mīrae plānitiae, et nōn erant arbōrēs. Īnsula erat cooperta cum scaltis¹ albīs et purpureīs. Vidērunt trēs turmās, sicut vir Deī praedīxerat. Et turmae cantābant hymnōs. Prīma turma puerōrum erat in vestibus candidissimīs, et secunda turma erat in vestibus ianthinīs, et tertia turma erat in purpureīs dalmaticīs.²

¹*The island was covered with white and purple scaltas.* The scalta is some sort of fruit, but the exact meaning of the word is uncertain.

²*The first group of boys was in white vestments, the second group was in violet-colored vestments, and the third group was in purple dalmatics.* The dalmatics are a particular style of vestments worn by deacons.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
albīs: white; plural ablative from albus, alba -um, albior -or -us, albiſsimus -a -um
arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
candidissimis: most bright/white, very bright/white; plural dative from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cooperta: covered; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperīre, cooperuī, coopertus
cum: with
dalmaticis: deacon's vestments; plural feminine ablative from dalmatica, dalmaticae
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
ex: out of, from
fortium: strength, fortitude; plural masculine genitive from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
hymnōs: hymns; plural masculine accusative from hymnus, hymnī
ianthinis: violet-colored; plural feminine ablative from ianthinus, ianthina, ianthinum
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illic: there
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
iuvenum: of the young men; plural masculine genitive from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
manēbit: he will remain; 3rd person singular future active from maneo, manere, mānsi, mānsus
mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mirus, mīra, mirum
nōn: not
plānitiae: flatness; singular feminine genitive from plānitia, plānitiae
populi: people, populace; plural masculine nominative from populus, populi
populus: people, populace; singular masculine nominative from populus, populi
praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect active from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prīma: first; singular feminine nominative from prīmus, prīma, primum
puerōrum: of boys; plural masculine genitive from puer, puerī
purpureis: purple; plural female ablative from purpureus, purpurea, purpureum
quā: what; singular female ablative of quī
quādam: a certain one, singular feminine ablative of quīdam
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
sānctus: holy, saint
scaltis: an unknown type of plant. Ablative feminine plural from scalta, scaltae.
secunda: second; singular feminine nominative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bīnī -ae -a, bis
seniōrum: older; plural genitive from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
sicut: as, same as, like
sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
tertia: third; singular feminine nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tribus: three; plural dative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
turma: troop, group, crowd; singular feminine nominative from turma, turmae
turmae: troop, group, crowd; plural feminine nominative from turma, turmae
turmās: troop, group, crowd; plural feminine accusative from

turma, turmae
ūnus: one
vērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventus
vestibus: clothing; plural feminine ablative from vestis, vestis
vidēmus: we see; 1st person plural present active from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
vidērunt: they saw
vidētis: you see; 2nd person plural present active from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri

Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium (Simplicissimus)

Turmae cantābant multōs hymnōs, et nūbēs mīrae clāritātis cooperuērunt ĭnsulam. Turmae cantābant usque māne, quandō ĭnsula discooperta est dē nūbe. Deinde immolābant agnum immaculātum et omnēs veniēbant ad commūniōnem. Dīxērunt: “Hoc sacrum corpus Domini, et Salvātōris sanguinem, sūmite vōbīs in vītā aeternā.”

Deinde duo ex turmā iuvenum portāvērunt cophinum plēnum dē scaltīs purpureīs et mīsērunt in nāvim, et dīxērunt: “Sūmite dē frūctū Īnsulae Virōrum Fortium et reddite nōbīs frātre¹ nostrum.” Tunc Sānctus Brendānus vocāvit praedictum frātre¹ ad sē et dīxit: “Ōsculāre² frātrēs tuōs et vāde cum illīs quī tē invocant.” Et praedictus frāter manēbat in ĭnsulā.

Frātrēs nāvigāvērunt ab ĭnsulā. Frātrēs coepērunt edere dē scaltīs Īnsulae Virōrum Fortium. Brendānus accēpit ūnam dē illīs. Vīdit magnitūdinem illius et dīxit: “Numquam vīdī nec lēgī dē scaltās tantae magnitūdinis.” Et per duodecim diēs frātrēs reficiēbant dē scaltīs, et semper tenuērunt in ōre sapōrem mellis.

¹*Take of the fruit of the Island of Strong Men and return to us our brother.* Apparently the monk had been on the Island of Strong Men before.

²*Kiss your brothers and go with the ones which call you.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 accēpit: he received, he grasped; 3rd person singular perfect active from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aeternam: eternal; singular feminine accusative from aeternus, aeterna -um, aeternior -or -us, aeternissimus -a -um
 agnum: lamb; singular masculine accusative from agnus, agnī
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 clārītātis: clarity, brightness; singular feminine genitive from clārītās, clārītātis
 coepērunt: he started; 3rd person plural present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 commūniōnem: communion; singular feminine accusative from commūniō, commūniōnis
 cooperiērunt: they covered; 3rd person plural perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cophinum: basket; singular masculine accusative from cophinus, cophini
 corpus: body, flesh; singular neuter accusative from corpus, corporis
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 deinde: after
 diēs: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
 discooperta: having been uncovered; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 duo: two
 duodecim: two
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 fortium: strength, fortitude; plural genitive from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
 frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātem: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fructū: fruit; singular masculine ablative from fructus, fructus
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 hymnōs: hymns; plural masculine accusative from hymnus, hymni
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 immaculātum: unblemished, immaculate; singular neuter accusative from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
 immolābant: they were burning; 3rd person plural imperfect active from immolō, immolāre, immolāvi, immolātus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulā: island, singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invocant: they invoked; 3rd person plural present active from invocō, invocāre, invocāvi, invocātus
 iuvenum: of the young men; plural genitive from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
 lēgi: I read; first person singular perfect from legō, legere, lēgi, lēctus
 magnitudinem: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine accusative from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
 magnitudinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
 manē: morning
 manēbat: he was remaining; 3rd person singular imperfect active from manēō, manēre, māsī, māsus
 mellis: honey; singular neuter genitive from mel, mellis
 mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 misērunt: they sent; 3rd person plural perfect active from mittō, mittere, misī, missus
 multōs: many; plural masculine accusative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nec: nor, not either
 nobis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 nūbe: cloud; singular feminine ablative from nūbēs, nūbis
 nūbēs: cloud; singular feminine nominative from nūbēs, nūbis
 numquam: never
 omnes: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
 ōsculāre: kiss!; singular imperative from ōsculor, ōsculārī, ōsculātum
 per: through
 plēnum: full; singular neuter accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 portāverunt: they carried; 3rd person plural perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praedico, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedico, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 purpūreīs: purple; plural feminine ablative from purpūreus, purpūrea, purpūreum
 quādo: when, because
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 reddite: Return! Plural imperated from reddere.
 reficere: to rebuild, to repair, to restore;
 reficiēbant: they were rebuilding/repairing/restoring; 3rd person plural imperfect active from reficiō, reficere, refeci, refectus
 sacrum: sacred thing; singular neuter accusative from sacer, sacra, sacrum
 Salvatoris: savior; singular masculine genitive from salvātor, salvātōris
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sanguinem: blood; singular masculine accusative from sanguis, sanguinis
 sapōrem: taste; singular masculine accusative from sapor, sapōris
 scaltās: an unknown type of plant. Accusative plural from scalta, scaltae.
 scaltīs: an unknown type of plant. Ablative plural from scalta, scaltae.
 se: himself
 semper: always
 sūmite: take up!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūptus
 tantae: of such
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 tenuērunt: they held; 3rd person plural perfect active from teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus
 tunc: then
 tuōs: your; plural masculine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
 turma: troop, group, crowd; singular feminine nominative from turma, turmae
 turmae: troop, group, crowd; plural feminine nominative from turma, turmae
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vāde: go!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from vādō, vādere, vāsī, -
 veniēbant: they were coming; 3rd person plural imperfect active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
 vīdī: I saw; 1st person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus
 vīdit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus
 virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vītam: life; singular feminine accusative from vīta, vītae
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocāvit: he called; 3rd person singular perfect active from vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus

Caput XVIII Īnsula Ūvārum

Post duodecim diēs, Sānctus Brendānus iēiūnāvit. Post trēs diēs, avis grandissima volāvit super nāvem. Avis habuit rāmum ūvārum. Avis mīsit rāmum dē ōre suō in sinum sānctī virī. Tunc Sānctus Brendānus vocāvit frātrēs suōs ad sē et dīxit: “Vidēte et sūmite prandium quod Deus mīsit vōbīs. Erant ūvae sicut pōma, et habēbant vīctum usque ad duodecimum diem.

Iterum vir Deī coepit ieiūnāre cum frātribus suīs. Tertiā diē vīdērunt ĩnsulam, tōtam coopertam cum arboribus dēnsissimīs. Arbōrēs habēbant frūctum praedictum ūvārum incrēdibilī fertilitāte¹. Nōn erant arbōrēs sterilī et nōn erant arbōrēs alterōrum generum. Invēnērunt portam et Brendānus ascendit dē nāvī et ambulābat per ĩnsulam. Erat odor suāvissimum.

Brendānus invēnit sex fontēs et herbās. Dīxit: “Ascendite dē nāve et figite tentōrium et cōfortāminī dē optimīs frūctibus terrae. Per quadrāgintā diēs reficiēbant dē ūvīs et herbīs. Postea, portāvērunt multum frūctum ad nāvem.

¹*The trees had the aforesaid fruit of grapes with incredible fertility.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
alterōrum: of others; plural masculine genitive from alter, altera, alterum
ambulābat: he was walking; 3rd person singular imperfect active from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvī, ambulātus
arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
arbōribus: trees; plural feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present active from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
ascendite: ascend!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
avis: bird; singular masculine nominative from avis, avis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cōnfortāmini: you are being comforted/strengthened; 2nd person plural present passive from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvī, cōnfortātus
coopertam: covered; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dēnsissimis: very dense; plural dative from dēnsus, dēnsa -um, dēnsior -or -us, dēnsissimus -a -um
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
duodecim: two
duodecimum: two
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
fertilitāte: fruitfulness, fertility; singular feminine ablative from fertilitās, fertilitātis
figite: fasten! fix!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from figō, figere, fixi, fixus
fontēs: fountains; plural masculine nominative from fōns, fontis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
fructibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from fructus, fructūs
fructum: fruit; singular neuter nominative perfect participle from fructum
generum: types; singular masculine accusative from gener, generi
grandissima: great, grand, imposing; singular feminine nominative from grandis, grandis, grande
habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
habuit: he had; 3rd person singular perfect active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
herbīs: herbs, grass; plural feminine from herba, herbae
ieiūnāre: to fast
ieiūnāvit: he fasted
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incrēdibili: incredible; singular feminine ablative from incrēdibilis, incrēdibilis, incrēdibile
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
invenit: he finds, he found; 3rd person singular present active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
iterum: again
mīsīt: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect active from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
nāve: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvī: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
nōn: not
odor: odor, scent; singular masculine nominative from odor, odōris
optimis: very good; plural dative from bonus, bona -um, melior -or -us, optimus -a -um
ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
per: through
pōma: apples; plural neuter nominative from pōmum, pōmī
portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
portāverunt: they carried; 3rd person plural perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter accusative from praedictum, praedicti
prandium: late breakfast, meal; singular neuter accusative from prandium, prandī
quadrāgintā: 40
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
rāmum: branch; singular masculine accusative from rāmus, rāmī
reficiēbant: they were refreshing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from reficiō, reficere, refeci, refectus
sāctī: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
sē: himself
sex: six
sicut: as, same as, like
sinum: pocket, fold; singular masculine accusative from sinus, sinūs
sterilī: sterile; plural feminine nominative from sterilis, sterilis, sterile
suāvissimum: very sweet; singular neuter nominative from suāvis, suāve, suāvir -or -us, suāvissimus -a -um
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
sūmite: take up!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
super: above, on top of
tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium, tentoriī
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
tertiā: third; singular feminine ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tōtam: whole, total; singular feminine accusative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ūvae: grape; plural feminine nominative from ūva, ūvae
ūvārum: of grapes; plural feminine genitive from ūva, ūvae
ūvis: grapes; plural feminine ablative from ūva, ūvae
victum: food; singular masculine accusative from victus, victūs
vidērunt: they saw
vidēte: look!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from videō, vidēre, vidi, vīsus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
vocāvit: he called; 3rd person singular perfect active from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus
volāvit: he flew; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, volāre, volāvī, volātus

Caput XIX & XX Gr̃phus

Nāvigābant et gr̃phus appāruit. Frātrēs dīxērunt: “Ille gr̃phus dēvorābit nōs!”
Brendānus respondit: “Nōlīte timēre. Deus nōs dēfendet.” Gr̃phus extendit unguļās et
voluit capere servōs Deī. Et, ecce! Subitō avis, quae prius portāvit rāmum illīs cum
frūctibus, volāvit ad gr̃phum. Avis pulsāvit oculōs gr̃phī et interfēcit gr̃phum. Et
cadāver gr̃phī cecidit in mare cōram frātribus. Avis revertit ad locum suum.

Posteā, Sāctus Brendānus et frātrēs eius vīdērunt Īnsulam praedictam Familiae
Ailbēī. Ibi celebrāvit Nātālem Dominī. Tunc nāvigāvērunt in ōceanō per multum tempus,
nisi in praedictīs fēstīvitātibus, id est Pascha et Nātālis Dominī. In illīs habēbat requiem
in praedictīs locīs.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
avis: bird; singular feminine nominative from avis, avis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cadāver: corpse; singular neuter nominative from cadāver,
cadāveris
capere: to seize, to take hold;
cecidit: he fell; 3rd person singular perfect active from cadō,
cadere, cecidi, cāsus
celebrāvit: he celebrated; 3rd person singular perfect active from
celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
cōram: in the presence of
cum: with
defendet: he will defend; 3rd person singular future active from
dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendī, dēfēnsus
Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dēvorabit: he will devour; 3rd person singular future active from
dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvī, dēvorātus
dīxērunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dīcō,
dicere, dixi, dictus
Domīni: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
dominī
ecce: Look! Behold!
eius: his/her/its
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
futūrus
et: and
extendit: he extends, he extended; 3rd person singular present
active from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
fēstivitātibus: festivity; plural feminine ablative from fēstivitas,
fēstivitātis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
frūctibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from frūctus, frūctus
grȳphī: griffin (genitive case), a lion-eagle hybrid; from grȳphus,
grȳphī
grȳphum: griffin (accusative case), a lion-eagle hybrid; from
grȳphus, grȳphī
grȳphus: griffin, a lion-eagle hybrid; from grȳphus, grȳphid;
singular feminine accusative from insulā, insulae
illis: those; plural masculine dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
interfēcit: he killed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus
locīs: places; plural masculine from locus, locī
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
mare: sea; singular neuter accusative from mare, maris
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa
-um, -, plurimus -a -um
nātālem: birthday; singular common accusative from natalis,
natalis, natale
nātālis: birthday; singular common nominative from natalis,
natalis, natale
nāvīgābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from nāvīgō, nāvīgāre, nāvīgāvī, nāvīgātus
nāvīgāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
nāvīgō, nāvīgāre, nāvīgāvī, nāvīgātus
nisī: if not, unless
nōlite: don't! Be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi
(irr.)
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
ōceanō: ocean; singular masculine dative from Oceanus, Oceani
oculōs: eyes; plural masculine accusative from oculus, oculī
Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from
Pascha, Paschae
per: through
portāvit: he carried; 3rd person singular perfect active from porto,
portare, portavi, portatus
postea: thereafter, later
praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect
passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
praedictus
praedictis: the aforesaid; plural ablative perfect passive participle
from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prius: before
pulsāvit: he hit; 3rd person singular perfect active from pulsō,
pulsāre, pulsāvī, pulsātus
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
rāmum: branch; singular masculine accusative from rāmus, rāmī
requiēm: rest, repose; singular feminine accusative from requiēs,
requiēi
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
respondeō, respondere, respondi, respōnsus
revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from
revertō, revertere, reverti, -

sāctus: holy, saint
servōs: slaves, servants; plural masculine accusative from servus,
servī
subitō: suddenly
suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus,
temporis
timēre: to fear;
tunc: then
ungulās: claws, hooves; plural feminine accusative from ungula,
ungulae
vidērunt: they saw
volāvit: he flew; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō,
volāre, volāvī, volātus
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō,
velle, voluī, -

Caput XXI Bēstiae sub Māre

Quōdam diē, Sāctus Brendānus celebrābat fēstivitātem Sāctī Petrī Apostolī in suā nāve. Maris erat valdē clārum et potuērunt vidēre quicquid erat sub mare. Vidērunt dīversa genera bēstiārum iacentēs super arēnam. Erant sicut gregēs.

Frātrēs voluērunt Brendānum celebrāre suam missam cum silentiō, quia timuērunt bēstiās. Sāctus Brendānus subrīsīt et dīxit: “Cūr timētis istās bēstiās sed nōn timuistis Iascōnium? Cantāvērunt hymnōs super dorsum eius et dēvorāvērunt bēluam magnam¹. Ergō cūr timētis istās bēstiās? Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus est Deus omnium bēstiārum.”

Brendānus coepit cantāre. Bēstiae sē levāvērunt ā terrā et natābant prope nāvem. Sed nōn pulsāvērunt nāvem, et, quandō Brendānus finīvit missam, fūgērunt per dīversās sēmitās ōceanī et natābant ā faciē servōrum Deī.

¹You sang hymns on his (Jasconius's) back and ate the great beast. For clarity: the *bēluam magnam* Brendan mentions them eating was not Jasconius.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 apostolī: apostle; singular masculine genitive from apostolus, apostoli
 arēnam: sand; singular feminine accusative from arēna, arēnae
 bēluam: beast, monster; singular feminine accusative from bēlua, bēluae
 bēstiae: beast; plural feminine nominative from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiārum: of beasts; plural feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstias: beasts; plural feminine accusative from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāre: to sing;
 cantāvērunt: they sang; 3rd person plural perfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 celebrābat: you were celebrating; 3rd person singular imperfect active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 celebrāre: to celebrate;
 Christus: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christi
 clārum: clear, bright, famous; singular neuter nominative from clārus, clāra -um, clārior -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dēvorāvērunt: they devoured; 3rd person plural perfect active from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvī, dēvorātus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diversa: diverse; singular feminine nominative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 diversās: diverse; plural feminine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 dorsum: back; singular neuter nominative from dorsum, dorsi
 eius: his/her/its
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 ergō: therefore
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 faciē: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine ablative from faciēs, faciēi
 fēstivitātem: festivity; singular feminine accusative from fēstivitās, fēstivitātis
 finivit: he finished, he limited; 3rd person singular perfect active from finio, finire, finivī, finitus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fūgērunt: they fled; 3rd person plural perfect active from fugiō, fugere, fugi, fugitus
 genera: births, families, types, offspring; 2nd person singular present active imperative from genero, generare, generavi, generatus
 gregēs: flocks; plural common nominative from grex, gregis
 hymnōs: hymns; plural masculine accusative from hymnus, hymni
 iacentēs: laying; plural common nominative present participle from iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, iacitūs
 Iascōnium: Jascōnius, a sea beast
 iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Jēsūs, Jēsū
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 istās: those; plural feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 levāvērunt: they raised up; 3rd person plural perfect active from levo, levare, levavi, levatus
 māgnam: large; singular feminine accusative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
 missam: Mass; singular feminine accusative from missa, missae
 natābant: they were swimming; 3rd person plural imperfect active from natō, natāre, natāvī, natātus
 nāve: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 ōceani: ocean; singular masculine genitive from Oceanus, Oceani
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 per: through
 Petri: Peter; singular masculine genitive from Petrus, Petri
 potuērunt: they were able; 3rd person plural perfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prope: near, close
 pulsāvērunt: they hit; 3rd person plural perfect active from pulso, pulsāre, pulsāvī, pulsātus
 quāndō: when, because
 quia: because
 quicquid: whatever
 quōdam: certain; ablative from quidam
 sāncti: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sēmitās: footpath; plural feminine accusative from sēmita, sēmitae
 servōrum: of slaves, of servants; plural masculine genitive from servus, servi
 sicut: as, same as, like
 silentiō: silence; singular neuter ablative from silentium, silentiū
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
 suam: his; singular feminine acc. from suus
 sub: below, under
 subrisit: he smiled; 3rd person singular perfect active from subrideō, subridēre, subrisi, subrisus
 super: above, on top of
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 timētis: you fear; 2nd person plural present active from timeō, timēre, timui, -
 timuērunt: they feared; 3rd person plural perfect active from timeō, timēre, timui, -
 timuistis: you feared; 2nd person plural perfect active from timeō, timēre, timui, -
 valdē: very
 vidēre: to see;
 vidērunt: they saw
 voluērunt: they wanted; 3rd person plural perfect active from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput XXII Columna Crystallī

Quādam diē, celebrābant missās et columna appāruit in mare. Columna nōn vidēbātur longē ab illīs, sed nōn poterant appropinquāre ante trēs diēs. Brendānus aspiciēbat summitātem sed nōn potuit prae altitūdine illius: columna erat altior quam āēr. Columna habēbat cōnōpēum rārum. Cōnōpēum erat tantum rārum ut nāvis posset trānsire per forāmina illius. Cōnōpēum habēbat colōrem argentī, sed erat dūrior quam marmor; columna erat dē crystāllō clārissimō.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 âēr: air; singular common nominative from âēr, âeris
 altior: higher; singular common nominative from altus, alta -um,
 altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
 altitūdine: height, depth; singular feminine from altitūdō,
 altitudinis
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 appāreo, appārere, appārui, appāritus
 appropinquāre: to approach;
 argenti: silver; singular neuter genitive from argentum, argenti
 aspiciēbat: he was looking at; 3rd person singular imperfect active
 from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi, aspectus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 celebrābant: they were celebrating; 3rd person plural imperfect
 active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 clārissimō: very clear, very bright, very famous; singular
 masculine ablative from clārus, clāra -um, clārior -or -us,
 clārissimus -a -um
 colōrem: color; singular masculine accusative from color, colōris
 columna: column; singular feminine nominative from columna,
 columnae
 columnae: column; singular feminine genitive from columna,
 columnae
 cōnōpēum: canopy; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
 cōnōpēum, cōnōpei
 crystalli: crystal; singular feminine genitive from crystallus,
 crystalli
 crystallō: crystal; singular feminine dative from crystallus,
 crystalli
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dūrior: harder; singular common nominative from dūrus, dūra
 -um, dūrior -or -us, dūrissimus -a -um
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futurus
 et: and
 forāmina: openings, holes; plural neuter accusative from forāmen,
 forāminis
 habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect active from habeo,
 habere, habui, habitus
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 longē: far, adverb from longus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter ablative from mare, maris
 marmor: marble; singular neuter nominative from marmor,
 marmoris
 missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 per: through
 posset: he (might) have had been able; 3rd person singular
 imperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from possum, posse, potui, -
 potuit: he was able; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 possum, posse, potui, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quam: how? how much?
 rārum: thin, far apart, rare; singular neuter accusative from rārus,
 rāra -um, rārior -or -us, rārissimus -a -um
 sed: but
 summitātem: summit, top; singular feminine accusative from
 summitās, summitātis
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative
 from tantus, tanta, tantum
 trānsire: to go over, to cross;
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
 -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 ut: so that
 videbātur: he were appearing; 3rd person singular imperfect
 passive from video, vidēre, vidi, vīsus

Caput XXII Columna Crystalli (Simplicissimus)

Sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Nāvigāte inter fībulās cōnōpēī.”

Intrāvērunt columnam et mare appāruit sicut vitreum prae clāritāte, et potuērunt vidēre omnēs sub mare. Et potuērunt vidēre basēs columnae in terrā. Lūx sōlis nōn minor erat intus quam forīs.

Tunc Sānctus Brendānus mēnsūrābat ūnam forāmen inter quattuor cōnōpēōs et erat quattuor cubitīs¹ in omnen partem. Et nāvigābant per tōtum diem iuxtā latus ūnum columnae, et erat mīlle quadringentīs¹ cubitīs. Per quattuor diēs nāvigābant inter quattuor angulōs praedictae columnae.

Quārtō diē invēnērunt calicem dē genere cōnōpēī. Sānctus Brendānus apprehendit vāscula et dīxit: “Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus ostendit nōbīs hoc mīrāculum.” Et Brendānus perēgit dīvīnum officium².

Posteā nāvigāvērunt ab columnā.

¹The ablative of measure is used here.

²*And Brendan completed the Divine Office.* This means that Brendan conducted a Mass.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 angulōs: corners, angles; plural masculine accusative from angulus, anguli
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 apprehendit: he seized, he seized; 3rd person singular present active from apprehendō, apprehendere, apprehendī, apprehēnsus
 basēs: bases; plural feminine nominative from basis, basos/is
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 calicem: cup, chalice; singular masculine accusative from calix, calicis
 Chrīstus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christī
 clāritāte: clarity, brightness; singular feminine ablative from clāritās, clāritātis
 columna: column; singular feminine nominative from columna, columnae
 columnae: column; singular feminine genitive from columna, columnae
 columnam: column; singular feminine accusative from columna, columnae
 cōnōpēi: canopy; singular neuter genitive from cōnōpēum, cōnōpēi
 cōnōpēos: canopy; plural masculine accusative from cōnōpēus, cōnōpēi (a variant spelling of cōnōpēum used in the Nāvigātiō)
 cubitīs: cubits; plural masculine ablative from cubitus, cubitī
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 divinum: divine; singular neuter nominative from divinus, divīna -um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 fibulās: ribs; plural feminine accusative from fibula, fibulae
 forāmen: opening, hole; singular neuter accusative from forāmen, forāminis
 forīs: outside (adverb)
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 genere: type; singular neuter ablative genus, generis
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inter: between, among, during
 intrāvērunt: they entered; 3rd person singular perfect active from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
 intus: inside
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 lātus: wide; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 mēnsūrābat: he was measuring; 3rd person singular imperfect active from mēnsūrō, mēnsūrāre, mēnsūrāvī, mēnsūrātus
 mille: one thousand
 minor: smaller; singular common nominative from parvus, parva -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 mīrāculum: miracle; singular neuter accusative from mīrāculum, mīrāculi
 nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nāvigātē: sail! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nāvigāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 officium: duty, service, favor; singular neuter nominative from officium, offici(i)
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ostendit: He showed; 3rd person singular present active from ostendō, ostendere, ostendī, ostentus
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 per: through
 perēgit: he completed; 3rd person singular perfect active from peragō, peragere, perēgī, perāctus
 postea: thereafter, later
 potuērunt: they were able; 3rd person plural perfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prae: because of
 praedictae: the aforesaid; singular feminine genitive perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 quadringentīs: 400; plural masculine dative from quadringentī -ae -a, quadringentesimus -a -um, quadringenī -ae -a, quadringentie (n)s
 quam: how? how much?
 quartō: fourth; singular masculine ablative from quattuor, quartus -a -um, quaterni -ae -a, -
 quattuor: 4
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sōlis: sun; singular masculine genitive from sōl, sōlis
 sub: below, under
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 terrā: land; singular feminine ablative from terra, terrae
 tōtum: whole, total; singular neuter nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tunc: then
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculī
 vidēre: to see;
 vitreum: glass; singular neuter nominative from vitreus, vitrea, vitreum

Caput XXIII Īnsula Fabrōrum

Post octo diēs, vīdērunt ĭnsulam. Haec ĭnsula erat valdē rūsticam, saxōsam et scoriōsam. Nōn habēbat arborēs vel herbās, sed erat plēnam officīnīs fabrōrum.

Brendānus dīxit: “Nōlō ĭre ad hanc ĭnsulam, sed ventus subtrahit nōs illūc.”

Audiērunt sonitūs follium sufflantium quasi tonitruum, et collīsiōnēs malleōrum contrā ferrum et cūdēs. Brendānus ōrāvit: “Domine Iēsu Chrīste, liberā nōs dē hāc ĭnsulā!”

Tunc ūnus ex habitātōribus ĭnsulae iit forās. Erat valdē hispidus et igneus et tenebrōsus. Vīdit famulōs Chrīstī et revertit in suam officīnam. Brendānus dīxit “Filiī, nāvigāte et fugite istam ĭnsulam.”

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
 audiverunt: they heard; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 audio, audire, audiui, auditus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Christe: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine vocative from
 Christus, Christī
 Christī: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from
 Christus, Christī
 collisiōnēs: collision; plural feminine accusative from collisiō,
 collisiōnis
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cūdēs: anvils; plural feminine accusative from cūs, cūdis (a
 medieval variant of incūs, incūdis)
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus,
 domini
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futurus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 fabrōrum: of smiths; plural masculine genitive from faber, fabri
 famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from
 famulus, famuli
 ferrum: iron; singular neuter nominative from ferrum, ferrī
 filiī: sons; singular masculine genitive from filius, fili
 follium: of bellows; plural masculine genitive from follis, follis
 forās: outside (adverb)
 fugite: flee!; plural imperative from fugiō, fugere, fūgi, fugitūs
 habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect active from habeo,
 habere, habui, habitus
 habitātoribus: dwellers; plural masculine ablative from habitātor,
 habitātōris
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
 hispidus: rough, shaggy; singular masculine nominative from
 hispidus, hispida, hispidum
 Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 igneus: fiery; singular masculine nominative from igneus, ignea,
 igneum
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 ire: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, īi, itus (irregular)
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iit: he went; 3rd person singular perfect active from eo, ire, īi, itus
 liberā: liberate!; 2nd person singular present active imperative
 from liberō, liberāre, liberāvi, liberātus
 malleōrum: of hammers; plural masculine genitive from malleus,
 mallei
 nāvigātē: row! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi,
 nāvigātus
 nōlō: I don't want; 1st person singular present active from nōlō,
 nōlle, nōluī, -
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
 officinam: workshop, manufactory; singular feminine accusative
 from officīna, officīnae
 officinīs: workshops; plural feminine ablative from officīna,
 officīnae
 ōrāvit: he prayed; 3rd person singular perfect active from ōrō,
 ōrāre, ōrāvi, ōrātus
 plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um,
 plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 post: behind, after, since
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from
 revento, revertere, reverti, -
 rūsticam: rural; singular feminine accusative from rūsticus,
 rūstica, rūsticum
 saxōsam: rocky; singular feminine accusative from saxōsus,
 saxōsa, saxōsum
 scoriosam: slaggy. This is an uncommon word related to scōria,
 scōriae (slag).
 sed: but
 sonitūs: sound; plural masculine accusative from sonitus, sonitūs
 suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
 subtrahit: he carries off; 3rd person singular present active from
 subtrahō, subtrahere, subtrāxi, subtractus
 sufflantium: inflating; plural genitive present participle from
 sufflō, sufflāre, sufflāvi, sufflātus
 tenebrōsus: dark; singular masculine nominative from tenebrōsus,
 tenebrōsa, tenebrōsum
 tonitruum: thunder; singular masculine nominative from
 tonitruum, tonitruī
 tunc: then
 ūnus: one
 valdē: very
 vel: or
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vidērunt: they saw
 vīdit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect active from videō,
 vidēre, vidi, visus

Caput XXIII Īnsula Fabrōrum (Simplicissimus)

Sed praedictus barbarus occurrit ad litus cum aliīs. Portāvit forcipem in manibus cum massā igneā dē scōriā, immēnsae magnitudinis atque fervōris. Barbarus iactāvit praedictam massam super famulōs Chrīstī, sed massam nōn pulsāvit eōs. Massam cecidit in mare et coepit fervere, et fūmus ascendēbat dē mare.

Tunc aliī barbarī occurrērunt ad litus et iactābant massās in mare post famulōs Chrīstī. Mare aestuābat sicut cācabus plēnus carnibus.

Frātrēs audiēbant ululātum magnam per tōtum diem ab illā Īnsulā. Sāctus Pater cōfortābat suōs monachōs et dīxit: “Ō mīlitēs Chrīstī, sumus ante portam ĩfernōrum.”

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aestuābat: it was boiling; 3rd person singular imperfect active from aestuō, aestuāre, aestuāvī, aestuātus
 alii: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliis: others; plural dative from alius, alia, aliud
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 ascendēbat: he was ascending; 3rd person singular imperfect active from ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
 atque: and
 audiēbant: they were hearing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
 barbari: barbarians; plural masculine nominative from barbarus, barbara -um, barbarior -or -us, barbarissimus -a -um
 barbarus: barbarous; singular masculine nominative from barbarus, barbara -um, barbarior -or -us, barbarissimus -a -um
 cācabus: cooking pot; singular masculine nominative from cācabus, cācabī
 carnibus: meat, flesh; plural feminine ablative from carō, carnis
 cecidit: he fell; 3rd person singular perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsus
 Christī: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christi
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōfortābat: he was comforting, he was strengthening; 3rd person singular imperfect active from cōfortō, cōfortāre, cōfortāvī, cōfortātus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 et: and
 famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from famulus, famulī
 fervēre: to boil;
 fervōris: boiling heat; singular masculine genitive from fervor, fervōris
 forcipem: tongs, forceps; singular feminine accusative from forceps, forcipis
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fūmus: smoke; singular masculine nominative from fūmus, fūmī
 iactābant: they were throwing; 3rd person plural imperfect active from iactō, iactāre, iactāvī, iactātus
 iactāvit: he threw; 3rd person singular perfect active from iactō, iactāre, iactāvī, iactātus
 ignea: fiery; singular feminine nominative from igneus, ignea, igneum
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 immēnsae: immense, boundless; singular feminine genitive from immēnsus, immēnsa, immēnsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infernōrum: Hell; plural masculine genitive from infernus, inferna, infernum
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 māgnam: large; singular feminine accusative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 magnitūdinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive from magnitūdō, magnitūdinis
 manibus: hands; plural feminine dative from manus, manūs
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine nominative from māsā, māsae
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine accusative from māsā, māsae
 māsās: mass, bulk; plural feminine accusative from māsā, māsae
 mīlītēs: soldiers; plural masculine nominative from mīles, mīlitis
 monachōs: monks; plural masculine accusative from monachus, monachī
 nōn: not
 occurrerunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect active from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect active from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 plēnus: full; singular masculine nominative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
 portāvit: he carried; 3rd person singular perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 post: behind, after, since
 praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 pulsāvit: he hit; 3rd person singular perfect active from pulsō, pulsāre, pulsāvī, pulsātus
 sānctus: holy, saint
 scōria: slag; singular feminine nominative from scōria, scōriae
 sed: but
 sicut: like
 sumus: we are; 1st person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 tōtum: whole, total; singular neuter nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tunc: then
 ululātum: howling; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from ululāre

Caput XXIV Monachus Iit ad Īnfernū

Alterā diē appāruit illīs mōns altus in ōceanō. Īnsula erat valdē fūmōsus in summitāte. Et ventus trāxit illōs ad lītus eiusdem ĩnsulae. Erat rīpa magnae altitūdinis, et vix potuērunt vidēre summitātem. Rīpa erat colōris carbōnis et mīrae rēctitūdinis sīcut mūrus.

Ūnus ex tribus frātribus exilīvit dē nāve et coepit ambulāre usque ad fundāmentum rīpae. Clāmāvit et dīxit: “Vae mihi, Pater! Exilīvit ā vōbīs, et nōn possum venīre ad vōs.”

Frātrēs dūcēbant nāvem retrō ā terrā et dīxērunt: “Miserēre nōbīs, Domine, miserēre nōbīs.” Et Brendānus aspiciēbat quōmodo daemōnēs dūcēbant virum ĩnfēlicem ad tormenta et flammās. Brendānus dīxit: “Vae tibi, fili, quia recēpistī, in vītā tuā, meritī tālem finem!”

Tunc frātrēs nāvigāvērunt ab ĩnsulā. Aspēxērunt ĩnsulam et vīdērunt montem discoopertum ā fūmō, et flammās usque ad aethera.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aethera: sky, heaven, aether; singular masculine accusative from aethēr, aetheris
 altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 altitudinis: height, depth; singular feminine genitive from altitūdō, altitudinis
 altus: high; singular masculine nominative from altus, alta, altum
 ambulāre: to walk;
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreo, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 aspēxerunt: they looked at; 3rd person plural perfect active from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi, aspectus
 aspiciēbat: he was looking at; 3rd person singular imperfect active from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi, aspectus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 carbōnis: charcoal, coal; singular masculine genitive from carbō, carbōnis
 clāmāvit: he shouted; 3rd person singular perfect active from clāmō, clāmāre, clāmāvī, clāmātus
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 colōris: color; singular masculine genitive from color, colōris
 daemōnēs: demons; plural masculine nominative from daemōn, daemōnis
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 discoopertum: having been uncovered; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from discoopert.um
 dīxērunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 dīxit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
 dūcēbant: they were leading; 3rd person plural imperfect active from dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus
 eius: his/her/its
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exilīvit: he went out; 3rd person singular perfect active from exiliō, exilīre, exilīvī, -
 fili: son; singular masculine vocative from filius, fili
 finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
 flammās: flames; plural feminine accusative from flamma, flammae
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fūmō: smoke; singular masculine ablative from fūmus, fūmī
 fūmōsus: smoky; singular masculine nominative from fūmōsus, fūmōsa, fūmōsum
 fundāmentum: foundation; singular neuter nominative from fundāmentum, fundāmenti
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infēlicem: unhappy; singular common accusative from infēlix, infēlicis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 infernum: Hell; singular neuter nominative from infernus, inferna, infernum
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, lītoris
 māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 meritī: merited; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from mereō, merēre, meruī, meritus
 mihi: to me;(pronoun)
 mīrae: marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 miserēre: to pity, to have compassion;
 monachus: monk; singular masculine nominative from monachus, monachi
 mōns: mountain; singular masculine nominative from mōns, montis
 montem: mountain; singular masculine accusative from mōns, montis
 mūrus: city wall; singular masculine nominative from mūrus, mūrī
 nāve: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 oceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 possum: I am able; 1st person singular present active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 potuerunt: they were able; 3rd person plural perfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 quia: because
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 recēpisti: you received; 2nd person singular perfect active from recipiō, recipere, recēpī, receptus
 rēctitudinis: straightness, rectitude; singular feminine genitive from rēctitūdō, rēctitudinis
 retrō: behind, backwards
 rīpa: bank, shore; singular feminine nominative from rīpa, rīpae
 rīpae: bank, shore; singular feminine genitive from rīpa, rīpae
 sicut: as, same as, like
 summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine from summitās, summitātis
 summitātem: summit, top
 tālem: such; singular common accusative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
 tormenta: torments; plural neuter nominative from tormentum, tormenti
 trāxit: it hauled; 3rd person singular perfect active from trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tunc: then
 ūnus: one
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vae: woe
 valdē: very
 venīre: to come;
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vidēre: to see;
 vidērunt: they saw
 virum: man; singular masculine accusative from vir, virī
 vīta: life; singular feminine nominative from vīta, vītae
 vix: barely
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōs: you;(pronoun)

Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram

Nāvigāvērunt per septem diēs. Appāruit vir, et vir sedēbat super petram. Pannus quasi mēnsūra ūnīus sagī pendēbat inter duās forcillās ferreās¹.

Brendānus appropinquāvit et undae restitērunt quasi coāgulātae. Vir erat hispidus et dēfōrmis. Et undae, quandō effluēbant ad illam, percutiēbant eum. Et quandō ventus impulit pannum, pannus percutiēbat caput eius.

Brendānus interrogāvit eum: “Quis es?” Vir respondit: “Ego sum infēlicissimus Iūdās. Hic locus nōn est poenitentiam² meum, sed est indulgentiam Redēptōris propter honōrem Dominicae resurrēctiōnis. Hodiē est Dominicus, sed in hōc vespere revertam in mediō montis quem vīdistis. Ārdeō sicut massa plumbī liquefacta in ōllā, diē et nocte. Ibi est Leviathan³ cum daemonibus eius. Eram ibi quandō dēglūtīvit frātre[m] vestrum. Mōns ēmittit flammās quandō dēvorat animās impiōrum.”

¹A cloth about the measure of one cloak was hanging between two iron forks.

²This place is not my punishment, but is an indulgence of the Redeemer on account of the honor of the Sunday of resurrection. According to this text, Judas was allowed a lessened punishment on Sundays and feast days. Note how the liturgical calendar is viewed as affecting all creation. See for comparison angels being given bodily form on the Paradise of Birds on feast days.

³There is Leviathan with his demons. Here Leviathan is used as a name for the devil.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
animās: souls, minds, lives; plural feminine accusative from anima,
animae
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
appropinquāvit: he approached; 3rd person singular perfect active
from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī,
appropinquātus
ārdeō: I burn; 1st person singular present active from ārdeō,
ardere, ārsī, ārsus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
caput: head; singular neuter nominative from caput, capitis
cellās: small rooms, cells; plural feminine accusative from cella,
cellae
coagulātae: having been coagulated; singular feminine genitive
perfect passive participle from coagulō, coagulāre, coagulāvī,
coagulātus
cum: with
daemōnibus: demons; plural masculine ablative from daemōn,
daemōnis
dēformis: deformed; singular common nominative from deformis,
deforme, deformior -or -us, deformissimus -a -um
dēglutivit: he swallowed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
dēglutiō, dēglutire, dēglutivī, dēglutitus
dēvorat: he devours; 3rd person singular present active from
dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvī, dēvorātus
diēs: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēī
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēī
Dominicae: Sunday; singular feminine genitive from Dominica,
Dominicae
Dominicus: Sunday; singular masculine nominative from
dominicus, dominica, dominicum
duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a
-um, binī -ae -a, bis
effluēbant: they were flowing out; 3rd person plural imperfect
active from effluō, effluere, effluxī, -
ego: I; (pronoun)
eius: his/her/its
ēmittit: he sends; 3rd person singular present active from ēmittō,
ēmittere, ēmīsī, ēmissus
eram: I was; 1st person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
fuī, futūrus
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
fuī, futūrus
es: you are; 2nd person singular present active from sum, esse,
fuī, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
futūrus
et: and
eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
ferreās: made of iron; plural feminine accusative from ferreus,
ferrea, ferreum
flammās: flames; plural feminine accusative from flamma,
flammae
frātre: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hispidus: rough, shaggy; singular masculine nominative from
hispidus, hispida, hispidum
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
hodiē: today
honorem: honor; singular masculine accusative from honor,
honōris
ibī: there, then
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
impiōrum: impious; plural masculine genitive from impius, impia,
impium
impulit: he impelled, he urged on; 3rd person singular perfect
active from impellō, impellere, impulī, impulsus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
indulgentiam: leniency, pardon; singular feminine accusative from
indulgentia, indulgentiae
infēlicissimus: very unhappy; singular masculine nominative from
infēlix, infēlicis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
inter: between, among, during
interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect active from
interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
Iūdās: Judas Iscariot
Leviathan: Leviathan, a sea monster mentioned in Job 40:25. Here
it is used as a name for the devil.
liquefacta: being melted; singular feminine nominative perfect
passive participle from liquefaciō, liquefacere, liquefēcī,
liquefactus
locus: place; singular masculine nominative from locus, locī
māssa: mass, bulk; singular feminine nominative from māssa,
māssae
mediō: middle; singular masculine ablative from medius, media,
medium
mēnsūra: measure; singular feminine nominative from mēnsūra,
mēnsūrae
meum: my; singular neuter nominative from meus, mea, meum
mōns: mountain; singular masculine nominative from mōns,
montis
montis: mountains; singular masculine genitive from mōns, montis
nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
nōn: not
ōlla: pot, jar; singular feminine nominative from ōlla, ōllae
pannum: cloth, rag; singular masculine accusative from pannus,
panni
pannus: cloth, rag; singular masculine nominative from pannus,
panni
pendēbat: he was hanging; 3rd person singular imperfect active
from pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus
per: through
percutiēbant: they were hitting; 3rd person plural imperfect active
from percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
percutiēbat: he was hitting; 3rd person singular imperfect active
from percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
petram: stone, rock; singular feminine accusative from petra,
petrae
plumbi: lead; singular neuter genitive from plumbum, plumbī
poenitentiam: penance; singular feminine accusative from
poenitentia, poenitentiae
propter: because of, near
quandō: when, because
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
quis: who
redēptōris: redeemer; singular masculine genitive from
redēptor, redēptōris
respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
respondeō, respondere, respondi, respōsus
restitērunt: they resisted; 3rd person plural perfect active from
resistō, resistere, restitī, -
resurrectiōnis: resurrection; singular feminine genitive from
resurrectiō, resurrectiōnis
revertam: I will return; 1st person singular present active
subjunctive from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
sagī: military cloak; singular neuter genitive from sagum, sagi
sed: but
sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect active from
sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
septem: seven
sicut: as, same as, like
sum: I am; 1st person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
futūrus
super: above, on top of
undae: waves; singular feminine genitive from unda, undae
ūniūs: of one (genitive of unus)
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
vespere: evening; singular masculine from vesper, vesp̄ris
vestrum: your; singular masculine accusative or singular neuter
nominative or accusative from vester
vidistis: you saw; 2nd person plural perfect active from videō,
videre, vidī, visus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī

Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram (Simplicissimus)

Sed sum hīc omnī diē Dominicō. Postea et antea crucior in profundō īfernī cum Hērōde et Pilātō et Annā et Caiphā. Adiūrō vōs: ōrā ad Dominum Iēsum: volō remanēre super hanc petram usque manē.” Brendānus respondit: “Ita, hāc nocte daemonēs nōn tē mordēbunt usque manē.”

Iterum Brendānus interrogāvit eum: “Quid est hic pannus?” Iūdās respondit: “Dedī istum pannum cuidam leprōsō, quandō eram camerārius Dominī. Sed pannus nōn erat meus, ergō nōn habeo refrīgerium sed magis impedīmentum. Et forcae ferreae, ubi pannus pendet – dedī illās sacerdotibus templī. Et haec petra – mīsī illam in fossam in pūblicā viā.”

Vespere innumerābilis multitūdō daemonum cooperuit faciem maris et dīxērunt: “Recēde, vir Deī, ā nōbīs, quia nōn possumus appropinquāre Iūdām usque recēdās ab illō, et nōlēmus vidēre prīncipem nostrum sine Iūdām. Sed redde nōbīs nostrum morsum¹.”

¹*But return to us our morsel.* The demons view Judas as a piece of food that they can gnaw on for all eternity.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiūrō: I adjure, I swear, I charge; 1st person singular present active from adjuro, adjurare, adjuravi, adjuratus
 Annā: Ablative of Annas, a high priest involved with the crucifixion of Christ.
 anteā: before
 appropinquāre: to approach;
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Caiphā: Ablative of Caiphās, a high priest involved with the crucifixion of Christ.
 camerārius: chamberlain; singular masculine nominative from camerārius, camerārii
 cooperuit: he covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 crucior: I am tormented; 1st person singular present passive from cruciō, cruciāre, cruciāvi, cruciātus
 cuidam: to a certain; singular common dative from quīdam
 cum: with
 daemōnēs: demons; plural masculine nominative from daemōn, daemōnis
 daemōnum: of demons; plural masculine genitive from daemōn, daemōnis
 dedi: I gave; 1st person singular perfect active from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dominicō: Sunday; singular masculine dative from dominicus, dominica, dominicum
 dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 eram: I was; 1st person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 ergō: therefore
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 faciem: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine accusative from faciēs, faciēi
 ferreae: made of iron; singular feminine genitive from ferreus, ferrea, ferreum
 fossam: ditch, moat; singular feminine accusative from fossa, fossae
 furcae: fork; singular feminine genitive from furca, furcae
 habeo: I have; 1st person singular present active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 Hērōde: ablative of Herod, the Roman-installed king of Israel involved with the crucifixion of Christ.
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 Iēsū: Jesus, accusative singular of Iēsūs
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illās: that; plural feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 impedimentum: impediment, hindrance, heavy baggage; singular neuter nominative from impedimentum, impedimenti
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infernī: Hell; singular masculine genitive from infernus, inferna, infernum
 innumerābilis: countless; singular common nominative from innumerābilis, innumerābilis, innumerābile
 interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect active from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 iterum: again
 Iūdām: Judas Iscariot (accusative case)
 Iūdūs: Judas Iscariot
 leprōsō: leper; singular common dative from leprōsus, leprōsi
 magis: rather, more
 manē: morning
 maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
 meus: my; singular masculine nominative from meus, mea, meum
 misi: I threw, I cast; 1st person singular perfect active from mitto, mittere, misi, missus
 mordēbunt: they will bite; 3rd person plural future active from mordeō, mordēre, momordī, morsus
 morsum: morsel, little piece; singular masculine accusative from morsum, morsi
 multitūdō: multitude, great number; singular feminine nominative from multitūdō, multitūdinis
 nobīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nolēmus: we won't want; 1st person plural future active from nōlō, nolle, nolui, -
 nōn: not
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 omni: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 orā: pray! singular imperative from orō, orāre, orāvi, orātus
 pannum: cloth, rag; singular masculine accusative from pannus, panni
 pannus: cloth, rag; singular masculine nominative from pannus, panni
 pendet: he will hang; 3rd person singular future active from pendō, pendere, pependi, pēsus
 petra: stone, rock; singular feminine nominative from petra, petrae
 petram: stone, rock; singular feminine accusative from petra, petrae
 Pilātō: ablative of Pontius Pilate, the Roman official involved with the crucifixion of Christ.
 possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
 postea: thereafter, later
 principem: first man, prince; singular masculine accusative from princeps, principis
 profundō: deep, bottomless, boundless; singular masculine ablative from profundus, profunda, profundum
 pūblica: public; singular feminine nominative from publicus, publica, publicum
 quāndō: when, because
 quia: because
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 recēdas: you (might) recede, withdraw; 2nd person singular present active subjunctive from recēdō, recēdere, recessi, recessus
 recēde: recede! withdraw!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from recēdō, recēdere, recessi, recessus
 redde: return!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from reddō, reddere, reddidi, redditus
 refrigerium: consolation; singular neuter accusative from refrigerium, refrigeri
 remanēre: to remain;
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōsus
 sacerdōtibus: priests; plural common dative from sacerdos, sacerdotis
 sed: but
 sine: without
 sum: I am; 1st person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 super: above, on top of
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 templi: temple; singular neuter genitive from templum, templi
 ubi: where, when if
 usque: until, all the way, up until
 vespere: evening; singular masculine ablative from vesper, vespere
 via: road; singular feminine nominative from via, viae
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 volō: I want; 1st person singular present active from volō, velle, volui, -
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram (Simplicissimus)

Brendānus dīxit: “Nōn ego dēfendō Iūdām, sed Dominus Iēsus Chrīstus dēfendit Iūdām.” Daemonēs dīxit: “Quōmodo invocās nōmen Dominī super illum? Iūdās erat trāditor Dominī!” Brendānus respondit: “Praecipiō vōbīs in nōmine Dominī nostrī Iēsu Chrīstī: nōn facite malī illī usque māne.”

Māne, Brendānus coepit iter agere, et īfīnīta multitūdō daemonum cooperuit faciem abyssi. Dīxērunt: “Ō vir Deī, maledictus est ingressus tuus et maledictus est exitus tuus¹, quia prīnceps noster flagellāvit nōs hāc nocte, quid nōn praesentāvimus sibi istum maledictum captīvum.”

Brendānus respondit: “Vestra maledictiō nōn pertinet nōbīs sed vōbīs².” Daemonēs respondērunt: “Īnfēlīx Jūdās sustinēbit duplicēs poenās in istīs sex diēbus, quid dēfendistī illum in istā praeteritā nocte.” Brendānus respondit: “Praecipiō vōbīs et prīncipī vestrō, in nōmine Dominī nostrī Iēsu Chrīstī: nōn extollite³ amplius cruciātibus quam antea.” Tunc Brendānus et frātrēs eius nāvigāvērunt ab illā petrā.

¹*They said "O man of God, cursed is your going in and cursed is your going out, because our prince whipped us this night, because we did not present to him this cursed captive."* The demons attempted to curse St. Brendan.

²*Brendan responded: "Your curse does not pertain to us but to you."*

³*Do not punish (Judas) more with tortures than before.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 abyssi: abyss; singular feminine genitive from abyssus, abyssi
 agere: to conduct, to act;
 amplius: ampler, larger; singular neuter nominative from amplus,
 ampla -um, amplior -or -us, amplissimus -a -um
 antea: before
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 captivum: captive; singular neuter nominative from captivus,
 captiva, captivum
 Christī: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from
 Christus, Christi
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative
 from Christus, Christi
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio,
 coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cooperuit: he covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 cooperio, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cruciātibus: tortures; plural masculine ablative from cruciātus,
 cruciātus
 daemōnēs: demons; plural masculine nominative from daemōn,
 daemōnis
 daemōnum: of demons; plural masculine genitive from daemōn,
 daemōnis
 dēfendistī: you defended; 2nd person singular perfect active from
 dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendī, dēfēnsus
 dēfendō: I defend; 1st person singular present active from
 dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendī, dēfēnsus
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diēi
 dixērunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect active from dicō,
 dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 dominī: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
 domini
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
 dominus, domini
 duplicēs: double; plural common nominative from duplex, (gen.),
 duplicis
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 eius: his/her/its
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futurus
 et: and
 exitus: departure; singular masculine nominative from exitus,
 exitus
 extollite: punish (this is a non-standard gloss, but is clear from
 context); 2nd person plural present active imperative from
 extollō, extollere, -, -
 faciem: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine
 accusative from faciēs, faciēi
 facite: make! do!; 2nd person plural present active imperative
 from facio, facere, feci, factus
 flagellāvit: he whipped; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 flagellō, flagellāre, flagellāvi, flagellātus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illī: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille,
 illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infēlix: unhappy; singular nominative from infēlix, infēlicis (gen.),
 infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 infīnita: endless, infinite; singular feminine nominative from
 infinitus, infinita, infinitum
 ingressus: entrance; singular masculine nominative perfect
 participle from ingredior, ingredi, ingressus sum
 invocās: you invoke; 2nd person singular present active from
 invocō, invocāre, invocāvi, invocātus
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or
 acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istīs: those; plural dative or ablative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 Iūdām: Judas Iscariot (accusative case)
 Iūdās: Judas Iscariot
 maledictiō: curse; singular feminine nominative from maledictiō,
 maledictiōnis
 maledictum: insult; singular neuter accusative perfect passive
 participle from maledicō, maledicere, maledixi, maledictus
 maledictus: cursing; singular masculine nominative perfect
 passive participle from maledicō, maledicere, maledixi,
 maledictus
 malī: evil, bad
 manē: morning
 multitūdō: multitude, great number; singular feminine nominative
 from multitūdō, multitūdinis
 nāvigāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōmen: name; singular neuter nominative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
 nostrum
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen.
 of noster
 pertinet: it pertains; 3rd person singular present active from
 pertineō, pertinēre, pertinui, pertentus
 petra: stone, rock; singular feminine nominative from petra,
 petrae
 poenās: penalty, punishment; plural feminine accusative from
 poena, poenae
 praecipio: I order; 1st person singular present active from
 praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
 praesentāvimus: we presented; 1st person plural perfect active
 from praesentō, praesentāre, praesentāvi, praesentātus
 praeterita: being passed by; singular feminine nominative perfect
 passive participle from praetereō, praeterire, praeterivī,
 praeteritus
 princeps: first man, prince; singular masculine nominative from
 princeps, principis
 prīncipi: first man, prince; singular masculine dative from
 princeps, principis
 quam: how? how much?
 quia: because
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 responderunt: they responded; 3rd person plural perfect active
 from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
 sed: but
 sex: six
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 super: above, on top of
 sustinēbit: he will sustain; 3rd person singular future active from
 sustineō, sustinēre, sustinui, sustentus
 trāditor: traitor; singular masculine nominative from trāditor,
 trāditōris
 tunc: then
 tuus: your; singular masculine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vestra: your
 vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from
 vester
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis

Sānctus Brendānus et frātrēs eius nāvigāvērunt contrā merīdiānam plāgam et glōrificābant Deum in omnibus. Tertiā diē appāruit īnsula parva. Frātrēs coepit nāvigāre¹ ācrius, sed Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Frātrēs, nōn dēbētis fatīgāre corpora vestra: habētis satis labōrem.”

Appropinquāvērunt ad lītus, sed nōn vīdērunt portum, prae altitūdine rīpae. Circuīvit īnsulam et invēnērunt portum parvam.

Sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Expectāte hīc. Nōn dēbēmus intrāre sine licentiā virī Deī quī vīvit in hōc locō.” Brendānus ambulāvit ad summitātem illius īnsulae et vīdit duās spēluncās et fontem parvum.

Tunc senex iit ab spēluncā et dīxit: “Ecce, quam bonum et quam iocundum habitāre frātrēs in ūnum².” Ergō Brendānus praecēpit omnēs frātrēs suōs venīre dē nāvī. Senex appellābat frātrēs singulōs propriīs nōminibus³. Et senex erat coopertus tōtus cum capillīs suīs. Capillī erant candidī sicut nix, prae nimiā senectūte.

¹*The brothers began to row harder.* We know nāvigāre means to row, not just to sail, based on context.

²*Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell in unity.* This quote from the Psalms was a common greeting for monks.

³*The old man was calling the brothers one-by-one according to their own names.* The old man was given foreknowledge of their names.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ācrius: harsher; harsher from ācer, ācris -e, ācrior -or -us, ācerimus -a -um
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 altitūdine: height, depth; singular feminine ablative from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 ambulāvit: he walked; 3rd person singular perfect active from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvī, ambulātus
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 appellābat: he was calling, he was naming; 3rd person singular imperfect active from appellō, appellāre, appellāvī, appellātus
 appropinquāvērunt: they had approached; 3rd person plural perfect active from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
 bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 candidī: bright, white, clean; singular masculine genitive from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
 capillī: hair; plural masculine nominative from capillus, capillī
 capillīs: hair; plural masculine from capillus, capillī
 circūvit: he went around; 3rd person singular perfect active from circueō, circuire, circuiuī, circuitus
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 coopertus: covered; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter accusative from corpus, corporis
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbēmus: we should, we ought; 1st person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 dēbētis: you should; 2nd person plural present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eius: his/her/its
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 ergō: therefore
 et: and
 expectāte: Await! plural imperative from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
 fatigāre: to grow weary, to fatigue;
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 glorificābant: they were glorifying; 3rd person plural imperfect active from glorificō, glorificāre, glorificāvī, glorificātus
 habētis: you have; 2nd person plural present active from habeō, habere, habui, habitus
 habitāre: to inhabit;
 heremita: hermit; singular masculine nominative from heremita, heremitae
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 intrāre: to enter;
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 iōcundum: pleasant, jocund; singular neuter nominative from jocundus, jocunda -um, jocundior -or -us, jocundissimus -a -um
 ivit: he went; 3rd person singular perfect active from eō, ire, iī, itus
 labōrem: labor; singular masculine accusative from labor, labōris
 licentia: license, liberty; plural neuter nominative present participle from licet, licere, licuit, licitus est
 lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, litoris
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 merīdiānam: noon, southern; singular feminine accusative from meridianus, meridiana, meridianum
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvīgāre: to row;
 nāvīgāvērunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvīgō, nāvīgāre, nāvīgāvī, nāvīgātus
 nimiā: too much
 nix: snow; singular feminine nominative from nix, nivis
 nōminibus: names; plural neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnibus: all; plural common ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 parvā: small; singular feminine ablative from parvus, parva -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 parvam: small; singular feminine accusative from parvus, parva -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 parvum: small; singular neuter accusative from parvus, parva -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 Paulus: Paul
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portus
 prae: because of
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praeciō, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
 propriūs: own, personal, individual; plural ablative from proprius, propria, proprium
 quam: how? how much?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 ripae: bank, shore; singular feminine genitive from rīpa, rīpae
 sāctus: holy, saint
 satis: enough
 sed: but
 senectūte: old age; singular feminine ablative from senectūs, senectūtis
 senex: old person, elder; singular masculine nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
 spēluncā: cave; singular feminine ablative from spēlunca, spēluncae
 spēluncās: cave; plural feminine accusative from spēlunca, spēluncae
 spīritālis: spiritual; singular common nominative from spīritālis, spīritāle
 suīs: their; plural ablative of suus
 summitātem: summit, top
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 tertiā: third; singular feminine ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tōtus: whole, total; singular masculine nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tunc: then
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 venīre: to come;
 vestra: your
 vidērunt: they saw
 vidit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vivit: he lives; 3rd person singular present active from vivō, vivere, vixī, victus

Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis (Simplicissimus)

Tunc Sānctus Brendānus interrogāvit senem: “Quōmodo habēs tālem vītam?”

Senex respondit: “Eram monachus in monastēriō sānctī Patriciī per quīnquāgintā annōs, et cūstōdiēbam cimitērium. Quādam diē, faciēbam¹ sepulchrum, et senex appāruit mihi et dīxit: ‘Nōn dēbēs facere fossam ibi, quia est sepulchrum alterius.’ Et dīxī: ‘Pater, quis es tū?’ Senex respondit: “Ego sum abbās tuus. Heri migrāvī² dē saeculō et hic est locus sepultūrae meae. Crās, ī ad lītus maris. Inveniēs nāvem ibi. Nāvis dūcet tē ad locum ubi expectābis usque diem mortis tuae.’

Māne, ī ad lītus et invēnī nāvem. Nāvigāvī³ per trēs diēs et trēs noctēs. Tunc ventus impulit nāvem. Septimō diē appāruit haec īnsula. Manēbam hīc usque hodiē.

¹*On a certain day, I was making (digging) a grave.* He was doing this because he was the custodian of the cemetery.

²*Yesterday I departed from this age and this is the place of my burial.* *Migrāvī dē saeculō* is an idiom for dying, similar to the English 'he passed away'.

³*I rowed for three days and three nights.* By context we know that *nāvigāvī* must mean to row.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 alterius: of the other; singular genitive from alius, alia, aliud
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 apparēo, apparēre, apparui, apparitus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cīmītērium: cemetery; singular neuter accusative from cīmītērium,
 cīmītērii
 crās: tomorrow
 custodiēbam: I was guarding; 1st person singular imperfect active
 from custodiō, custodire, custodivī, custoditus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbēs: you should; 2nd person singular present active from dēbeō,
 dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 diēs: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dixī: I said; 1st person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 dūcet: you will lead; 3rd person singular future active from dūcō,
 dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 eram: I was; 1st person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 es: you are; 2nd person singular present active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 expectābis: you will await, you will expect; 2nd person singular
 future active from expectō, expectāre, expectāvi, expectātus
 facere: to make, to do;
 faciēbam: I was doing; 1st person singular imperfect active from
 faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fossam: ditch, moat; singular feminine accusative from fossa,
 fossae
 habēs: you have; 2nd person singular present active from habeō,
 habere, habui, habitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 heri: yesterday
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hodiē: today
 ī: go!; imperative of eō, ire, ii, itus (irregular)
 ibi: there, then
 ii: I went; singular 1st person perfect of eō, ire, ii, itus (irregular)
 impulit: he impelled, he urged on; 3rd person singular perfect
 active from impellō, impellere, impulī, impulsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 invēni: I found; 2nd person singular present active imperative
 from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 inveniēs: you will find; 2nd person singular future active from
 invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
 lītus, litoris
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 locus: place; singular masculine nominative from locus, loci
 manē: morning (ablative case)
 manēbam: I was remaining; 1st person singular imperfect active
 from maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus
 maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
 meae: my; singular feminine genitive from meus, mea, meum
 migrāvī: I departed; 1st person singular perfect active from migrō,
 migrāre, migrāvi, migrātus
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 monachus: monk; singular masculine nominative from monachus,
 monachi
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from
 monastērium, monastērii
 mortis: death; singular feminine genitive from mors, mortis
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāvi: I sailed; 1st person singular perfect active from nāvigō,
 nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 noctēs: nights; plural feminine nominative from nox, noctis
 nōn: not
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 Patricii: of Saint Patrick
 per: through
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quādam: on a certain; singular female ablative of quidam
 quia: because
 quinquāgintā: fifty
 quis: who
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus
 saeculō: age, generation; singular neuter ablative from saeculum,
 saeculi
 sāncti: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 senem: old man; singular common accusative from senex, senis
 (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis
 (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 septimō: seventh
 sepulchrum: grave; singular neuter nominative from sepulchrum,
 sepulchri
 sepulturae: burial; singular feminine genitive future participle
 from sepeliō, sepelire, sepelivī, sepultus
 sum: I am; 1st person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 tālem: such; singular common accusative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
 -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tu: you; (pronoun)
 tuae: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
 tunc: then
 tuus: your; singular masculine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ubi: where, when if
 usque: until, all the way, up until
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, venti
 vitam: life; singular feminine accusative from vīta, vītae

Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis (Simplicissimus)

Prīmā diē, luter portāvit mihi piscem in ōre suō. Luter quoque portāvit fasciculum¹ dē grāminibus inter suōs anteriōrēs pedēs. Luter ambulāvit super duōbus posteriōribus pedibus. Luter posuit piscem et grāmina ante mē et revertit ad mare.

Per trīgintā annōs, luter portābat mihi piscem, semper tertiā diē. Post trīgintā annōs invēnī istās duās spēluncās et istum fontem: ab ipsō fonte vīvēbam per sexāgintā annōs sine alterius cibī.

Vīvēbam in hāc īnsulā nōnāgēnāriīs annīs. Et hīc expectō diem iūdicīi² in istā carne.

Igitur accipite vāsculum plēnam dē istō fonte et nāvigāte ad patriam vestram. Celebrābitis Sabbatum Sānctum et Pascha atque sānctōs diēs Paschae ubi celebrāstis per sex annōs; et postea, prōcūrātor vestrī benedīcet vōs, et nāvigābitis ad Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum, et ibi manēbitis quadrāgintā diēs. Post haec Deus patrum vestrōrum dūcet vōs sānōs atque incolumēs in terram nātivitātis vestrae."

¹The otter also carried a bundle of kindling between his front feet. The otter walked on his two rear feet.

²And here I await the day of judgement in this flesh. In istā carne means in his present body. It's unclear whether the day of judgement referred to is his own death or the end of the world.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 alterius: of the other; singular genitive from alius, alia, aliud
 ambulavit: he walked; 3rd person singular perfect active from ambulo, ambulare, ambulavi, ambulatus
 annis: years; plural masculine from annus, anni
 annos: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, anni
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 anteriorēs: earlier, previous, former; plural common nominative from anterior, anterior, antierius
 atque: and
 benedicet: you will bless; 3rd person singular future active from benedicō, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
 carne: meat, flesh; singular feminine from carō, carnis
 celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebravi, celebratus
 celebrāvistis: you celebrated; 2nd person plural perfect active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebravi, celebratus
 cibi: food; singular masculine ablative from cibus, cibi
 de: of, from, away from, down from
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bini -ae -a, bis
 dūcet: you will lead; 3rd person singular future active from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 duobus: two; plural masculine dative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bini -ae -a, bis
 et: and
 expectō: I await, I expect; 1st person singular present active from expectō, expectāre, expectavi, expectatus
 fasciculum: small bundle; singular masculine accusative from fasciculus, fasciculi
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fons, fontis
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fons, fontis
 grāmina: grasses, herbs; plural neuter nominative from grāmen, grāminis
 grāminibus: grasses, herbs; plural neuter from grāmen, grāminis
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here
 ibi: there, then
 igitur: therefore
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incolumēs: unharmed; plural common accusative from incolumis, incolumis, incolume
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 inter: between, among, during
 invēni: I found; 2nd person singular present active imperative from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 ipsō: itself; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istās: those; plural feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iūdicīi: judgement; singular neuter genitive from iudicium, iudicii
 luter: otter; singular masculine nominative from luter, luteris
 manēbitis: you will remain; 2nd person plural future active from maneo, manēre, mānsi, mānsus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 nātivitātis: birth, nativity; singular feminine genitive from nātivitās, nātivitātis
 nāvigābitis: you will sail; 2nd person plural future active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigavi, nāvigatus
 nāvigatē: sail! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigavi, nāvigatus
 nōnāgēnāris: ninety years; plural ablative from nōnāgēnta, nōnāgēsīmus -a -um, nōnāgeni -ae -a, nonagie (n)s
 ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
 pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
 paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
 patriam: father; singular feminine accusative from patria, patriae
 patrum: of fathers; plural masculine genitive from pater, patris
 pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
 pedibus: feet; plural masculine from pēs, pedis
 per: through
 piscem: fish; singular masculine accusative from piscis, piscis
 plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissīmus -a -um
 portābat: he was carrying; 3rd person singular imperfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 portāvit: he carried; 3rd person singular perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 posteriōribus: after; plural ablative from posterus, postera -um, posterior -or -us, postrēmus -a -um
 posuit: he put; 3rd person singular perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
 prīma: first; singular feminine nominative from prīmus, prīma, primum
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrator, prōcūrātōris
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissio, reprōmissiōnis
 revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from revento, revertere, reverti, -
 sabbatum: Sabbath; singular neuter nominative from sabbatum, sabbati
 sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctōs: holy
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānōs: healthy, sound; plural masculine accusative from sānus, sāna, sānum
 semper: always
 sex: six
 sexāgintā: sixty
 sine: without
 spēluncās: cave; plural feminine accusative from spēlunca, spēluncae
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 terram: land
 tertiā: third; singular feminine ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 trīgintā: thirty
 ubi: where, when if
 vāsculum: small vessel; singular neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
 vestrae: your
 vestram: your; singular feminine accusative from vester
 vestri: your; singular masc. or neut. gen. or plural masc. nom. from vester
 vestrōrum: of yours; plural masculine or neuter genitive from vester
 vīvēbam: I was living; 1st person singular imperfect active from vīvō, vivere, vixi, victus
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput XXVII

Monachī Faciunt Iter cum Iascōniō

Igitur Sāctus Brendānus cum frātribus suis accēpērunt benedictiōnem virī Deī et nāvigāvērunt contrā merīdiem¹ per tōtum tempus Quadrāgēsimaē. Tunc, sicut praedixerat vir Deī, vēnērunt ad īnsulam prōcūrātōris in Sabbatō Sāctō. Vēnērunt ad portum, et prōcūrātor occurrit illis cum gaudiō magnō. Prōcūrātor levāvit omnēs dē nāve cum propriis brāchiis. Fēcit dīvinum officium² diēi sāctī, et posuit cēnam cōram eīs. Vespere, ascendērunt ad nāvem cum prōcūrātōre.

Nāvigāvērunt et invēnērunt bēluam, et ibi, super dorsum eius, cantāvērunt hymnōs tōtā nocte. Tunc Iascōnius coepit īre in viam suam, et omnēs frātrēs coepērunt clāmāre ad Dominum. Dīxērunt: “Exaudī nōs, Deus salūtāris noster.” Sāctus Brendānus cōfortābat suōs et dīxit: “Nōn dēbēs formīdāre: nihil erit malī vōbīs.” Et bēlua vēnit rēctō cursū usque ad lītus Īnsulae Avium. Manēbant ibi usque ad octāvās Pentēcostē.

Post tempus sollemnitātum, prōcūrātor dīxit Sāctō Brendānō: “Ascendite nāvem et implēte utrēs cum fonte istō. Nāvigābam vōbīscum; sine mē nōn potestis invenīre Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sāctōrum.” Frātrēs nāvigāvērunt et omnēs avēs cantāvērunt: “Deus, salūtārium nostrōrum, faciet prōsperum iter.”

¹*They sailed south through the whole time of Lent.*

²*He did the divine office of the holy day.* St. Brendan performed the requisite religious duties.

accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person pl. perfect active from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ascendērunt: they had ascended; 3rd person pl. perfect active from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
ascendite: ascend!; 2nd person pl. present active imperative from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
bēlua: beast, monster; sing. fem. nom. from bēlua, bēluae
bēluam: beast, monster; sing. fem. acc. from bēlua, bēluae
benedictiōnem: blessing; sing. fem. acc. from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
brachiū: arms; pl. neut. from brachium, brachiū
Brendānō: (ablative or dative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cantāvērunt: they sang; 3rd person pl. perfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cēnam: dinner; sing. fem. acc. from cēna, cēnae
clāmāre: to shout;
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person sing. present active from coepio, coepere, coepī, coeptus
cōnfortābat: he was comforting, he was strengthening; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvī, cōnfortātus
contrā: against, away from, facing
cōram: in the presence of
cum: with
cursū: course; sing. neut. abl. from currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēbēs: you should; 2nd person sing. present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
Dei: god, diety; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; sing. masc. nom. from Deus, Dei
diēi: day; sing. common gen. from diēs, diēi
divinum: divine; sing. neut. nom. from divinus, divīna -um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
dixerunt: they said; 3rd person pl. perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person sing. perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dominum: lord; sing. masc. acc. from dominus, dominī
dorsum: back; sing. neut. acc. from dorsum, dorsi
eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
erit: he will be; 3rd person sing. future active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
exaudi: hear!; 2nd person sing. present active imperative from exaudiō, exaudire, exaudiui, exauditus
faciet: it will make; 3rd person sing. future active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
faciunt: they are making, they are doing; 3rd person pl. present active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
fēcit: he did; 3rd person sing. perfect active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
fonte: fountain; sing. masc. from fōns, fontis
formidāre: to fear;
frātrēs: brothers; pl. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; pl. masc. from frāter, frātris
gaudiō: joy, delight; sing. neut. abl. from gaudium, gaudiū
hymnōs: hymns; pl. masc. acc. from hymnus, hymni
lascōniō: ablative of Jasconius, a large sea creature
lascōnius: Jasconius, a large sea creature
ibi: there, then
igitur: therefore
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
implēte: fill! plural imperative from impleō, implēre, implēvī, implētus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insulae: island; sing. fem. gen. from insula, insulae
insulam: island; sing. fem. acc. from insula, insulae
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person pl. perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
invenire: to find;
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, īre, īi, itus (irregular)
istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
iter: journey, trip; sing. neut. nom. from iter, itineris
levāvit: he raised up; 3rd person sing. perfect active from levo, levare, levavi, levatus
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, litoris
māgnō: large; sing. masc. dat. from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
malī: evil, bad
manēbant: they were remaining; 3rd person pl. imperfect active from manēō, manēre, mānsi, mānsus
mē: to me, accusative from ego
merīdiem: south; sing. masc. acc. from merīdiēs, merīdiē
monachī: monk; sing. masc. gen. from monachus, monachi
nāve: boat; sing. fem. from nāvis, nāvis
nāvem: boat; sing. fem. acc. from nāvis, nāvis
nāvigābam: I was sailing; 1st person sing. imperfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person pl. perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
nihil: not at all
nocte: night; sing. fem. abl. from nox, noctis
nōn: not
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
noster: our; sing. masc. nom. from noster, nostra, nostrum
nostrōrum: our
occurrit: he ran;
octāvās: octaves, 8th
officiū: duty, service, favor; sing. neut. nom. from officium, officiū
omnēs: all, every; pl. common nom. from omnis, omnis, omne
pentēcostēn: Pentecost; sing. fem. acc. from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
per: through
portum: harbor, port; sing. masc. acc. from portus, portūs
post: behind, after, since
posuit: he put; 3rd person sing. perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
potestis: you can; 2nd person pl. present active from possum, posse, potui, -
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prōcūrātor: procurator; 2nd person sing. future passive imperative from procuro, procurare, procuravi, procuratus
prōcūrātore: procurator; sing. masc. abl. from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
prōcūrātōris: procurator; sing. masc. gen. from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
propriis: own, personal, individual; pl. abl. from proprius, propria, proprium
prosperum: favorable, prosperous; sing. neut. nom. from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us, prosperrimus -a -um
Quadrāgesimae: Lent, Christian fast of 40 days;
rēctō: straight, proper, correct; sing. masc. dat. from rēctus, rēcta -um, rēctior -or -us, rēctissimus -a -um
reprōmissiōnis: promise; sing. fem. gen. from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
Sabbatō: Sabbath; sing. neut. abl. from sabbatum, sabbatī
salūtāris: salutary, redeeming; 2nd person sing. present passive from salūtō, salūtāre, salūtāvī, salūtātus
salūtārium: salutary, redeeming; pl. gen. from salutaris, salutaris, salutare
sānc̄ti: holy
Sānc̄tō: holy
sānc̄tōrum: of the saints; plural masculine gentive from sānc̄tus, sānc̄ti
sānc̄tus: holy, saint
sicut: just, like, same as
sine: without
sollemnitātum: of solemnities; pl. fem. gen. from sollemnitās, sollemnitātis
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
tempus: time, period; sing. neut. nom. from tempus, temporis
terram: land
tōtā: whole, total; sing. fem. abl. from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
tōtum: whole, total; sing. neut. nom. from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
tunc: then
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
utrēs: bag/bottle made of skin/hide; pl. masc. acc. from uter, utris
vēnērunt: they came; 3rd person pl. perfect active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vēnit: he came; 3rd person sing. present active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vespere: evening; sing. masc. from vesper, vesperis
viam: road; sing. fem. acc. from via, viae
vir: man; sing. masc. nom. from vir, virī
virī: man; sing. neut. gen. from virus, viri
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput XXVIII Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum

Sānctus Brendānus et frātrēs eius nāvigāvērunt ad īnsulam prōcūrātōris. Ibi sūmpsērunt dispendia quadrāgintā diērum. Nāvigāvērunt contrā orientālem plāgam quadrāgintā diērum.

Post quadrāgintā diēs, nebula magna cooperuit eōs. Prōcūrātor interrogāvit Sānctō Brendānō: “Scītisne quae est ista nebula?” Sānctus Brendānus respondit: “Quae est?” Prōcūrātor dīxit: “Ista nebula circuit Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum.” Post spatium ūnīus hōrae lūx ingēns circumfulsit illōs, et vēnērunt ad lītus.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Brendānō: (ablative or dative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 circuit: he goes around; 3rd person singular present active from circueō, circuire, circuiui, circuitus
 circumfulsit: it shone all around; 3rd person singular perfect active from circumfulcio, circumfulcire, circumfulsi, circumfultus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cooperuit: it covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dispendia: pay, nourishment; plural neuter nominative from dispendium, dispendii
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 eius: his/her/its
 eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
 ibi: there, then
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect active from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
 magna: large; singular feminine nominative from magnus, magna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nebula: fog, cloud; singular feminine nominative from nebula, nebulae
 orientālem: eastern; singular common accusative from orientālis, orientālis, orientāle
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 post: behind, after, since
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 prōcūrātōris: procurator; singular masculine genitive from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural feminine nominative of quis
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect active from respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōsus
 sāctō: holy
 sāctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sāctus, sācti
 sāctus: holy, saint
 scītis: you know; 2nd person plural present from sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītus
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatii
 sumpsērunt: they took up; 3rd person plural perfect active from sūmō, sūmere, sūmsi, sūmptus
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 terram: land
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 vēnērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venīre, venī, ventus

Caput XXVIII Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum (Simplicissimus)

Vidērunt terram spatiōsam et plēnam arboribus pōmiferīs, sicut in tempore autumnālī. Circuibant illam terram, et nōn erat nox. Accipiēbant dē pōmīs, et bibēbant dē fontibus. Ambulābant per quadrāgintā diēs et nōn poterant invenire finem. Quādam diē, invēnērunt flūmen magnum per medium īnsulae. Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Nōn possumus trānsire istud flūmen.”

Tunc iuvenis occurrit illīs, appellābat singulōs cum propriīs nōminibus. Dīxit: “Ecce terram quam quaesistī per multum tempus. Deus voluit ostendere tibi dīversa sēcrēta sua in ōceanō magnō. Revertite ad terram nātivitātis tuae. Portāte tēcum dē frūctibus istius et dē gemmīs, quantum nāvis tua potest capere. Istud flūmen dīvidit istam īnsulam.”

Accēpērunt frūctūs terrae et omnēs genera gemmārum. Coepit nāvigāre per medium nebulae. Vēnērunt ad Īnsulam Dēliciōsam. Vivēbat ibi trēs diēs. Tunc Sānctus Brendānus revertit ad locum suum.

¹*They circled around that land, and there was not night.* The land is supernaturally always in daylight.

²*Then the young man ran to them, calling them one-by-one with their own names.*

accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person plural perfect active from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
accipiēbant: they were receiving, they were accepting; 3rd person plural imperfect active from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ambulābant: they were walking; 3rd person plural imperfect active from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvi, ambulātus
appellābat: he was calling, he was naming; 3rd person singular imperfect active from appellō, appellāre, appellāvi, appellātus
arbōribus: trees; plural feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
autumnāli: autumnal; singular neuter ablative from autumnālis, autumnālis, autumnāle
bibēbant: they drank; 3rd person plural imperfect active from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
capere: to seize, to take hold;
circuibant: they were going around; 3rd person plural imperfect active from circueō, circuire, circuiui, circuitus
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēliciōsam: delicious; singular feminine accusative from dēliciōsus, dēliciōsa, dēliciōsum
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
diversa: diverse; singular feminine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
dīvidit: he divides; 3rd person singular present active from dīvidō, dividere, divisi, divisus
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
ecce: Look! Behold!
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
et: and
finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
flūmen: river; singular neuter nominative from flūmen, flūminis
fontibus: fountains; plural masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
fructibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from fructus, fructus
fructus: fruit; singular masculine nominative from fructus, fructus
gemmae: of gems; plural feminine genitive from gemma, gemmae
gemmis: gems; plural feminine from gemma, gemmae
genera: births, families, types, offspring; plural neuter accusative from genus, generis
ibi: there, then
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
invenire: to find;
istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
iuvenis: young man; singular common nominative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
māgnō: large; singular masculine dative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
māgnum: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
medium: middle; singular neuter nominative from medius, media, medium
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
nātivitātis: birth, nativity; singular feminine genitive from nātivitās, nātivitātis
navigāre: to sail;
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nebulae: fog, cloud; singular feminine genitive from nebula, nebulae
nōminibus: names; plural neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
nox: night; singular feminine nominative from nox, noctis
occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurro, occurrere, occurri, occursus
ōceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
omnes: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
ostendere: to show;

per: through
plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
pōmiferis: fruit-bearing; plural ablative from pōmifer, pōmifera, pōmiferum
pōmis: fruits, grapes; plural neuter ablative from pōmum, pōmi
portāte: carry!; plural imperative of portō, portāre, portāvi, portātus
possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active from possum, posse, potui, -
potest: he can; 3rd person singular present active from possum, posse, potui, -
propriis: own, personal, individual; plural ablative from proprius, propria, proprium
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quādam: on a certain; singular female ablative of quidam
quadrāgintā: 40
quaesisti: you sought; 2nd person singular perfect active from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivi, quaesitus
quam: how? how much?
quantum: how much?
revertit: he returned; 3rd person singular present active from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
revertite: return!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
sāctus: holy, saint
sēcrēta: secrets; singular feminine accusative from secretus, secreta -um, secretior -or -us, secretissimus -a -um
sicut: as, same as, like
singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
spatiōsam: spacious; singular feminine accusative from spatiōsus, spatiōsa, spatiōsum
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tēcum: with you
tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
tempus: time, period; singular neuter accusative from tempus, temporis
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
terram: land
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
trānsire: to go over, to cross;
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
tua: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
tunc: then
vēnerunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
vidērunt: they saw
vivēbat: he was living; 3rd person singular imperfect active from vivō, vivere, vixi, victus
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, velle, volui, -

Versiō Orīginālis

Caput I

Fābula Barrindī

[1] Sānctus Brendānus, filius Finlocha nepōtis Altī¹, dē genere Eogēnī² Stāgnī Len, stāgnīlī regiōne Mumenensium³ ortus⁴ fuit. Erat vir magnae abstinentiae et in virtūtibus clārus, trium mīlium ferē monachōrum pater⁵.

[2] Cum esset⁶ in suō certāmine, in locō quī dīcitur Saltus⁷ Virtūtum Brendānī, contigit⁸ ut quīdam patrum ad illum quōdam vespere vēnisset, nōmine Barrindus, nepōs Neil⁹.

[3] Cumque interrogātus esset¹⁰ multīs sermōnibus ā praedictō sānctō patre, coepit lacrimāre et sē prostrāre in terram et diūtius permanēre in ōrātiōne. [4] Sānctus Brendānus ērēxit illum dē terrā et ōsculātus est eum, dīcēns: "Pater, cūr trīstitiam habēmus in adventū tuō? Nōne ad cōsōlātiōnem nostram vēnistī? [5] Magis laetitiam tū dēbēs frātribus praeparāre. Indicā nōbīs verbum Deī, atque refice animās nostrās dē dīversīs mīrāculīs quae vīdistī in ōceanō."

¹According to Carney, *nepōtis Altī* should be understood as communicating that Brendan belongs to the sept (an Irish term for clan) of Alte.

²*Of the Eoganacht of Loch Léin.* According to Carney: "The Eoganach (lit. 'septs descended from Eogen') were the great ruling dynasts of Munster, and a branch of this family exercised power near Loch Léin, one of the Killarney Lakes, and took their distinguishing epithet from it."

³Munster, a region in the southwest portion of Ireland. Not to be confused with Münster, Germany.

⁴*He was raised or he was born.* ortus + fuit is a past passive participle construction with orīrī, meaning to be born, to originate, or to arise.

⁵Pater here, and in many other places in this text, has a spiritual and not biological meaning.

⁶Having been in his struggle. Presumably this is some sort of spiritual struggle, perhaps an intense session of prayer. The subjunctive is used because it is a cum circumstantial clause.

⁷*In a place which is called the Valley of the Virtues of Brendan.*

⁸*It came to be that a certain father had come to him on a certain night.* The subjunctive vēnisset is used because this is a result clause with contigit.

⁹According to Carney, Barrindus is a great-grandson of Niall Noígiallach, who was a king in Ireland.

¹⁰*And having been asked many questions by the aforesaid holy father (i.e. Brendan).*

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abstinentiae: abstinence, self-restraint; singular feminine genitive from abstinentia, abstinentiae
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adventū: arrival, approach; singular neuter ablative from advenio, advenire, adveni, adventus
 altī: height; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from alo, alere, alui, altus
 animās: souls, minds, lives; plural feminine accusative from anima, animae
 atque: and
 Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 certāmine: contest, struggle; singular neuter from certāmen, certāminis
 clārus: clear, bright, famous; singular masculine nominative from clārus, clāra -um, clārīor -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōnsolātiōnem: consolation; singular feminine accusative from cōnsolātiō, cōnsolātiōnis
 contigit: it happened, it came to pass; 3rd person singular perfect active from contingō, contingere, contigī, contāctus
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbēs: you should; 2nd person singular present active from dēbeō, dēbere, debui, debitus
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dīcēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dīcitur: it is said; 3rd person singular present passive from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 diūtius: for a longer time
 diversīs: diverse; plural neuter ablative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 ērēxit: he raised, he built; 3rd person singular perfect active from erigō, erigere, erēxi, ērēctus
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect active subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 fābula: story; singular feminine nominative from fābula, fābulae
 fere: nearly, almost, about
 filius: son; singular masculine nominative from filius, fili
 Finlocha: of Finloch; this appears to the genitive form of a Latinized Celtic name
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative from frāter, frātris
 fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 genere: birth, family, type, offspring; singular neuter ablative from genus, generis
 habēmus: we have; 1st person plural present active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 indicā: show! indicate!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from indicō, indicāre, indicāvi, indicātus
 interrogātus: having been asked; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from
 lacrimāre: to cry;
 laetitiam: joy, gladness, fruitfulness; singular feminine accusative from laetitia, laetitiae
 locō: place; singular masculine dative from locus, loci
 magis: rather, more
 māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mīlium: of thousands; plural neuter genitive from mille, mīle
 mīrāculis: miracles; plural neuter from mīrāculum, mīrāculi
 monachōrum: of monks; plural masculine genitive from monachus, monachi
 multīs: many; plural dative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 nepōs: grandson; singular common nominative from nepōs, nepōtis
 nepōtis: grandson; singular common genitive from nepōs, nepōtis
 nobis: us; singular dative from ego
 nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 nostram: our; plural genitive of ego
 nostrās: our; plural feminine accusative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 ōceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
 ōrātiōne: oration, speech, discourse; singular feminine ablative from ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis
 ortus: rising, beginning; singular masculine nominative perfect participle from orior, oriri, ortus sum
 ōsculātus: ōsculātus est = he kissed; singular masculine nominative perfect participle from ōsculor, ōsculārī, ōsculātum. It is deponent, so it has active meanings even though it has passive endings.
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patre: father; singular masculine from pater, patris
 patrum: of fathers; plural masculine genitive from pater, patris
 permanēre: to remain;
 praedictō: the aforesaid; singular masculine dative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praeparāre: to prepare;
 prostrāvēre: they prostrated; 3rd person plural perfect active from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvi, prostrātus
 quae: who; plural neuter accusative of quis
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quōdam: a certain; singular masculine ablative
 refice: restore!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from reficiō, reficere, refēci, refectus
 regiōne: region; singular feminine from regiō, regiōnis
 saltus: narrow pass, mountain defile, leap, jump; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from salio, salire, salivi, saltus
 sāctō: holy
 sāctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sermōnibus: conversation, speech; plural masculine from sermō, sermōnis
 stagnili: form/lie in pools; be under water; singular dative from stagno, stagnare, stagnavi, stagnatus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 terram: land
 trīstitiam: sadness; singular feminine accusative from trīstitia, trīstitiae
 trium: three; plural genitive from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tu: you; (pronoun)
 tuō: your; singular masculine ablative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ut: so that
 vēnisset: he (might) have had come; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from veniō, venīre, vēni, ventus
 vēnistī: you came; 2nd person singular perfect active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 verbum: word; singular neuter nominative from verbum, verbī
 vespere: evening; singular masculine ablative from vespere, vespere
 vidistī: you saw; 2nd person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virtūtibus: virtues, manliness, power; plural feminine ablative from virtūs, virtūtis
 virtutum: of virtues, manliness, power; plural feminine genitive from virtūs, virtūtis

Caput I Fābula Barrindī (Orīginālis)

[6] Tunc Sānctus Barrindus, explētīs sermōnibus¹ sānctī Brendānī, coepit nārrāre dē quādam īnsulā, dīcēns: [7] “Fīliolus meus Mernoc atque prōcūrātor² pauperum Chrīstī cōnfūgit ā faciē meā et voluit esse sōlitārius. Invenitque īnsulam iuxtā Montem Lapidis, nōmine Dēliciōsa. [8] Post multum vērō tempus nūntiātum³ est mihi quod plūrēs monachōs sēcum habuisset⁴, et Deus multa mīrābilia per illum ostendit. Itaque perrēxī illūc, ut vīsītāssem⁵ filiolum meum.”

[9] “Cumque appropinquāssem⁶ iter trium diērum, in occursum mihi festīnāvit cum frātribus suīs: revēlāvit enim Dominus sibi adventum meum. [10] Nāvigantibus nōbīs in praedictam īnsulam occurrērunt obviam, sicut exāmen apum, ex dīversīs cellulīs⁷, frātrēs.

¹*Then Saint Barrindus, the words of Saint Brendan having been completed, began to narrate of a certain island, saying.* Explētīs sermōnibus is an ablative absolute.

²Mernoc was in charge of some sort of ministry for the poor.

³*After much time it was announced to me.* nūntiātum + est = was announced; this is a past passive participle construction.

⁴*That he had had more monks with him.* The subjunctive is used because it is an indirect statement.

⁵*Therefore I proceeded there, that I might visit my son.* The subjunctive is used because it is a purpose clause.

⁶*And having approached (the end of) the journey of three days, he hastened into my path with his brothers.* The subjunctive is used because this is a circumstantial clause.

⁷Monks would often build little rooms called "cells" that they would live in. A comparison to bees is being made here probably to emphasize the communal life of the monks.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 adventum: arrival, approach; singular masculine accusative from adventus, adventus
 appropinquāvissem: I (might) have had approached; 1st person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi, appropinquātus
 apum: of bees; plural feminine genitive from apes, apis
 atque: and
 Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cellulis: small rooms, cells; plural feminine from cellula, cellulae
 christi: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christi
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōfūgit: he fled; 3rd person singular present perfect from confugio, confugere, confugi, confugitus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 deliciōsa: delicious; singular feminine nominative from deliciōsus, deliciōsa, deliciōsum
 deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diversis: diverse; plural dative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 esse: to be
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exāmen: crowd, exam; singular neuter nominative from exāmen, exāminis
 explētis: having been filled, having been completed; masculine plural ablative past passive participle from expleō, explēre, explēvi, explētus
 faciē: face, shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine ablative from faciēs, faciēi
 festināvit: he hastened, he hurried; 3rd person singular perfect active from festinō, festināre, festināvi, festinātus
 filiolum: young son; plural feminine genitive from filiola, filiulae
 filiulus: young son; singular masculine nominative from filiulus, filioli
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 habuisset: he (might) have had; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from habēō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 illūc: over there
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invenit: he finds, he found; 3rd person singular present active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 itaque: so then, therefore
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 lapidis: stone; singular masculine genitive from lapis, lapidis
 mea: my; singular feminine nominative from meus, mea, meum
 meum: my; singular neuter nominative from meus, mea, meum
 meus: my; singular masculine nominative from meus, mea, meum
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 mirābilis: marvelous, wonderful; plural neuter nominative from mirābilis, mirābilis, mirābile
 monachōs: monks; plural masculine accusative from monachus, monachī
 montem: mountain; singular masculine accusative from mōns, montis
 multa: many; singular feminine nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 narrāre: to narrate, to tell about;
 nāvigantibus: navigating; plural dative present participle from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nobis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 nūntiātum: having been announced; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from
 obviam: in the path
 occurrerunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect active from occurrō, occurrere, occurrī, occursus
 occursum: meeting; singular masculine accusative from occursus, occursus
 ostendit: he shows, he showed; 3rd person singular present active from ostendit
 pauperum: poor; plural genitive from pauper, pauperis (gen.), pauperior -or -us, pauperrimus -a -um
 per: through
 perrēxi: I proceeded; 1st person singular perfect active from pergō, pergere, perrēxi, perrēctus
 plūrēs: more; plural common nominative from plus, (gen.), pluris
 post: behind, after, since
 praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 prōcūrator: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrator, prōcūratoris
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quādam: a certain; singular feminine ablative from quidam
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvi, revēlātus
 sāncti: holy
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sēcum: with oneself
 sermōnibus: conversation, speech; plural masculine ablative from sermō, sermōnis
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sōlītarius: solitary; singular masculine nominative from sōlītarius, sōlītaria, sōlītarium
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
 trium: three; plural genitive from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tunc: then
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 visitāvissem: I (might) have had visited; 1st person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from visitō, visitāre, visitāvi, visitātus
 voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, velle, voluī, -

Caput I Fābula Barrindī (Orīginālis)

[11] Erat enim habitātiō eōrum sparsa¹; tamen ūnanimiter illōrum conversātiō² in spē et fide et cāritāte, ūna refectiō, et ad opus Deī ūna ecclēsia perficiendum³. [12] Nihil aliud cibī ministrātur⁴ nisi pōma et nucēs atque rādīcēs et cētera genera herbārum. Frātrēs post complētōrium in suās singulās cellulās usque ad gallōrum cantūs seu pulsum campanae permansērunt.

[13] “Pernoctantibus nōbīs et perambulantibus⁵ tōtam īnsulam, meus filiulus dūxit mē ad litus maris contrā occidentem, ubi erat nāvicula, et dīxit mihi: [14] ‘Pater, ascende in nāvim et nāvigēmus contrā occidentālem plagam⁶ ad īnsulam quae dīcitur Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum, quam Deus datūrus⁷ est successoribus nostrīs in novissimō tempore.’

[15] “Ascendentibus nōbīs et nāvigantibus, nebulae cooperuērunt nōs undique, in tantum ut vix potuissēmus⁸ puppim aut prōram nāviculae vidēre. [16] Trānsāctō vērō spatiō quasi ūnīus hōrae, circumfulsit nōs lūx ingēns, et appāruit terra spatiōsa et herbōsa pomiferōsaque valdē. [17] Cum stetisset⁹ nāvis ad terram, ascendimus nōs et coepimus circuīre et perambulāre per quīndecim diēs illam īnsulam, et nōn potuimus finem ipsīus invenīre.

¹For their dwelling place was sparse. Being monks, they did not have many possessions.

²However their way of life (was) harmoniously in hope and faith and charity.

³And a church for the completing the work of God. Here opus Deī probably refers to the sacraments. ad + perficiendum is a gerundive construction used to express purpose.

⁴Nothing else was served for food except apples and roots and other types of herbs. cibī could be considered a genitive of material.

⁵Having spent the night with us and having walked through the whole island. This is an ablative absolute.

⁶We will sail from the western shore to the island which is called the Promised Land of the Saints.

⁷Which God will give to our successors in the End Times (or the Last Day). datūrus + est is a future passive participle construction.

⁸To such an extent that we could hardly see the stern or prow of the ship. The subjunctive is used because it is a result clause.

⁹The ship having anchored (literally 'stood') at land.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliud: other; sing. neut. nom. from alius, alia, aliud
apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person sing. perfect active from
appareo, apparere, apparui, apparuit
ascende: ascend!; 2nd person sing. present active imperative from
ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensus
ascendentibus: ascending; plural dative present participle from
ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensus
ascendimus: we ascend; 1st person pl. present active from
ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensus
atque: and
aut: or
campānae: bells; sing. fem. gen. from campāna, campānae
cantus: song; plural masculine accusative from cantus, cantus
cāritate: charity; sing. fem. from cāritās, cāritātis
cellulās: small room, cell; pl. fem. acc. from cellula, cellulae
cētera: the other; sing. fem. nom. from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
cibi: food; sing. masc. gen. from cibus, cibi
circuire: to go round;
circumfulsit: it shone all around; 3rd person sing. perfect active
from circumfulcio, circumfulcire, circumfulsi, circumfultus
coepimus: we started; 1st person pl. present active from coepio,
coepere, coepi, coeptus
complētōrium: compline, service of prayers at close of day; pl.
masc. gen. from completor, completoris
contrā: against, away from, facing
conversatio: intimacy, acquaintance, way of life, monastic life;
sing. fem. nom. from conversatio, conversatiōnis
cooperuerunt: they covered; 3rd person pl. perfect active from
cooperio, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
cum: with
datūrus: will be given; singular masculine nominative future
participle from dō, dare, dedi, datus
dei: god, diety; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
deus: god; sing. masc. nom. from Deus, Dei
dicitur: it is said; 3rd person sing. present passive from dicō,
dicere, dixi, dictus
diēs: day; sing. common nom. from diēs, diē
dixit: he said; 3rd person sing. perfect active from dicō, dicere,
dixi, dictus
dūxit: he led; 3rd person sing. perfect from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi,
ductus
ecclēsia: church; sing. fem. nom. from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
eorum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
erat: he was; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from sum, esse,
fui, futurus
et: and
fidē: faith; sing. fem. gen. from fidēs, fidei
filiolus: young son; sing. masc. nom. from filioli, filioli
finem: boundary, end, limit; sing. common acc. from finis, finis
frātrēs: brothers; pl. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
gallōrum: of chickens, of roosters; pl. masc. gen. from gallus, galli
genera: births, families, types, offspring; singular feminine
ablative from genus, generis
habitatio: dwelling; sing. fem. nom. from habitatio, habitatiōnis
herbārum: grass, herbs; pl. fem. gen. from herba, herbae
herbōsa: grassy, herbaceous; sing. fem. nom. from herbosus,
herbosa, herbosum
hōrae: hour, time; sing. fem. gen. from hōra, hōrae
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa,
illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
ingēns: huge, enormous; sing. nom. from ingēns, ingentis (gen.),
ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
īnsulam: island; sing. fem. acc. from īnsula, īnsulae
invenire: to find;
ipsius: of itself; singular genitive from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
lītus, litoris
lūx: light; sing. fem. nom. from lūx, lūcis
maris: sea; sing. neut. gen. from mare, maris
mē: to me, accusative from ego
meus: my; sing. masc. nom. from meus, mea, meum
mihi: to me; (pronoun)
ministrātur: he is being served; 3rd person sing. present passive
from ministrō, ministrāre, ministrāvi, ministrātus
nāvicula: small boat; sing. fem. nom. from nāvicula, nāviculae
nāviculae: small boat; sing. fem. gen. from nāvicula, nāviculae
nāvigantibus: navigating; plural dative present participle from
nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvigēmus: let us sail; 1st person pl. present active subjunctive
from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
nāvim: boat; sing. fem. acc. from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; sing. fem. nom. from nāvis, nāvis
nebulae: fog, cloud; sing. fem. gen. from nebula, nebulae
nihil: not at all
nisī: if not, unless
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōn: not
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
nostris: our
novissimō: very new, very inexperienced; sing. masc. abl. from
novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
nucēs: nuts; pl. fem. nom. from nux, nucis
occidentālem: western; sing. common acc. from occidentālis,
occidentālis, occidentāle
opus: work, deed; sing. neut. nom. from opus, operis
pater: father; sing. masc. nom. from pater, patris
per: through
perambulantibus: walking through; plural dative present
participle from perambulō, perambulāre, perambulāvi,
perambulātus
perambulāre: to walk through;
perficiendum: completing; singular neuter nominative future
passive participle from perficiō, perficere, perfeci, perfectus
permansērunt: they remained; 3rd person pl. perfect active from
permaneō, permanere, permansi, permansus
pernoctantibus: spending the night; plural ablative present
participle from pernoctō, pernoctāre, pernoctāvi, pernoctātus
plāgam: coast; sing. fem. acc. from plāga, plāgae
pōma: fruit, grapes; pl. neut. nom. from pōmum, pōmī
pomiferōsa: fruit-bearing; sing. fem. nom. related to pōmifer -a
-um
post: behind, after, since
potuimus: we were able; 1st person pl. perfect active from
possum, posse, potui, -
potuissēmus: we might have had been able to; 1st person pl.
pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
prōram: prow; sing. fem. acc. from prōra, prōrae
pulsūm: pulse, stroke; singular neuter nominative perfect passive
participle from pulsūm
puppis: stern, poop (of a ship); sing. fem. acc. from puppis,
puppis
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quīndecim: fifteen; from quīndecim, quīndecimus -a -um, quīndeci
-ae -a, quīndecie (n)s
rādīcēs: roots; pl. fem. nom. from rādīx, rādīcis
refectiō: dining hall, refectory; sing. fem. nom. from refectiō,
refectiōnis
reprōmissiōnis: promise; sing. fem. gen. from reprōmissiō,
reprōmissiōnis
sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus,
sāncti
seu: or, what if
singulās: one each; pl. fem. acc. from singulus, singula, singulum
sparsa: having been scattered; singular feminine nominative
perfect passive participle from spargō, spargere, sparsi,
sparsus
spatiō: space; sing. neut. abl. from spatium, spatiū
spatiōsa: spacious; sing. fem. nom. from spatiōsus, spatiōsa,
spatiōsum
spēs, spei: hope; from spēs, spei
stetisset: he (might) have had stood; 3rd person sing. pluperfect
active subjunctive from stō, stāre, steti, status
suās: their; plural accusative feminine of suus
successōribus: successors; pl. masc. from successor, successōris
tamen: however
tantum: so much, so great, this many; sing. neut. nom. from
tantus, tanta, tantum
tempore: time, period; sing. neut. from tempus, temporis
terra: land; sing. fem. nom. from terra, terrae
terram: land
tōtam: whole, total; sing. fem. acc. from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen
-ius)
trānsactō: having spent; singular masculine ablative perfect
passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi,
transactus
ubi: where, when if
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
-a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūnanimiter: unanimously, harmoniously
undique: from all sides
ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
valdē: very
vērō: thus, truly, even so, still
vidēre: to see;
vix: barely

[18] “Nihil herbae vīdimus sine¹ flōre et arborum sine frūctū; lapidēs enim ipsīus² omnēs pretiōsī generis sunt. [19] Porrō quīntodecimō diē invēnimus fluvium vergentem³ ab orientālī parte ad occāsum; cumque cōnsīderāssēmus haec omnia, dubium nōbīs erat quid agere dēbuissēmus⁴. Placuit⁵ nōbīs trānsīre flūmen, sed expectāvimus Deī cōnsilium.

[20] Cum haec exposuimus intrā nōs, subitō appāruit quīdam vir⁶ magnō splendōre cōram nōbīs, quī statim propriīs nōminibus nōs appellāvit atque salūtāvit, dīcēns: [21] ‘Eugē, bonī frātrēs! Dominus enim revēlāvit vōbīs istam terram, quam datūrus est suīs sānctīs. Est enim medietās īnsulae istīus, usque ad istud flūmen. Nōn licet vōbīs trānsīre ulterius: revertiminī igitur unde existis.’ [22] Cum haec dīxisset, statim illum interrogāvi unde esset⁷ aut quō nōmine vocārētur.

¹We saw no plants without flower or trees without fruit. The genitive is used with nihil: nihil herbae -> nothing of plants (literal) -> no plants (idiomatic).

²For the stones of themselves were all of precious types.

³Also on the 15th day we found a river running from the eastern part to the western. Vergentem is often used in the *Nāvigātiō* to describe rivers. Literally it means "laying", but a more idiomatic translation is "running".

⁴And having considered all these things, (it) was doubtful to us what we should have done. In this phrase, haec is neuter plural accusative.

⁵It pleased us to cross the river, but we awaited the counsel of God.

⁶Presumably the man is an angel. See also line 32.

⁷Having had said these things, I immediately asked him from where he was or by what name he was called. The subjunctive is used because it is an indirect question.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 agere: to conduct, to act;
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 appellāvit: he called, he named; 3rd person singular perfect active
 from appellō, appellāre, appellāvī, appellātus
 arbōrum: of trees; plural feminine genitive from arbor, arboris
 atque: and
 aut: or
 boni: good; singular neuter genitive from bonum, boni
 considerāvissemus: we (might) have had considered; 1st person
 plural pluperfect active subjunctive from cōsiderō,
 cōsiderāre, cōsiderāvī, cōsiderātus
 cōsiliū: plan, advice, council; singular neuter nominative from
 consilium, consiliū
 cōram: in the presence of
 cum: with
 cumque: and with
 datūrus: will be given; singular masculine nominative future
 participle from
 dēbuissēmus: we (might) have had owed; 1st person plural
 pluperfect active subjunctive from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī,
 dēbitus
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dīcens: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō,
 dicere, dixī, dictus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect
 active subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
 dominus, domini
 dubium: doubt; singular neuter nominative from dubius, dubia,
 dubium
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect active
 subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 eugē: Hey-o! (An untranslatable interjection)
 exivistis: you came out; 2nd person plural perfect active from
 exeō, exire, exivi(ii), exitus
 expectāvimus: we awaited, we expected; 1st person plural perfect
 active from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
 exposuimus: we explained; 1st person plural perfect active from
 expōnō, expōnere, exposuī, expositus
 flōre: flower; 2nd person singular present active imperative from
 floreo, florere, florui, -
 flūmen: river; singular neuter nominative from flūmen, flūminis
 fluvium: river; singular masculine accusative from fluvius, fluvii(i)
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fructū: fruit; singular masculine ablative from fructus, fructūs
 generis: birth, family, type, offspring; plural masculine from
 gener, generi
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 herbae: grass, herb; singular feminine genitive from herba,
 herbae
 igitur: therefore
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 interrogāvī: I asked; 1st person singular perfect active from
 interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 intrā: within, between, during
 invenimus: we find, we found; 1st person plural present active
 from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 ipsius: of itself; singular genitive from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste,
 ista, istud
 lapidēs: stones; plural masculine nominative from lapis, lapidis
 licet: allow
 māgnō: large; singular masculine dative from māgnus, māgna
 -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 medietās: center, midpoint; singular feminine nominative from
 medietās, medietātis
 nihil: not at all
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 nōminibus: names; plural neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 occāsum: western; this comes from occāsus sōlis, meaning the
 setting of the Sun, which occurs in the west. Sing. masc. acc.
 from occāsus, occāsūs
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis,
 omne
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis,
 omne
 orientālī: eastern; singular dative from orientālis, orientālis,
 orientāle
 parte: part; singular masculine vocative perfect passive participle
 from pario, parere, peperī, partus
 placuit: he pleased; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 placeō, placere, placuī, placitus
 porrō: farther, further, also
 pretiōsi: precious; singular masculine genitive from pretiōsus,
 pretiōsa -um, pretiōsior -or -us, pretiōsissimus -a -um
 propriūs: own, personal, individual; plural dative from proprius,
 propria, proprium
 quam: how? how much?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quintō: for the fifth time
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvī, revēlātus
 revertimīni: you return; 2nd person plural present passive from
 revento, revertere, reverti, -
 salūtāvit: he saluted, he greeted; 3rd person singular perfect
 active from salutō, salutāre, salutāvī, salutātus
 sāctis: holy
 sed: but
 sine: without
 splendōre: splendor, brightness; singular masculine from
 splendor, splendōris
 statim: immediately, at once
 subitō: suddenly
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 terram: land
 trānsire: to go over, to cross;
 ulterius: beyond, across
 unde: from where?
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vergentem: laying
 vidimus: we saw; 1st person plural perfect active from videō,
 vidēre, vidī, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocāretur: he (might) have been called; 3rd person singular
 imperfect passive subjunctive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī,
 vocātus

[23] “Quī ait: ‘Cūr mē interrogās unde sim¹ aut quōmodo vocer? Quārē mē nōn interrogās dē istā īnsulā? Sicut illam vidēs modo, ita ab initiō mundī permanet². [24] Indigēs aliquid cibī aut pōtūs sive vestīmentī? Ūnum annum enim es³ in hāc īnsulā, et nōn gustāstī cibō aut dē pōtū. [25] Numquam fuistī oppressus somnō, nec nox tē cooperuit. Diēs namque est semper sine ūllā caecitāte tenebrārum: hīc Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus lūx⁴ ipsīus est.’

[26] “Confestim inchoāvimus iter et ille praedictus vir nōbīscum pervēnit usque ad litus ubi erat nostra nāvicula. [27] Ascendentibus autem in nāvim, raptus⁵ est īdem vir ab oculīs nostrīs, et vēnimus per praedictam cāliginem ad Īnsulam Dēliciōsam. [28] At ubi frātrēs nōs vīdērunt, exultābant exultātiōne magnā dē adventū nostrō, et plōrābant dē absentīā nostrā multō tempore, dīcentēs: ‘Cūr, patrēs, dīmīstis vestrās ovēs sine pāstōre in istā silvā errantēs? [29] Nōvimus autem abbātem nostrum frequenter ā nōbīs discēdere in aliquam partem—sed nescīmus in quam—et ibīdem⁶ dēmorārī aliquandō unum mēnsem, aliquandō duās ebdomadās seu unam ebdomadā vel plūs minusve.’

¹*Why do you ask me where I am from or how I am called?*

²*In the manner you saw it, thus it remains from the beginning of the world.* The idea here is that this land has been in the same paradisial state since the beginning of the world. It's in the wrong geographic location to be the Garden of Eden, but perhaps it's meant to be taken as some sort of terrestrial paradise that's existed from the beginning.

³*For you have been in this island for one year.* Presumably the man is speaking to Mernoc about his cumulative time in the island, since line 19 told us that this is on the fifteenth day of their journey. It's also possible that Barrindus's perception of time was incorrect while on the island.

⁴*For our Lord Jesus Christ is himself light.* This is reminiscent of Revelation 21:23.

⁵*Therefore ascending into the boat, the same man was snatched from our eyes.* raptus + est is a past passive participle construction.

⁶*And in the same place to dwell for a month, sometimes for two weeks or plus or minus a week.*

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 abbātem: abbot; sing. masc. acc. from abbās, abbātis
 absentia: absence; sing. fem. abl. from absentia, absentiae
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adventū: arrival, approach; sing. neut. abl. from advenio,
 advenire, adveni, adventus
 ait: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -
 aliquam: anyone
 aliquandō: some day
 aliquid: someone
 annus: year; sing. masc. acc. from annus, anni
 ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from
 ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 at: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 caecitate: blindness; sing. fem. from caecitās, caecitātis
 cāliginem: fog, mist; sing. fem. acc. from cāligō, cāliginis
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; sing. masc. nom. from Christus,
 Christi
 cibī: food; sing. masc. gen. from cibus, cibī
 cibō: food; singular masculine ablative from cibus cibum, cibī
 cōfestim: immediately
 cooperuit: it covered; 3rd person sing. perfect active from
 cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēliciōsam: delicious; sing. fem. acc. from dēliciōsus, dēliciōsa,
 dēliciōsum
 dēmōrārī: to dwell, to detain, to delay; present infinitive from
 dēmōror, dēmōrārī, dēmōrātus sum
 dīcentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle
 from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 diēs: day; sing. common nom. from diēs, diē
 dimisit: you leave, let go, you sent away; 2nd person pl. perfect
 active from dimittō, dīmittere, dīmīsī, dīmīssus
 discēdere: to depart;
 dominus: lord, master; sing. masc. nom. from dominus, domini
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a
 -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 ebdomadā: week; sing. fem. acc. from ebdomada, ebdomadae
 ebdomadās: weeks; plur. fem. acc. from ebdomada, ebdomadae
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 errantēs: wandering, erroring; plural common nominative present
 participle from errō, errare, errāvī, errātus
 es: you are; 2nd person sing. present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person sing. present active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 exultābant: they were exulting, they were rejoicing; 3rd person pl.
 imperfect active from exultō, exultāre, exultāvī, exultātus
 exultatiōne: exultation; sing. fem. abl. from exultatiō, exultatiōnis
 frātrēs: brothers; pl. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
 frequenter: frequently; adverb from frequēns
 fuistī: you were; 2nd person sing. perfect active from sum, esse,
 fui, futūrus
 gustāvistī: you tasted, you enjoyed; 2nd person sing. perfect
 active from gustō, gustāre, gustāvī, gustātus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 ibīdem: in the same place
 idem: the same
 iēsūs: Jesus; sing. masc. nom. from Jēsūs, Jēsū
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inchoāvimus: we started; 1st person pl. perfect active from
 inchoō, inchoāre, inchoāvī, inchoātus
 indigēs: you lack?; sing. masc. nom. from Indiges, Indigetis
 initio: beginning, entrance; sing. neut. abl. from initium, initii
 insulā: island; sing. fem. abl. from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; sing. fem. acc. from insula, insulae
 interrogās: asking; 2nd person sing. present active from
 interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 ipsius: of itself; singular genitive from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or
 acc. from iste, ista, istud
 ita: thus, in this way
 iter: journey, trip; sing. neut. nom. from iter, itineris
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
 litus, litoris
 lūx: light; sing. fem. nom. from lūx, lūcis
 magna: large; sing. fem. nom. from magnus, magna -um, major -or
 -us, maximus -a -um
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 mēsem: month; sing. masc. acc. from mēsis, mēsis
 minusve: or less; from minus + ve
 modō: in this way; sing. masc. abl. from modus, modī
 multō: many; sing. masc. dat. from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus
 -a -um
 mundi: world; sing. masc. gen. from mundus, mundi
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāvicula: small boat; sing. fem. nom. from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvim: boat; sing. fem. acc. from nāvis, nāvis
 nec: nor, not either
 nescimus: we do not know; 1st person pl. present active from
 nesciō, nescire, nescivī, nescitus
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; sing. masc. nom. from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostra: our; sing. fem. nom. from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostris: our
 nostrō: our
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 nōvimus: we learned; 1st person pl. perfect active from nōscō,
 nōscere, nōvī, nōtus
 nox: night; sing. fem. nom. from nox, noctis
 numquam: never
 oculis: eyes; pl. masc. from oculus, oculi
 oppressus: having been oppressed; singular masculine nominative
 perfect passive participle from opprimo, opprimere, oppressi,
 oppressus
 ovēs: sheep; pl. fem. nom. from ovis, ovis
 partem: part; sing. fem. acc. from pars, partis
 pāstōre: shepherd, pastor; sing. masc. abl. from pāstor, pāstōris
 patrēs: fathers; pl. masc. nom. from pater, patris
 per: through
 permanet: he remains; 3rd person sing. present active from
 permaneo, permanere, permansi, permansus
 pervenit: he arrives; 3rd person sing. present active from
 perveniō, pervenire, pervēnī, perventus
 plōrābant: they were crying; 3rd person pl. imperfect active from
 plōrō, plōrāre, plōrāvī, plōrātus
 plūs: more, from multus
 pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtus
 pōtus: drink, drinking; singular masculine nominative perfect
 passive participle from poto, potare, potavi, potus
 praedictam: the aforesaid;
 praedictus: the aforesaid;
 quam: how? how much?
 quārē: by what mean?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 raptus: snatching away, robbery; singular masculine nominative
 perfect passive participle from
 sed: but
 semper: always
 seu: or, what if
 sicut: as, same as, like
 silvā: forest; sing. fem. abl. from silva, silvae
 sim: I (might) be; 1st person sing. present active subjunctive from
 sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sine: without
 sive: or, what if
 somnō: sleep; sing. masc. abl. from somnus, somnī
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 tempore: time, period; sing. neut. from tempus, temporis
 tenebrarum: of darkness; pl. fem. gen. from tenebra, tenebrae
 ubi: where, when if
 ūlla: any; sing. fem. nom. from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
 -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 unde: from where?
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
 -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vel: or
 venimus: we come, we came; 1st person pl. present active from
 veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus
 vestimentī: clothing; sing. neut. gen. from vestimentum,
 vestimentī
 vestrās: your; plural feminine accusative from vester
 viderunt: they saw
 vidēs: you see; 2nd person sing. present active from videō, vidēre,
 vidī, visus
 vir: man; sing. masc. nom. from vir, virī
 vocer: I am being called; 1st person sing. present passive
 subjunctive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

[30] “Cum haec audissem¹, coepit illōs cōfortāre, dīcēns eīs: ‘Nōlite², frātrēs, putāre aliquid nisi bonum. Vestra conversātiō procul dubiō est ante portam³ paradīsī. [31] Hīc prope est īnsula quae vocātur Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum, ubi nec nox imminet nec diēs finītur. [32] Illūc frequentātur⁴ abbās Mernoc; angelī enim Dominī cūstōdiunt illam. Nōnne cognōscitis in odōre vestīmentōrum nostrōrum quod in paradīsō Deī fuimus?’

[33] “Tunc frātrēs respondērunt, dīcentēs: ‘Abbā, nōvimus quia fuistī in paradīsō Deī; spatium maris, ubi est ille paradīsus, ignōrāmus. [34] Nam saepe fragrānciam vestīmentōrum abbātis nostrī probāvimus: paene usque ad quadrāgintā diēs tenēbantur ab odōre.’

¹*When I had heard these things, he began to comfort them, saying to them.*

²*Do not, brothers, think anything except good.*

³*Your way of life without doubt is before the gates of Paradise.* Here procul means "without". This is a good line to ponder; the monks live physically close to the Paradise, but conversātiō makes one think that it's their monastic way of life, and not their geographic location, that makes them near to Paradise.

⁴*Mernoc the Abbot frequents there; for angels of the Lord guard him.* Note that frequentātur is used like a deponent verb because it has an active meaning in the sentence.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 abbā: father, abbot
 abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 abbātis: abbot; singular masculine genitive from abbās, abbātis
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aliquid: someone
 angelī: angel; plural masculine nominative from angelus, angelī
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 audivissēm: I (might) have had heard; 1st person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
 bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
 coepit: he started; 1st person singular perfect from coepī, coepisse, coepi, coeptus
 cōgnōscitis: you recognize, you know; 2nd person plural present active from cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
 cōnfortāre: to comfort, to strengthen;
 conversātiō: intimacy, acquaintance, way of life, monastic life; singular feminine nominative from conversātiō, conversātiōnis
 cum: with
 custōdiunt: they guard; 3rd person plural present active from custōdiō, custōdire, custōdīvī, custōditus
 deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dubiō: doubt; singular masculine dative from dubius, dubia, dubium
 eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 finitur: it is finished, it is limited; 3rd person singular present passive from finio, finire, finivī, finitus
 fragrantiam: fragrance; singular feminine accusative from fragrantia, fragrantiae
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frequentātur: it is crowded, it is frequented; 3rd person singular present passive from frequentō, frequentāre, frequentāvī, frequentātus
 fuimus: we were; 1st person plural perfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 fuisti: you were; 2nd person singular perfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here;
 ignōrāmus: we ignore, we do not know; 1st person plural present active from ignōrō, ignōrāre, ignōrāvī, ignōrātus
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illūc: over there
 imminet: it threatens, it is imminent; 3rd person singular present active from immineō, imminere, -, -
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
 Mernoc: an Irish abbot who visited the Promised Land of the Saints
 nam: yes, truly
 nec: nor, not either
 nisi: if not, unless
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 nostrōrum: our
 nōvimus: we learned; 1st person plural perfect active from nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus
 nox: night; singular feminine nominative from nox, noctis
 odōre: odor, scent; singular masculine ablative from odor, odōris
 paene: almost
 paradisi: paradise; singular masculine genitive from paradīsus, paradisi
 paradiso: paradise; singular masculine ablative from paradīsus, paradisi
 paradīsus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from paradīsus, paradisi
 portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
 probāvimus: we examined (by smell), we approved, we commended; 1st person plural perfect active from probō, probāre, probāvī, probātus
 procul: without, far
 prope: near, close
 putāre: to think;
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quia: because
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 responderunt: they responded; 3rd person plural perfect active from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 saepe: often
 sāctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sāctus, sāctī
 spatium: space; singular neuter accusative from spatium, spatī
 tenēbantur: they were held; 3rd person plural imperfect passive from teneō, tenere, tenuī, tentus
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 tunc: then
 ubi: where, when if
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vestimentōrum: clothes; plural neuter genitive from vestimentum, vestimentī
 vestra: your
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

[35] “Illic vērō mānsī duās continuās ebdomadās¹ cum filiolo meō, sine cibō et pōtū: in tantum habuimus dē satietāte corporālī ut ab aliīs vidērēmur replētī mustō². [36] Post vērō quadrāgintā diēs, acceptā benedictiōne frātrum et abbātis, reversus³ sum cum sociīs meīs, ut redīrem ad cellam meam, ad quam itūrus⁴ erō crās.”

[37] Hīs audītis, sānctus Brendānus cum omnī congregātiōne suā prōstrāvērunt sē ad terram, glōrificantēs Deum atque dīcentēs [38] “ ‘Tūstus Dominus in omnibus viīs suis, et sānctus in omnibus operibus suis,’ quī revēlāvit servīs suis tanta⁵ ac tālia mīrābilia, et benedictus in dōnīs suis, quī hodiē nōs refēcit dē tālī gustū spīritālī et pōtū.” [39] Hīs finītis sermōnibus, dīxit sānctus Brendānus: “Eāmus ad refectiōnem corporis et ad Mandātum⁶ novum.” [40] Trānsāctā autem illā nocte, acceptā benedictiōne manē frātrum, ad cellam suam sānctus Barrindus perrēxit.

¹*And I remained there two continuous weeks with my little son, without food and drink.* Here filiolo is a term of endearment.

²*We had such (of) satiation of the body that we appeared to them (like we were) full of new wine.* A similar scenario is pictured in chapter fourteen of *Vita Antōniī*, where Anthony emerges from a fast in a demon-haunted abandoned Roman fortress: "And they, when they saw him, wondered at the sight, for he had the same habit of body as before, and was neither fat, like a man without exercise, nor lean from fasting and striving with the demons, but he was just the same as they had known him before his retirement."

³*I returned with my associates.* reversus + sum is a past passive participle construction.

⁴*To which I will return tomorrow.* itūrus erō is a future periphrastic construction.

⁵*Who revealed to his servants so great and such miracles and blessed in his gifts, which today refreshed us of such a spiritual taste and drink.*

⁶According to the Dickinson commentary: "the New Commandment"; here apparently the scriptural text recited at Compline. The phrase itself reflects John 13:34."

ab: from, out of, by, since
 abbātis: abbot; singular masculine genitive from abbās, abbātis
 ac: and
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aliīs: others; plural ablative from alius, alia, aliud
 atque: and
 auditis: you hear; 2nd person plural present from audiō, audire, audīvī, auditus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Barrindus: an Irish monk
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 benedictus: blessed; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cellam: small room, cell; singular feminine accusative from cella, cellae
 cibō: food; singular masculine ablative from cibum cibum, cibī congregatiōne: congregation; singular feminine ablative from congregatiō, congregatiōnis
 continuās: continuous; plural feminine accusative from continuus, continua, continuum
 corporālī: physical, corporeal; singular ablative from corporālīs, corporālīs, corporāle
 corporis: body, flesh; singular neuter genitive from corpus, corporis
 crās: tomorrow
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 dōnīs: gifts; plural neuter ablative from dōnum, dōnī
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 eāmus: let us go; 1st person plural present active subjunctive from eo, ire, īi, itus
 ebdomadās: weeks; plur. fem. acc. from ebdomada, ebdomadae
 et: and
 filiōlō: young son; singular masculine ablative from filiulus, filioli
 finitīs: end; plural dative or ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
 frātrum: of brothers; plural masculine genitive from frāter, frātris
 glorificantēs: glorifying; plural common nominative present participle from glorificō, glorificāre, glorificāvi, glorificātus
 gustū: taste; singular masculine ablative from gustus, gustūs
 habuimus: we had; 1st person plural perfect active from habēō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 hīs: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hodiē: today
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illic: there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 itūrus: will be going; singular masculine nominative future participle from
 iūstus: just; singular masculine nominative from iūstus, iūsta -um, iūstior -or -us, iūstissimus -a -um
 mandātum: mandate; singular masculine nominative or accusative from mandātum, mandāti
 manē: morning
 mānsī: I remained; singular 1st person perfect from manēō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus
 meam: my; singular feminine accusative from meus, mea, meum
 meis: our; plural dative from meus, mea, meum
 meō: my; singular masculine ablative from meus
 mirābilia: marvelous, wonderful; plural neuter nominative from mirābilis, mirābilis, mirābile
 mustō: must (new wine); singular neuter ablative from mustum, musti
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 novum: new, inexperienced; singular neuter nominative from novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
 omni: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 operibus: works, deeds; plural neuter ablative from opus, operis
 perrēxit: he proceeded; 3rd person singular perfect active from pergō, pergere, perrēxi, perrēctus
 post: behind, after, since
 pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtūs
 prostrāvērunt: they prostrated, they laid down; 3rd person plural perfect active from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvī, prostrātus
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quam: how? how much?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 redirem: I (might) have returned; 1st person singular imperfect active subjunctive from redeō, redire, redivī, reditus
 refecit: he refreshed; 3rd person singular perfect active from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 refectiōnem: refreshing, restoring, repairing; singular feminine accusative from refectiō, refectiōnis
 replētī: having been filled/re-filled; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from repleō, replēre, replēvī, replētus
 revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvī, revēlātus
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 sāctus: holy, saint
 satietāte: sufficiency, abundance; singular feminine from satietās, satietātis
 se: himself
 sermōnibus: conversation, speech; plural masculine ablative from sermō, sermōnis
 servis: slaves, servants; plural masculine ablative from servus, servi
 sine: without
 sociīs: associates, companions; plural masculine from socius, sociī
 spīritālī: spiritual; singular ablative from spīritālīs, spīritālīs, spīritāle
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
 suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tālī: such
 tālia: such; plural neuter nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 tanta: so much, so great, this many; singular feminine nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 terram: land
 trānsāctā: having been passed; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidērēmur: we (might) have appeared; 1st person plural imperfect passive subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 viīs: roads; plural feminine ablative from via, viae

Caput II Brendānus Ēligit Frātrēs

[1] Igitur sānctus Brendānus, dē omnī congregātiōne suā ēlēctīs¹ bīnīs frātribus septem, conclūsit sē in ūnō ōrātōriō cum illīs, et locūtus² est ad illōs, dīcēns: [2]

“Conbellātōrēs meī amantissimī, cōnsilium atque adiūtōrium ā vōbīs praestōlor, quia cor meum et omnēs cōgitātiōnēs meae conglūtinātae³ sunt in ūnam voluntātem; tantum sī voluntās Deī est. [3] Terram—dē quā locūtus est pater Barrindus—Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum, in corde meō prōposuī illam quaerere. Quōmodo vōbīs vidētur, aut quod cōnsilium mihi vultis dare?”

[4] Illī vero, agnitā⁴ voluntāte sānctī patris, quasi ūnō ōre dīcunt omnēs: “Abbā, voluntās tua ipsa est et nostra. [5] Nōne⁵ parentēs nostrōs dīmīsimus? Nōne hērēditātem nostram dēspeximus, et corpora nostra trādīdimus in manūs tuās? [6]

Itaque parātī sumus sive ad mortem sive ad vītam tēcum īre. Ūnam tantum quaerāmus Deī voluntātem.”

¹Then Saint Brendan, having selected fourteen (literally, twice seven) brothers from all his congregation.

²He said. loquor is deponent, so locūtus est is how the perfect tense is formed.

³Because my heart and all of my thoughts have been cemented together in one will.

⁴And these (the brothers), having acknowledged the will of the holy father, like one mouth all said.

⁵Have we not sent away our parents? Have we not forsaken our inheritance, and handed our bodies into your hands?

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abbā: father, abbot
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiūtōrium: help, support; plural masculine genitive from adiūtōrium, adiūtōrii
 āgnita: having been recognized, having been acknowledged; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from āgnōscō, āgnōscere, āgnōvī, āgnitus
 amantissimī: most loved; singular masculine genitive from amāns, amantis (gen.), amantior -or -us, amantissimus -a -um
 atque: and
 aut: or
 bellātōrēs: fighters; plural masculine nominative from bellātor, bellātōris
 binīs: two each; plural dative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bini -ae -a, bis
 Barrindus: an Irish monk
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cōgitatiōnēs: thoughts; plural feminine nominative from cōgitātiō, cōgitatiōnis
 conbellātōrēs: comrades, fellow-fighters
 conclūsit: he enclosed, shut himself in; 3rd person singular perfect active from conclūdō, conclūdere, conclūsi, conclūsus
 conglutinātae + sunt: they have been cemented together
 congregatiōne: congregation; singular feminine ablative from congregātiō, congregatiōnis
 cōnsilium: plan, advice, council; singular neuter nominative from consilium, consilii
 cor: heart; singular neuter nominative from cor, cordis
 corde: heart; singular neuter ablative from cor, cordis
 corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
 cum: with
 dare: to give;
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Dei: god; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēspeximus: we disdained; 1st person plural perfect active from dēspiciō, dēspicere, dēspēxi, dēspēctus
 dīcēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus
 dīcunt: they say; 3rd person plural present active from dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus
 dīmīsimus: we sent away; 1st person plural perfect active from dīmīttō, dīmīttēre, dīmīsi, dīmīssus
 ēlēctīs: having been chosen; plural ablative perfect passive participle from ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgi, ēlēctus
 ēligit: he chooses; 3rd person singular present active from ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgi, ēlēctus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 hērēditātem: inheritance; singular feminine accusative from hērēditās, hērēditātis
 igitur: therefore
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illi: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 ipsa: itself; singular feminine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ire: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, iī, itus (irregular)
 itaque: so then, therefore
 locūtus: locūtus est = he spoke
 manūs: hand; singular feminine nominative from manus, manūs
 meae: my; singular feminine genitive from meus, mea, meum
 mei: my; (pronoun)
 meō: my; singular masculine or neuter dative or ablative from meus
 meum: my; singular neuter nominative from meus, mea, meum
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 mortem: death; singular feminine accusative from mors, mortis
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 nostra: our; singular feminine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostram: our; plural genitive of ego
 nostrōs: our
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omni: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 orātōriō: oratory, building for prayer; singular masculine ablative from oratorius, oratoria, oratorium
 ōre: voice (context), mouth; singular neuter ablative from ōs, ōris
 parāti: having been prepared; plural masculine nominative perfect passive participle from
 pārentēs: parents
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 praestōlor: I stand ready for; 1st person singular present from praestōlor, praestōlārī, praestōlātus sum
 prōposui: I displayed; 1st person singular perfect active from prōpōnō, prōpōnere, prōposui, prōpositus
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quaerāmus: let us seek; 1st person plural present active subjunctive from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus
 quaerere: to seek
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quia: because
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 sānctī: holy
 sānctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 septem: seven
 sī: if
 sive: or, what if
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 terram: land
 trādīdimus: we handed over; 1st person plural perfect active from trādō, trādere, trādīdī, trādītus
 tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuās: yours; plural feminine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūnō: one; singular masculine ablative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidētur: it appears; 3rd person singular present passive from videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus
 vītam: life; singular feminine accusative from vīta, vītae
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 voluntās: will; singular feminine nominative from voluntās, voluntātis
 voluntāte: will; singular feminine ablative from voluntās, voluntātis
 voluntātem: will; singular feminine accusative from voluntās, voluntātis
 vultis: you want; plural 2nd person present from volō, velle, voluī (irr.)

Caput III Monachī Eunt ad Īnsulam Aende

[1] Dēfinīvit igitur Sānctus Brendānus, et hī quī cum eō erant, ieiūnum quadrāgintā diērum, semper per trīduānās, et posteā proficīscī¹. [2] Trānsāctīs iam quadrāgintā diēbus, et salūtātīs frātribus, commendātisque omnibus praepositō monastēriī suī, quī fuit posteā suus successor in eōdem² locō, profectus est contrā occidentālem plāgam cum quattuordecim frātribus ad Īnsulam cuiusdam sānctī patris, nōmine Aende. [3] Ibique dēmorātus³ est tribus diēbus et tribus noctibus.

¹*Then Saint Brendan planned, and those who were with him, a fast of forty days, always by three days (i.e. in three-day intervals) and afterwards to set out. proficīscī is the present infinitive (it's a deponent verb)*

²*Having then spent forty days, and saluting the brothers, and having commended everything of his monastery to the prior, who was afterwards his successor in the same place, he set out from the west coast with fourteen brother for the insland of a certain holy father named Aende.*

³*And there he dwelled three days and three nights.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Aende: an Irish monk
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 commendātis: you commend; 2nd person plural present from
 commendāre
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cuiusdam: of a certain one; singular genitive from quidam
 cum: with
 dēfinīvit: he planned, he decided; 3rd person singular perfect
 active from dēfiniō, dēfinire, dēfinivī, dēfinitus
 dēmorātus: dwelling, detaining; singular masculine nominative
 perfect participle from dēmoror, dēmorārī, dēmorātus
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present active from eo, ire, īi, itus
 eōdem: the same; (pronoun)
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum,
 esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 eunt: they go; 3rd person plural present active from eo, ire, īi, itus
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 hī: to these; plural masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 iam: already, now, soon
 ibi: there, then
 iēiūnium: fast, fasting
 igitur: therefore
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 monachi: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus,
 monachi
 monastērii: monastery; singular neuter genitive from
 monastērium, monastērii
 noctibus: nights; plural feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 occidentālem: western; singular common accusative from
 occidentālis, occidentālis, occidentāle
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 per: through
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 postea: thereafter, later
 praepositō: prior (an official in a monastery); singular masculine
 dative from praepositus, praepositi
 profectus: profectus sum = I set out; singular masculine
 nominative perfect participle from
 proficisci: to set out; present infinitive from proficiscor, proficisci,
 profectus sum
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quattuordecim: 14
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 salūtātis: you salute;
 sanctī: holy
 sanctus: holy, saint
 semper: always
 successor: successor; singular masculine nominative from
 successor, successoris
 suī: of him; singular or plural genitive of se
 suus: his; singular masculine nominative from suus, sui
 transactis: having been accomplished; plural ablative perfect
 passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi,
 transactus
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni
 -ae -a, ter
 triduānās: three days; plural feminine accusative from triduāna,
 triduānae

Caput IV Monachī Faciunt Nāvem

[1] Post haec, acceptā benedictiōne sāctī patris et omnium monachōrum quī cum eō erant, profectus est in ultimam partem regiōnis suae, ubi dēmorābantur¹ parentēs eius.

[2] Attamen nōluit illōs vidēre, sed in cuiusdam summitāte montis extendentis sē longē in ōceanum, in locō quī dīcitur Sēdēs Brendānī, fixit tentōrium, ubi erat introitus² ūnīus nāvis.

[3] Sāctus Brendānus et quī cum eō erant, acceptīs³ ferrāmentīs, fēcērunt ūnam nāviculam levissimam, costātam et columnātā ex ivō, sicut mōs⁴ est in illīs partibus, et cooperuērunt illam coriīs⁵ bovīnīs atque rubricātīs in cortice roborīnō.

[4] Et liniērunt—forās—omnēs iūctūrās pellium ex bŭtīrō⁶; et mīsērunt duās aliās parātūrās⁷ nāvis dē aliīs coriīs intus in nāvim, et dispendia quadrāgintā diērum, et bŭtīrum ad pellēs praeparandās ad cooperimentum nāvis, et cētera ūtēnsilia, quae ad ūsum vītae hūmānae pertinent. [5] Arborem⁸ posuērunt in mediō nāvis fixam, et vēlum, et cētera quae ad gubernatiōnem nāvis pertinent. [6] Sāctus Brendānus frātribus suīs praecēpit, in nōmine Patris et Fīlii et Spīritūs Sāctī, intrāre in nāvim.

¹Where his parents were living. We're told in the next line that he didn't want to see his parents, perhaps similar to Abraham leaving his parents in Ur and sojourning in the Promised Land.

²Where there was the entrance of one ship. Symbolically, the trope of things being only large enough for Brendan's ship symbolizes the exclusivity of the Christian church.

³Saint Brendan and those who were with him, having taken (up) iron tools, made a light ship, with ribs and columns made of wood.

⁴Like the custom is in those parts. Leather-skinned coracles were a traditional method of Irish shipbuilding.

⁵They covered it with cow hides and reddened/coated it with oak bark. Presumably a liquid compound for treating the hides was derived from oak bark. The hide-covered ship evokes the symbolism of the tabernacle, which was walled with animal skins.

⁶And they lined -- outside -- all the junctures of the skin with butter. The butter was likely a waterproofing tallow.

⁷And they put two other boat's supplies of other hides inside the boat.

⁸They fixed a tree/mast in the middle of the boat.

acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 acceptis: having been accepted; plural ablative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aliās: others; plural feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliis: others; plural ablative from alius, alia, aliud
 arbōrem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
 atque: and
 attamen: nevertheless
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 bovīnis: bovine; plural ablative from bovīnus, bovīna, bovīnum
 Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 bŭtŭrō: butter; singular neuter ablative from butyron, butyri
 bŭtŭrum: butter; plural neuter genitive from butyron, butyri
 cētera: the other things; plural neuter nominative from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
 columnātam: supported by pillars; singular feminine accusative from columnātus, columnāta, columnātum
 cooperimentum: covering; singular neuter nominative from cooperimentum, cooperimentī
 cooperuerunt: they covered; 3rd person plural perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 coriis: skins, hides; plural masculine ablative from corium, coriī
 cortice: bark of a tree; singular common ablative from cortex, corticis
 costātam: ribbed; singular feminine accusative from costātus, costāta, costātum
 cuiusdam: of a certain; singular genitive from quidam
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēmorābantur: they were dwelling, they were delaying; imperfect from dēmoror, dēmorārī, dēmorātus sum
 dīcitur: it is said; 3rd person singular present passive from dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 dispēdia: supplies; plural neuter nominative from dispēdium, dispēdiū
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 eius: his/her/its
 eō: with him; plural masculine ablative from is, ea, id
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 est: he is;
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 extendentis: extending; singular genitive present participle from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
 faciunt: they are making, they are doing; 3rd person plural present active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
 fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
 ferrāmentis: iron tools; plural neuter ablative from ferrāmentum, ferrāmentī
 filii: sons; singular masculine genitive from filius, filiī
 fixam: having been fixed, having been fastened; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from figō, figere, fixī, fixus
 fixit: he fastened; 3rd person singular perfect active from figō, figere, fixī, fixus
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 gubernātiōnem: steering; singular feminine accusative from gubernātiō, gubernātiōnis
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hūmānae: human; sing. fem. gen. from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
 ībō: I will go; 1st person singular future active from ire
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 intrāre: to enter;
 introitus: entrance; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from introeo, introire, introivī, introitus
 intus: inside
 iuncturās: joinings, junctions; plural feminine accusative from iunctura, iuncturae
 ivō: of wood; singular neuter ablative from ivum, ivī
 levissimam: very light; singular feminine accusative from levis, leve, levior -or -us, levissimus -a -um
 linivērunt: they lined; 3rd person plural perfect active from liniō, linire, linivī, linitus
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, locī
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mediō: middle; singular masculine dative from medius, media, medium
 misērunt: they sent; 3rd person plural perfect active from mittō, mittere, misī, missus
 monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
 monachōrum: of monks; plural masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
 montis: mountains; singular masculine genitive from mōns, montis
 mōs: manner, custom; singular masculine nominative from mōs, mōris
 nāvem: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāviculam: small boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōluit: he didn't want; 3rd person singular perfect active from nōlo, nōlle, nōlui, -
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 parātūrās: preparations; plural feminine accusative future participle from parō, parāre, parāvī, parātus
 pārentēs: parents
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 partibus: parts; plural feminine ablative from pars, partis
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 pellēs: pelts, hides; 2nd person singular future active from pello, pellere, pepuli, pulsus
 pellium: of pelts, of hides; plural feminine genitive from pellis, pellis
 pertinent: they pertain; 3rd person plural present active from pertineō, pertinere, pertinui, pertentus
 post: behind, after, since
 posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipiō, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
 praeparandās: preparing; plural feminine accusative future passive participle from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvī, praeparātus
 profectus: profectus est = he set out; sing. masc. nom. perf. part. from proficiscor, proficiscī, profectus
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 regiōnis: regions; singular feminine genitive from regiō, regiōnis
 roborīno: made of oak; singular masculine ablative from rōbur, rōboris
 rubricātis: red, reddened; plural ablative from rubricātus, rubricāta, rubricātum
 sānctī: holy
 sāctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sēdēs: seat; 2nd person singular present active from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sicut: as, same as, like
 spīritus: spirit, breath; singular masculine nominative from spīritus, spīritūs
 suae: her; singular feminine gen. or dat. or pluraul feminine nom. or voc. from suus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine ablative from summitās, summitātis
 tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium, tentoriī
 ubi: where, when if
 ultimam: farthest, last; singular feminine accusative from -, -, ulterior -or -us, ultimus -a -um
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsum: have been being used, singular neuter nominative perfect participle from ūtor, ūti, ūsum (dep.)
 ūtēnsilia: utensils; plural neuter nominative from utensilis, utensilis, utensile
 vēlum: sail, cloth; singular neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
 vidēre: to see; present active infinitive
 vitae: life; singular feminine genitive from vīta, vītae

Caput V Trēs Monachī

[1] Cumque ille¹ sōlus stetisset in lītore et benedīxisset portum, ecce trēs frātrēs supervēnerant dē suō monastēriō post illum, quī statim cecidērunt ante pedēs sāctī patris, dīcentēs: [2] “Pater, dīmitte nōs īre tēcum quō itūrus es; aliōquīn² moriēmur in istō locō famē et sitī. Dēcrēvimus enim peregrīnārī³ diēbus vītae nostrae.” [3] Cum vir Deī vīdisset illōrum angustiam, praecēpit illīs⁴ intrāre nāvim dīcēns, “Fīat voluntās vestra, filioli.” [4] Et addidit: “Sciō quōmodo vōs vēnistis: iste frāter bonum opus operātus est; nam Deus praeparāvit aptissimum locum; vōbīs autem praeparāvit dēterrimum iūdicium⁵.”

¹And with that one (Saint Brendan) having stood on the beach and blessed the harbor.

²Otherwise we will die in this place of huunger and thirst. Many commentators see this as being a hunger strike.

³We have decided to sojourn as pilgrims the days of our lives.

⁴He ordered them to enter the boat. It appears that the author chose to put *illīs* is in the dative, not accusative, in a fashion similar to verbs such as *imperāre*.

⁵And he added: "I know why you came: this brother will do good work, for God has prepared a very good place (for him); you (two) however he has prepared a very bad judgement. One of the brothers goes to an island of monks; one of them steals and dies soon after getting caught, though he repents and communes first and therefore presumably goes to Paradise; the third ends up sinking down to Hell alive.

addidit: he added; 3rd person singular perfect active from addō, addere, addidī, additus
 aliōquin: also
 angustiam: tight situation, small space, narrow passage, being boxed in; singular feminine accusative from angustia, angustiae
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 aptissimum: very ready, very apt; singular neuter nominative from aptus, apta -um, aptior -or -us, aptissimus -a -um
 autem: but, however, moreover
 benedixisset: he (might) have had blessed; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictus
 bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
 ceciderunt: they fell; 3rd person plural perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 decrēvimus: we decided; 1st person plural perfect active from decernō, decernere, decrēvī, decrētus
 deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēterrimum: worst; singular neuter nominative from -, -, dēterior -or -us, dēterrimus -a -um
 deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diē
 dimitte: permit!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from dimittō, dimittere, dīmisi, dīmissus
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 et: and
 famē: hunger; singular feminine ablative from famēs, famis
 fiat: may it be; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from fiō, fierī, factus sum
 filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filiolus, filiolī
 frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of them; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 intrāre: to enter;
 ire: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, iī, itus (irregular)
 iste: that; singular masculine nom. from iste, ista, istud
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
 itūrus: will be going; singular masculine nominative future participle from
 iūdicium: judgement; plural masculine genitive from iudex, iudicis
 lītore: beach, shore; singular neuter ablative from lītus, litoris
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 monachī: monk; singular masculine genitive from monachus, monachī
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from monastērium, monastērii
 moriēmur: we will die; 2nd person plural future active from morior, morī, mortuus sum
 nam: yes, truly
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 nostrae: our; singular feminine genitive or dative of noster
 operātus: operātus + est = was performed
 opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
 peregrināri: to make a pilgrimage; present active infinitive from peregrinor, peregrinārī, peregrinātus sum
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
 post: behind, after, since
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipō, praecipere, praecēpī, praeceptus
 praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect active from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvī, praeparātus
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 sanctī: holy
 sciō: I know; 1st person singular present active from sciō, scīre, scivī, scītus
 siti: thirst; singular feminine ablative from sitis, sitis
 sōlus: alone; singular masculine nominative from sōlus, sōla, sōlum (gen -ius)
 statim: immediately
 stetisset: he (might) have had stood; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from stō, stāre, stetī, status
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 supervēnerant: they had overcome; 3rd person plural pluperfect active from superveniō, supervenire, supervēnī, superventus
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 vēnistis: you came; 2nd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, venī, ventus
 vestra: your
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vitae: life; singular feminine genitive from vīta, vītae
 vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 voluntās: will; singular feminine nominative from voluntās, voluntātis
 vōs: you;(pronoun)

Caput VI Aula Vacua

[1] Ascendit Sānctus Brendānus in nāvim. Extēnsisque vēlīs coepērunt nāvigāre contrā sōlstitium aestīvāle¹. [2] Habēbant autem prōsperum ventum: nihil fuit eīs opus² nāvigāre nisi tenēre vēla. Post quīndecim vērō diēs cessāvit ventus, et coepērunt nāvigāre usque³ dum vīrēs eōrum dēfēcērunt.

[3] Cōfestim sānctus Brendānus coepit illōs cōfortāre atque ammōnēre⁴, dīcēns: “Frātrēs, nōlīte formīdāre: Deus enim noster adiūtor est et nautor et gubernātor atque gubernā. [4] Mittite intus omnēs rēmigēs⁵ et gubernam; tantum dīmīttite vēla extēnsa, et faciat Deus sicut vult dē servīs suīs et dē suā nāvī.”

[5] Reficiēbant autem semper ad vesperam. Aliquandō ventum habēbant; tamen ignōrābant ex quā parte veniēbat aut in quam partem ferēbātur nāvis. [6] Cōsummātis iam quadrāgintā diēbus et omnibus dispendiīs quae ad vīctum pertinēbant, appāruit illīs quaedam īnsula ex parte septentriōnālī, valdē saxōsa et alta.

¹*And with the sails extended they began to sail towards the summer solstice.* The meaning of this is unclear, with west or north being suggested as directions.

²*There was no work to them except to hold the sail.*

³*And they began to row until their strength lacked.* Nāvigāre can mean "to sail" but here it clearly means "to row" based on the context. Note that vīrēs is from vīs, not vir.

⁴*Immediately Saint Brendan started to comfort them, (and) to admonish them.* Ammōnēre is an infinitive because it goes with coepit.

⁵*Put all the oars and rudder inside, only leave the sail extended, and God will do as he wants with his servants and his boat.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
adiutor: helper, assistant; singular masculine nominative from adiutor, adiutoris
aestivāle: summer; singular neuter nominative from aestivālis, aestivālis, aestivāle
aliquandō: on some days
alta: tall; singular feminine nominative from altus, alta, altum
ammonere: to admonish, to advise;
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreo, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present active from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
atque: and
aula: court; singular feminine nominative from aula, aulae
aut: or
autem: but, however, moreover
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cessāvit: it ceased; 3rd person singular perfect active from cessō, cessāre, cessāvī, cessātus
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cōnfestim: immediately
cōnfortāre: to comfort, to strengthen;
cōnsummātis: having been finished, plural feminine ablative from cōnsummō, cōnsummāre, cōnsummāvī, cōnsummātus
contrā: against, away from, facing
dē: of, from, away from, down from
defecerunt: they lacked; 3rd person plural perfect from deficiō, deficere, defēcī, defectus
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dimittite: leave!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from dimittō, dimittere, dimisi, dimissus
dispendiis: pay, nourishment; plural neuter ablative from dispendium, dispendi(i)
dum: while, as long as, until
eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
et: and
ex: out of, from
extēnsa: have been extended; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
extēnsis: have been extended; plural ablative perfect passive participle from extendō, extendere, extendī, extensus
faciat: let Him do; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus
formidāre: to dread;
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
gubernā: rudder; singular feminine accusative from gubernā, gubernae
gubernam: rudder; singular feminine accusative from gubernā, gubernae
gubernātor: helmsman, pilot; 2nd person singular future passive imperative from gubernō, gubernāre, gubernāvī, gubernātus
habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
iam: already, now, soon
ignōrābant: they were ignorant; 3rd person plural imperfect active from ignōrō, ignōrāre, ignōrāvī, ignōrātus
illis: those; plural dative from ille, illa, illud
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
intus: inside
mittite: send! put!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
nautor: sailer; singular masculine nominative from nautor, nautōris. This is a medieval Latin term that is not found in many dictionaries.
nāvī: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvigāre: to sail;
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nihil: not at all
nisi: if not, unless
nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnibus: all; plural dative from omnis, omnis, omne
opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
parte: part; singular masculine vocative perfect passive participle from pario, parere, peperī, partus
partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
pertinebant: they were pertaining; 3rd person plural imperfect active from pertineō, pertinere, pertinui, pertentus
post: behind, after, since
prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter accusative from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us, prosperrimus -a -um
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quadrāgintā: 40
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quīndecim: fifteen; from quīndecim, quīndecimus -a -um, quīndeci -ae -a, quīndecie (n)s
reficiēbant: they were eating/refreshing themselves; 3rd person plural imperfect active from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
rēmigēs: oars, oarmen; plural masculine nominative or accusative from rēmex, rēmigēs
sānctus: holy, saint
saxōsa: rocky; singular feminine nominative from saxōsus, saxōsa, saxōsum
semper: always
septentrionāli: northern; singular ablative from septentrionālis, septentrionālis, septentrionāle
servis: slaves, servants; plural masculine ablative from servus, servi
sicut: as, same as, like
sōlstitium: solstice, heat of summer; singular neuter nominative from solstitium, solstitii
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
tamen: however
tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
tenere: to hold;
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
vacuum: empty, vacant; singular feminine accusative from vacuus, vacua, vacuum
valde: very
vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
vēlis: sails; plural neuter ablative from vēlum, vēli
veniēbat: he was coming; 3rd person singular imperfect active from veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus
ventum: wind; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from ventum
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
vērō: still, yet, but
vesperam: evening; singular feminine accusative from vespera, vespere
victum: food; singular masculine accusative from victus, victūs
virēs: strength; plural feminine nominative from vis, viris
vult: he wants; singular 3rd person present from volō, velle, voluī (irr.)

[7] Cum autem appropinquāssent ad litus illius, vīdērunt rīpam altissimam sicut mūrū, et dīversōs rīvulōs dēscendentēs dē summitāte īnsulae, fluentēs in mare. [8] Tamen minimē poterant invenīre portum ubi stetisset¹ nāvis. Frātrēs enim vexātī erant valdē dē famē et sitī; singulī vērō accēpērunt vāscula ut aliquid dē aquā potuissent² sūmere.

[9] Sānctus Brendānus, cum haec vīdisset, dīxit: “Nōlīte facere: stultum est enim quod agitis, quandō Deus nōn vult nōbīs ostendere portum intrandī, et vultis rapīnam³ facere. [10] Dominus Iēsus Chrīstus post trēs diēs ostendet servīs suīs portum et locum manendī⁴, ut reficiantur corpora vexātōrum.”

[11] Cum autem circuīrent per trēs diēs illam īnsulam, tertia diē, circā hōram nōnam, invēnērunt portum ubi erat aditus ūnīus nāvis. [12] Et statim surrēxit sānctus Brendānus et benedīxit introitum. Erat namque petra incīsa ex utrāque parte, mīrae altitūdinis, sicut mūrus.

¹However they were not able to find a harbor where the ship might be anchored. *stāre* is being used here as a nautical term, similar to how we say a ship "stands off" from harbor. The subjunctive is used to express doubt.

²Each one took vessels that they might be able to take something of the water.

³Do not do this, for what you do is foolish, when God has not wanted to show to us a harbor for entering, and you want to make robbery. *intrandī* is a gerund in the genitive. It's unclear to me what the water is intended to represent; on a physical level the account doesn't make sense because the water would be flowing into the sea anyway. Water and its drinkability (or lack thereof) is a common theme in this text.

⁴The Lord Jesus Christ after three days will show to his servants a harbor and a place for staying. *manendī* is a gerund in the genitive.

accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person plural perfect active from accipio, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
aditus: entrance; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from adeo, adire, adivī, aditus
agitis: you act, you conduct; 2nd person plural present active from agō, agere, ēgī, āctus
aliquid: someone
altissimam: highest; singular feminine accusative from altus, alta -um, altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
altitudinis: height, depth; singular feminine genitive from altitūdō, altitudinis
appropinquāvissent: they (might) have had approached; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi, appropinquātus
aqua: water; singular feminine nominative from aqua, aquae autem: but, however, moreover
benedixit: he blessed; 3rd person singular perfect active from benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christī
circā: around, about, concerning
circuīrent: they (might) have gone round; 3rd person plural imperfect active subjunctive from circueō, circuīre, circuivī, circuītus
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter accusative from corpus, corporis
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
descendentēs: descending; plural common nominative present participle from descendō, descendere, descendi, descensus
deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
diversōs: various, diverse; plural masculine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
et: and
ex: out of, from
facere: to make, to do;
famē: hunger; singular feminine ablative from famēs, famis
fluentēs: flowing; plural common nominative present participle from fluō, fluere, fluxī, fluxus
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Jēsūs, Jēsū
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incīsa: having been cut; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from incidō, incidere, incidī, incisus
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
īntrandi: entering; singular masculine genitive future passive participle from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
introitum: entrance; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from introitum
invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
invenire: to find;
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, litoris
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
manendī: remaining; singular masculine genitive gerund from manēō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus
mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
minimē: not
mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
mūrum: city wall; singular masculine accusative from mūrus, mūrī
mūrus: city wall; singular masculine nominative from mūrus, mūrī
namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi (irr.)
nōn: not
nōnam: the 9th
ostendere: to show;
ostendet: you will show; 3rd person singular future from ostendō, ostendere, ostendi, ostentus
parte: part; singular masculine vocative perfect passive participle from pario, parere, peperī, partus
per: through
petra: stone, rock; singular feminine nominative from petra, petrae
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portus
post: behind, after, since
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
quandō: when, because
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
rapinam: robbery, pillage; singular feminine accusative from rapīna, rapīnae
reficiantur: they (might) be refreshed; 3rd person plural present passive subjunctive from reficio, reficere, refeci, refectus
rīpam: bank, shore; singular feminine accusative from rīpa, rīpae
rīvulōs: small brooks, rivulets; plural masculine accusative from rivulus, rivulī
sāctus: holy, saint
servīs: slaves, servants; plural masculine from servus, servi
sicut: as, same as, like
singulī: one each; singular masculine genitive from singulus, singula, singulum
sitī: thirst; singular feminine ablative with sitis, sitis
statim: immediately
stetisset: it (the ship) might anchor; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from stō, stāre, steti, status
stultum: foolish, stupid; singular neuter nominative from stultus, stulta, stultum
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
sūmere: to take up;
summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine from summitās, summitātis
surrēxit: he stood up; 3rd person singular perfect active from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
tamen: however
tertia: third; singular feminine nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
ubī: where, when if
ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
ut: so that
utra: either; singular feminine nominative from uter, utra, utrum
valdē: very
vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculī
vērō: truly, even so, still
vexātī: vexātī + erant: they had been vexed
vexātōrum: having been vexed; plural masculine genitive perfect passive participle from vexō, vexāre, vexāvī, vexātus
vidērunt: they saw
vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
vult: he wants; singular 3rd person present from volō, velle, voluī (irr.)
vultis: you want; plural 2nd person present from volō, velle, voluī (irr.)

[13] Cum vērō omnēs ascendissent dē nāvī et stetissent forīs¹ in terrā, praecēpit sāctus Brendānus ut nihil dē supellectilī tulissent dē nāvī forās. [14] Porrō ambulantibus per rīpās maris, occurrit illīs canis per quandam sēmitam, et venit ad pedēs sāctī Brendānī, sicut² solent canēs venīre ad pedēs dominōrum suōrum. [15] Tunc sāctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Nōne bonum nūntium dōnāvit nōbīs Deus? Sequiminī eum.” [16] Tunc sāctus Brendānus cum frātribus suīs secūtī sunt canem usque ad oppidum.

[17] Intransibiles autem oppidum, vīdērunt aulam magnam ac strātam³ lectulīs et sedīlibus, aquamque ad pedēs lavandōs. [18] Cum autem resēdissent, praecēpit sāctus Brendānus suīs sociīs, dīcēns: “Cavēte, frātrēs, nē Satanas perdūcat vōs in temptātiōnem. [19] Videō illum suādentem⁴ ūnum ex tribus frātribus, quī post nōs vēnērunt dē nostrō monastēriō, dē fūrtō pessimō. Ōrāte prō animā eius: nam carō eius trādita⁵ est in potestātem Satānae.”

[20] Illa domus, in quā residēbant, erat quasi īnsera⁶ per parietēs, in circuitū, dē appendentibus vāculīs dīversī generis metallī, frēnīs et cornibus circumdatīs argentō.

¹And everyone having ascended out of the ship and having stood outside on the land, Saint Brendan commanded that nothing of the equipment be taken outside of the ship.

²As dogs are accustomed to follow the feet of their masters.

³And entering the town, they saw a great hall laid out with beds and chairs, and water for washing feet.

⁴I see him persuading one of the three brothers, who after us came out of our monastery, of severe theft.

⁵Pray for his soul, for his flesh has been handed over into the power of Satan.

⁶The house, in which they were residing, was like it was introduced through walls, all around, of hanging vessels of diverse types of metals, and bridles and horns gilded with silver. A bridle could mean an ornamental necklace in this context (which helps explain why someone might want to steal one). The meaning of *īnsera* here is unclear to me, perhaps the decorations act as a sort of heraldry that "introduces" the room to guests.

ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ambulantibus: walking; plural ablative present participle from ambulō, ambulāre, ambulāvi, ambulātus
anima: soul, mind, life; singular feminine nominative from anima, animae
appendentibus: hanging; plural ablative present participle from appendō, appendere, appendi, appēnsus
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
argentō: silver; singular neuter dative from argentum, argenti
ascendissent: he (might) have had ascended; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēnsus
aulam: court; singular feminine accusative from aula, aulae
autem: but, however, moreover
bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
Brendāni: (genitive case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
canem: dog; singular common accusative from canes, canis
canēs: dogs; singular common nominative from canes
canis: dog; singular common genitive from canis, canis
carō: flesh; singular masculine dative from carus, cara -um, carior -or -us, carissimus -a -um
cavēte: Beware!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus
circuitū: circuit, outer shore; singular neuter ablative from circueō, circuire, circuivī(i), circuitus
circumdatis: surrounded; masculine plural ablative past passive participle from circumdō, circumdare, circumdedi, circumdatus
cornibus: horns; plural neuter ablative from cornu, cornūs
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
diversi: diverse; singular masculine genitive from diversus, diversa, diversum
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dominorum: of the lords, of the masters; plural masculine genitive from dominus, domini
domus: house; singular feminine nominative from domus, domūs
dōnavit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect active from dōnō, dōnāre, dōnavi, dōnātus
eius: his/her/its
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
ex: out of, from
forās: outside (adverb)
foris: outside (adverb)
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
frēnis: bridle; plural masculine ablative from frēnum, frēni
furtō: theft, stolen article; singular neuter dative from furtum, furti
generis: birth, family, type, offspring; plural masculine from gener, generi
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insertā: attached, inserted, introduced; nominative perfect passive participle from inserto, inserere, inserui, insertus
intranitibus: entering; plural dative present participle from intrō, intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
lavandōs: washing; plural masculine accusative gerund from lavō, lavāre, lāvi, lautus
lectulis: bed, coach; plural masculine ablative from lectulus, lectuli
māgnam: large; singular feminine accusative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
metalli: metal; singular neuter genitive from metallum, metalli
monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter dative from monastērium, monastērii
nam: yes, truly
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nē: not
nihil: not at all
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
nostrō: our
nūntium: messenger; singular masculine accusative from nuntius, nuntiū
occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurro, occurrere, occurri, occursum
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
oppidum: town; singular neuter nominative from oppidum, oppidi
orāte: pray! plural imperative from orō, orāre, orāvi, orātus
parietēs: walls; plural masculine nominative from paries, parietis
pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
per: through
perducāt: you (might) lead through; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from perducō, perducere, perduxī, perductus
pessimō: worst; singular masculine ablative from pessimus, pessima, pessimum
porrō: farther, further, also
post: behind, after, since
potestātem: power; singular feminine accusative from potestās, potestātis
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quandam: a certain; singular feminine accusative from quidam, quasi: as if, like, as much as
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
resēdisent: they (might) have had sat down; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from resideō, residere, resēdi, resessus
residēbant: they were sitting down; 3rd person plural imperfect active from residō, residere, residi, -
rīpās: banks, shores; plural feminine accusative from rīpa, rīpae
sāncti: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
Satanae: Satan, adversary; singular masculine genitive from Satanas, Satanae
Satanās: Satan, adversary; singular masculine nominative from Satanas, Satanae
sēcūti: sēcūti + sunt = they followed
sedilibus: seats, benches, stools; plural neuter from sedile, sedilis
sēmitam: footpath; singular feminine accusative from sēmita, sēmitae
sequimini: you follow; present from sequor, sequi, sēcūtus sum
sicut: as, same as, like
socii: associates, companions; plural masculine from socius, soci(i)
solent: they are accustomed to; 3rd person plural present active from soleō, solere, solitus sum
stetissent: they (might) have had stood; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from stō, stare, steti, status
strātam: laid out; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from sterno, sternere, stravi, stratus
suādentem: persuading; singular common accusative present participle from suadeō, suadere, suāsi, suāsus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suorum: their; plural genitive of suus
supellectili: furniture, house furnishings; paraphernalia, articles necessary for business; singular feminine ablative from supellex, supellectilis
temptationem: temptation; singular feminine accusative from temptatio, temptatiōnis
terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
trādita: having been handed over; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from
tribus: three; plural dative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tulissent: they (might) have had brought; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus
tunc: then
ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, primus -a -um, singuli -ae -a, semel
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
vāsculis: small vessels; plural neuter ablative from vāsculum, vāsculi
vērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
venire: to come
venit: it came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vērō: truly, even so, still
videō: I see; 1st person singular present active from videō, vidēre, vidi, visus
vidērunt: they saw
vōs: you; (pronoun)

[21] Tunc sānctus Brendānus dīxit ministrō¹ suō, quī solēbat pānem appōnere frātribus: “Fer prandium quod nōbīs Deus mīsīt.” [22] Quī statim surrēxit: invēnit mēnsam positam, et linteāmina, et pānēs singulōs mīrī candōris, et piscēs.

[23] Cum allāta fuissent omnia, benedīxit sānctus Brendānus prandium et dīxit frātribus suīs: “Quī dat ēscam omnī carnī, cōnfītēminī², Deō caelī.” [24] Residēbant igitur frātrēs et magnificābant Deum. Similiter dē pōtū, quantum³ volēbant. [25] Fīnīta iam cēna, et opus Deī perfinītum, dīxit praedictus vir: “Requīescite: ecce singula⁴ lectula et bene strāta. Opus⁵ est vōbīs ut repausētis membra vestra ex labōre nīmīō nāvīgī vestrī.”

[26] Cum autem frātrēs obdormīssent, vīdit sānctus Brendānus opus diaboli, infāntem Aethiopum⁶, habentem frēnum in manū et iocantem ante frātrem praedictum. Statim sānctus Brendānus surrēxit et coepit ōrāre, pernoctāns usque ad diem. [27] Iam vērō manē, cum frātrēs ad opus Deī festīnāssent⁷, ut—post hoc—iter ēgissent ad nāvim, ecce appāruit mēnsa parāta sicut et prīdiē. Ita per trēs diēs et trēs noctēs praeparāvit Deus prandium servīs suīs.

¹*Then Saint Brendan said to his minister/waiter.* This is one of the fourteen monks with Brendan, whose job it is to set out food for the rest of the brothers.

²*Give praise to God, who gives food to all flesh.* This references Psalm 136:25. Typically *confiteor* means to confess, but here it has a special ecclesiastical meaning.

³*Similary of drink, as much as they wanted.* There was as much food and drink as they wanted.

⁴*Rest, behold a bed for each one and (the bed is) well spread out.*

⁵*Opus est* could mean 'it is necessary' or it could mean 'work' or 'deed', as in the miraculous work God did in providing the food and beds.

⁶*However with the brothers having fallen asleep, Saint Brendan saw the work of the Devil, an Ethiopian infant, having a bridle (or ornamented necklace) in his hand and jesting in front of the aforesaid brother.* The idea of portraying a demon as a black-colored boy has precedent in the *Vita Antōnīi* by Athanasius.

⁷*And in the morning, with the brothers having hastened to the work of God, so that, afterwards, they might have journeyed to the ship.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aethiopum: Ethiopian, black
allāta: having been carried; plural neuter nominative perfect passive participle from afferō, afferre, attulī, allātus
ante: before, in front, forwards
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect active from appāreō, appārere, apparuī, apparitus
appōnere: to place, to set before;
autem: but, however, moreover
bene: good; adverb of bonus -a -um
benedixit: he blessed; 3rd person singular perfect active from benedicō, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
caeli: heaven, sky; singular masculine genitive from caelus, caeli
candōris: whiteness, brightness; singular masculine genitive from candor, candōris
carni: meat, flesh; singular feminine ablative from carō, carnis
cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cōnfiteminī: you confess; plural imperative from confiteor, confiteri, confessus sum
cum: with
dat: he gives; 3rd person singular present active from do, dare, dedi, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deo: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diaboli: devil, demon; singular masculine genitive from diabolus, diaboli
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
ecce: Look! Behold!
ēgissent: you might have had conducted; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from agō, agere, ēgi, āctus
ēscam: food, victuals, bait; singular feminine accusative from ēsca, ēscae
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
ex: out of, from
fer: bring, bear; tell/speak of; consider; carry off, win, receive, produce; get; 2nd person singular present active imperative from ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus
festināvissent: they (might) have had hastened; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from festinō, festināre, festināvi, festinātus
finitā: end; singular feminine ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
frātre: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
frēnum: bridle; ornamental necklace
fuissent: 3rd person plural subjunctive pluperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
habentem: having; singular common accusative present participle from habeō, habere, habui, habitus
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
iam: already, now, soon
igitur: therefore
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
infantem: infant; singular common accusative from infāns, infantis
invenit: he finds, he found; 3rd person singular present active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
iocantem: jesting, participle from iocor, iocārī, iocātus (dep.)
ita: thus
iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
labōre: labor; singular masculine ablative from labor, labōris
lectula: little beds; plural neuter nominative diminutive from lectus, lecti
linteāmina: linen napkins; plural neuter accusative from linteāmen, linteāminis
magnificābant: they were esteeming greatly; 3rd person plural imperfect active from magnifico, magnificāre, magnificāvi, magnificātus
manē: morning
manū: hand; singular feminine ablative from manus, manūs
membra: limb, member; plural neuter nominative from membrum, membra
mēnsa: table; singular feminine nominative from mēnsa, mēnsae
mēnsam: table; singular feminine accusative from mēnsa, mēnsae
ministrō: I serve, I attend to; singular masculine dative from minister, ministri
mīrī: wonderful, marvelous; singular masculine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
mīsīt: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect active from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
nāvigiū: vessel, ship, sailing, navigation; singular neuter genitive from nāvīgium, nāvigiū
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nimio: excessive, too great; singular masculine dative from nimius, nimia, nimium
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
noctēs: nights; plural feminine nominative from nox, noctis
obdormivissent: they (might) have had fallen asleep; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from obdormiō, obdormire, obdormivi, obdormitus
omni: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
opus: work, deed. Opus Dei refers to a religious rite, perhaps a Mass; singular neuter accusative from opus, operis
ōrāre: to pray;
pānem: bread; singular masculine accusative from panis, panis
pānēs: bread; plural masculine nominative from panis, panis
parātā: having been prepared; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from parō, parāre, parāvi, parātus
pausētis: you (might) pause; 2nd person plural present active subjunctive from pausō, pausāre, pausāvi, pausātus
per: through
perfinītum: having been completed; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from perfinit,um
pernoctāns: spending the night; singular nominative present participle from pernoctō, pernoctāre, pernoctāvi, pernoctātus
piscēs: fishes; plural masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
positam: having been put; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
post: behind, after, since
pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtus
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praedict,um
praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect active from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvi, praeparātus
prandium: breakfast, meal; singular neuter accusative from prandium, prandii
prīdiē: the day before
quantum: how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
repausētis: you may rest; 2nd person plural present subjunctive from repausō, repausāre, repausāvi, repausātus
requiēscite: rest!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from requiesco, requiescere, requievi, requietus
residēbant: they were sitting down; 3rd person plural imperfect active from residō, residere, residi, -
sāctus: holy, saint
servīs: slaves, servants; plural masculine ablative from servus, servi
sicut: as, same as, like
similiter: similarly
singula: one each; singular feminine nominative from singulus, singula, singulum
singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
solēbat: he was accustomed to; 3rd person singular imperfect active from solēō, solēre, solitus sum
statim: immediately
strāta: laid out; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from sterno, sternere, stravi, stratus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
surrēxit: he raised up; 3rd person singular perfect active from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
vērō: truly, even so, still
vestra: your
vestrī: your; singular masc. or neut. gen. or plural masc. nom. from vester
vidit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect active from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
volēbant: they were wanting; 3rd person plural imperfect active from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput VII Brendānus Iacit Daemōnem

[1] Post haec sāctus Brendānus cum suīs sociīs coepit iter agere et frātribus dīcere: “Vidēte nē aliquis¹ ex vōbīs aliquid dē substantiā istīus īnsulae tollat sēcum.” [2] At illī omnēs respondērunt: “Absit², pater, ut aliquid fūrtī violet nostrum iter.” [3] Tunc sāctus Brendānus dīxit: “Ecce, frāter noster, quem praedīxī vōbīs heri, habet frēnum argenteum in sinū³ suō, quem hāc nocte trādīdit sibi diabolus.”

[4] Cum haec audīssset praedictus frāter, iactāvit illum frēnum dē sinū suō, et cecidit ante pedēs virī Deī, dīcēns: “Peccāvī, pater, ignōsce! Ōra prō animā meā, nē pereat⁴.” [5] Confestim omnēs simul prōsternēbant sē ad terram, dēprecantēs Dominum prō animā frātris.

¹See (to it) that no one of you takes with you anything from the substance of this island.

²Far be it from us, Father, that anything of theft would violate our journey.

³Behold, our brother, whom I foretold to you yesterday, has a silver bridle in his pocket (or in the fold of his garment), which the devil gave to him this night.

⁴Pray for my soul, that I may not perish.

absit: forbid it! May it be absent!
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 agere: to conduct, to act;
 aliquis: someone
 aliquis: someone
 animā: soul, mind, life; singular feminine ablative from anima, animae
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 argenteum: silver; singular neuter nominative from argenteus, argentea, argenteum
 at: and
 audivisset: he (might) have had heard; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cecidit: he fell; 3rd person singular perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsus
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōnfestim: immediately
 cum: with
 daemōnem: of demons; plural masculine accusative from daemōn, daemōnis
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēprecantēs: praying; plural common nominative present participle from dēpreco, dēprecāre, dēprecāvi, dēprecātus
 diabolus: devil, demon; singular masculine nominative from diabolus, diaboli
 dīcēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dīcere: to say;
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 frātris: brothers; singular masculine genitive from frāter, frātris
 frēnum: bridle, ornamental necklace; singular neuter accusative from frēnum, frēni
 fūrti: theft, stolen article; singular neuter genitive from fūrtum, fūrti
 habet: he has; 3rd person singular present active from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 heri: yesterday
 iacit: he throws; 3rd person singular present active from iacio, iacere, ieci, iactus
 iactāvit: he threw; 3rd person singular perfect active from iactō, iactāre, iactāvi, iactātus
 īgnōsce: forgive!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from īgnōscō, īgnōscere, īgnōvī, īgnōtus
 illi: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 mea: my; singular feminine nominative from meus, mea, meum
 nē: not
 nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 omnes: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ōrā: pray! singular imperative from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 peccāvi: I sinned; 1st person singular perfect active from peccō, peccāre, peccāvi, peccātus
 pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
 pereat: may it perish; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from pereō, perire, perivī(ii), peritus
 post: behind, after, since
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praedixi: I said before; 1st person singular perfect active from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
 prosternēbant: they were prostrating; 3rd person plural imperfect

active from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvī, prostrātus
 quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
 responderunt: they responded; 3rd person plural perfect active from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sēcum: with oneself
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 simul: at the same time as
 sinū: pocket, fold; singular masculine ablative from sinus, sinūs
 socii: associates, companions; plural masculine from socius, socii
 substantia: substance; singular feminine nominative from substantia, substantiae
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 terram: land; singular feminine accusative from terra, terrae
 tollat: they (might) lift up; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from tollō, tollere, sustuli, sublātus
 trādidit: he handed over; 3rd person singular perfect active from trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditus
 tunc: then
 ut: so that
 vidēte: look!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from video, vidēre, vidi, visus
 violet: he (might) violate; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive from violō, violāre, violāvī, violātus
 viri: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput VII Brendānus Iacit Daemōnem (Orīginālis)

[6] Ēlevantēs sē frātrēs ā terrā, ēlevātōque frātre ā praedictō sānctō patre, ecce vīdērunt Aethiopum parvulum salīre¹ dē sinū suō et ululantem vōce magnā, dīcēns: [7] “Cūr mē, vir Deī, iactās dē meā habitātiōne, in quā habitāvī septem annōs, et facis mē aliēnārī ab hērēditāte meā?” [8] Sānctus Brendānus ad hanc vōcem dīxit: “Praecipiō tibi in nōmine Dominī nostri Iēsu Chrīstī ut nūllum hominem laeseris usque ad diem iūdicīi.” [9] Iterum conversus vir Deī ad praedictum frātre ait: “Sūme corpus² et sanguinem Dominī, quia anima tua modo ēgrediētur³ dē corpore. [10] Hīc etenim habēbis locum sepultūrae tuae. Ēn frāter tuus, quī vēnit tēcum dē monastēriō nostrō, in īfernō⁴ habet locum sepultūrae.” [11] Itaque, acceptā eucharistiā, anima frātris ēgressa est dē corpore, suscepta ab angelīs lūcis, videntibus frātribus. Corpus autem eius conditum⁵ est in eōdem locō ā praedictō sānctō patre.

¹*Behold they saw the little Ethiopian (demon) to leap from his pocket and shouting with a great voice, saying.* The choice of the infinitive salīre is a little awkward here; I think it would have been better for the writer to have chosen the participle salientem to parallel ululantem.

²*Take the body and blood of the Lord.* This is referring to the Eucharist, which in this case is being given as Last Rites.

³*Because your soul will leave your body.* In other words, he will die.

⁴*Behold! Your brother, who came with you from our monastery, has his place of burial in Hell.* The third monk, who will do well, is not here mentioned. It's a little odd that the present tense was chosen for habet. One manuscript put it in the future with habēbit. Perhaps the present was chosen to emphasize that one's future destiny is already present in the choices one is making in the here-and-now.

⁵*Therefore his body was buried in the same place by the aforesaid holy father.*

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aethiopum: Ethiopian, black; singular masculine accusative from aethiopus, aethiopa, aethiopum
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
 aliēnārī: to be alienated; passive present infinitive from aliēnō, aliēnāre, aliēnāvī, aliēnātus
 angelis: angel; plural masculine ablative from angelus, angelī
 anima: soul, mind, life; singular feminine nominative from anima, animae
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Christi: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christī
 conditum: buried; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from condō, condere, condidī, conditus
 conversus: having been turned; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from convertō, convertere, convertī, conversus
 corpore: body, flesh; singular neuter ablative from corpus, corporis
 corpus: body, flesh; singular neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 ēgrediētur: it will go out; 3rd person singular future passive from egredior, egredi, egressus sum
 ēgressa: having gone out; singular nominative perfect passive participle from egredior, egredi, egressum (deponent)
 eius: his/her/its
 ēlevantēs: lifting up; plural common nominative present participle from ēlevō, ēlevāre, ēlevāvī, ēlevātus
 ēlevātō: having been raised up; singular ablative past passive participle from ēlevō, ēlevāre, ēlevāvī, ēlevātus
 ēn: Behold!
 eōdem: the same;(pronoun)
 et: and
 etenim: as a matter of fact
 eucharistiā: Eucharist/Lord's Supper/Communion; singular feminine ablative from eucharistia, eucharistiae
 facis: you do, you make; 2nd person singular present active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
 frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātre: brother; singular masculine from frāter, frātris
 frātem: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 frātris: brothers; singular masculine genitive from frāter, frātris
 habēbis: you will have; 2nd person singular future active from habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 habet: he has; 3rd person singular present active from habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 habitātiōne: dwelling; singular feminine ablative from habitātiō, habitātiōnis
 habitāvī: I inhabited; 1st person singular perfect active from habitō, habitāre, habitāvī, habitātus
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 hērēditāte: inheritance; singular feminine ablative from hērēditās, hērēditātis
 hīc: here
 hominem: person; singular masculine accusative from homō, hominis
 iactās: having been thrown; plural feminine accusative perfect passive participle from iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus
 Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infērno: Hell; singular masculine dative from infernus, inferna, infernum
 itaque: so then, therefore
 iterum: again
 iūdicīi: judgement; singular neuter genitive from iudicium, iudiciī
 laeseris: you will strike; 2nd person singular perfect active subjunctive from laedō, laedere, laesī, laesus
 locō: place; singular masculine dative from locus, locī
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
 lūcis: light; plural masculine ablative from lucus, luci
 māgnā: large; singular feminine ablative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 meā: my; singular feminine ablative from meus, mea, meum
 modō: presently, now
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from monastērium, monastērii
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 nostrō: our
 nūllum: no, none, not any; singular neuter nominative from nūllus, nūlla, nūllum (gen -ius)
 parvulum: small child; singular masculine accusative from parvulus, parvuli
 patre: father; singular masculine ablative from pater, patris
 praeciō: I order; 1st person singular present active from praeciō, praecipere, praecēpī, praecceptus
 praedictō: the aforesaid; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 praedictum: the aforesaid;
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 salire: leap, jump; present infinitive from saliō, salire, saluī, saltus
 sāctō: holy
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sanguinem: blood; singular masculine accusative from sanguis, sanguinis
 se: himself
 septem: seven
 sepultūrae: burial; singular feminine genitive future participle from sepeliō, sepelire, sepelivī, sepultus
 sinū: pocket, fold; singular masculine ablative from sinus, sinūs
 sūme: take up!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūptus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 suscepta: having been undertaken; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from suscipiō, suscipere, suscēpī, susceptus
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 terrā: land; singular feminine ablative from terra, terrae
 tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
 tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuae: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuus: your; singular masculine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ululantem: howling; singular common accusative present participle from ululo, ululare, ululavi, ululatus
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō, venīre, venī, ventus
 videntibus: looking; plural ablative present participle from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidērunt: they saw
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vōce: voice; singular feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis
 vōcem: voice; 1st person singular present active subjunctive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

Caput VIII Monachī Accipiunt Cibum

[1] Igitur frātrēs cum sāctō Brendānō vēnērunt ad lītus eiusdem īnsulae ubi erat illōrum nāvis. [2] Ascendentibus illīs nāvim, occurrit illīs iuvenis¹, portāns cophinum plēnum pānibus et amphoram aquae, quī dīxit eīs: [3] “Sūmite benedictiōnem dē manū frātris vestrī. Restat² enim longum iter usque dum inveniātis cōsōlātiōnem; tamen nōn dēficiet vōbīs pānis neque aqua, ab istō diē usque in Paschā.” [4] Acceptā benedictiōne coepērunt nāvigāre in ōceanum; semper per biduānās reficiēbant. Itaque per dīversa loca ōceanī ferēbātur³ nāvis.

¹The iuvenis might be an angel.

²*For a long journey remains until you may find consolation; however neither bread nor water will be lacking to you, from this day until Easter.* Note that pānis and aqua are both in the nominative; also note that istō diē means, from context, "this day", not "that day" like you might expect.

³*Therefore the ship was carried on the ocean through diverse places.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 accipiunt: they accept; 3rd person plural present active from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 amphoram: two-handled earthenware jug; singular feminine accusative from amphora, amphorae
 aqua: water; singular feminine nominative from aqua, aquae
 aquae: water; singular feminine genitive from aqua, aquae
 ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictionis
 benedictiōnem: blessing; singular feminine accusative from benedictiō, benedictionis
 bīduānās: two days; plural feminine accusative from bīduānus, bīduāna, bīduānum
 cibum: food; singular masculine accusative from cibus, cibī
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 cōnsolātiōnem: consolation; singular feminine accusative from cōnsolātiō, cōnsolātiōnis
 cophinum: basket; singular masculine accusative from cophinus, cophinī
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēficiet: it will lack; 3rd personal singular future from dēficiō, dēficere, dēfēcī, dēfectus
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēī
 diversa: diverse; singular feminine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dum: while, as long as, until
 eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 eius: his/her/its
 eiusdem: the same; singular genitive of idem
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātrīs: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 igitur: therefore
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 inveniātis: you might find; 2nd person plural present active subjunctive from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
 itaque: so then, therefore
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 iuvenis: young man; singular common nominative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
 lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, lītōris
 loca: places; 2nd person singular present active imperative from loco, locare, locavi, locatus
 longum: long, far; singular neuter nominative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 manū: hand; singular feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 monachī: monks; plural masculine nominative from monachus, monachi
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 neque: not, not either
 nōn: not
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursum
 ōceanī: ocean; singular masculine genitive from Oceanus, Oceani
 ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 pānibus: bread; plural masculine ablative from panis, panis
 pānis: bread; singular masculine nominative from panis, panis
 Paschā: Passover, Easter; singular feminine ablative from Pascha, Paschae
 per: through
 plēnum: full; singular neuter nominative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 portans: carrying; singular nominative present participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 reficiēbant: they were rebuilding/repairing/restoring; 3rd person plural imperfect active from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 restat: it remains; 3rd person singular present active from restō, restāre, restitī, -
 sāctō: holy
 semper: always
 sūmite: take up!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūptus
 tamen: however
 ubī: where, when if
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēnērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venīre, venī, ventus
 vestrī: your; singular masc. or neut. gen. or plural masc. nom. from vester
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput IX Īnsula Ovium

[1] Quādam diē vīdērunt ĭnsulam nōn longē ab illīs; cumque coepissent nāvigāre ad illam ĭnsulam, subvēnit illīs prōsper ventus in adiūtōrium, ut nōn labōrāssent¹ plūs quam vīrēs poterant sustinēre. [2] Cumque nāvis stetisset² in portū, praecēpit vir Deī omnēs exīre forās; ipse autem ēgressus est post illōs.

[3] Cumque coepissent circuīre illam ĭnsulam, vīdērunt aquās largissimās mānāre ex dīversīs fontibus plēnās piscibus. Dīxit sānctus Brendānus frātribus suīs: [4] “Faciāmus hīc opus dīvīnum; sacrificēmus Deō agnam³ immaculātam, quia hodiē est Cēna Domini.” Et ibi mānsērunt usque in Sabbatum Sānctum Paschae.

[5] Perambulantēs autem illam ĭnsulam, invēnērunt dīversōs gregēs ovium ūnūs colōris, idest albī, ita ut nōn possent⁴ ultrā vidēre terram, prae multitudīne ovium. [6] Convocātīs frātribus suīs, sānctus Brendānus dīxit illīs: “Accipite quae sunt necessāria ad diem fēstum dē grege.” [7] Frātrēs vērō festīnābant, secundum mandātum virī Deī, ad gregem: quī statim accēpērunt dē grege ūnam ovem.

¹A properous wind came to their aid, so that they might not labor more than their strength could sustain. Note that vīrēs is from vīs, not vir.

²And with the ship anchored in port, the man of God (Brendan) ordered everyone to go outside; however he himself got out after them.

³It appears that they are going to cook a lamb for Easter, though not all commentators agree. For example, the Dickinson commentary suggests that "it is unclear whether we are to understand that the monks literally sacrificed an animal victim; in the later Middle Ages an actual lamb could be blessed at the Easter service. But it seems more likely that the language here is figurative."

⁴And walking through the island, they found various flocks of sheep of one color, that is white, so that they couldn't see the earth beyond them, because of the multitude of the sheep. The same thing (white animals covering something entirely) will happen in Caput XI: Paradisus Avium.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person plural perfect active from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiūtōrium: help, support; singular neuter accusative from adiūtōrium, adiūtōri
 agnam: lamb; singular feminine accusative from agna, agnae
 albī: white; singular masculine genitive from albus, alba -um, albior -or -us, albissimus -a -um
 aquās: water; plural feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cēna: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
 circūire: to go round;
 coepissent: they (might) have had started; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 colōris: color; singular masculine genitive from color, colōris
 convocātis: you call together; 2nd person plural present from convocō, convocāre, convocāvi, convocātus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diversis: diverse; plural ablative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 diversōs: diverse; plural masculine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dīvinum: divine; singular neuter nominative from dīvinus, dīvina -um, dīvinior -or -us, dīvinissimus -a -um
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 ēgressus: ēgressus + est = he went out
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exīre: to come out;
 faciāmus: let us do, make; 1st person plural present active subjunctive from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 festinābant: they were hastening; 3rd person plural imperfect active from festinō, festināre, festināvi, festinātus
 fēstum: festival; singular neuter nominative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 fontibus: fountains; plural masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 grege: flock; singular common ablative from grex, gregis
 gregem: flock; singular common accusative from grex, gregis
 gregēs: flocks; plural common nominative from grex, gregis
 hic: here
 hodiē: today
 ibi: there, then
 id: it
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immaculātam: unblemished, immaculate; singular feminine accusative from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, invenī, inventus
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ita: so that
 laboravissent: they (might) have labored; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from labōrō, labōrāre, labōrāvi, labōrātus
 largissimās: very large; plural feminine accusative from largus, larga, largum
 longē: long; singular masculine ablative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mārāre: to flow, to spring;
 mandātum: mandate; singular masculine nominative or accusative from mandātum, mandātī
 māsērunt: they have remained; 3rd person plural perfect active from maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsus
 multitūdine: multitude, great number; singular feminine ablative from multitūdō, multitudinis
 nāvīgāre: to sail;
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 necessariā: necessities of life
 nōn: not
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 ovem: sheep; singular feminine accusative from ovis, ovis
 ovium: of sheep; plural feminine genitive from ovis, ovis
 paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
 perambulantēs: walking through; plural common nominative present participle from perambulō, perambulāre, perambulāvi, perambulātus
 piscibus: fishes; plural masculine ablative from piscis, piscis
 plēnās: full; plural feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 plūs: more, from multus
 portū: harbor, port; singular masculine ablative from portus, portus
 possent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural imperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
 post: behind, after, since
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipiō, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
 prosper: favorable; singular masculine nominative from prosper, prospera, prosperum
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quam: how? how much?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 Sabbatum: Sabbath; singular neuter nominative from sabbatum, sabbati
 sacrificēmus: we (might) sacrifice; 1st person plural present active subjunctive from sacrificō, sacrificāre, sacrificāvi, sacrificātus
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānctus: holy, saint
 secundum: second, following, behind
 statim: immediately
 stetisset: he (might) have had stood; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from stō, stāre, stetī, status
 subvēnit: he brought aid; 3rd person singular present active from subveniō, subvenire, subvēnī, subventus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sustinēre: to sustain;
 terram: land
 ultrā: beyond, further
 ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidēre: to see;
 vidērunt: they saw
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virēs: strength; plural feminine nominative from vis, viris
 virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri

[8] Cum illam alligāssent¹ per cornua, sequēbātur illa—quasi domestica—illum quī tenēbat ligātūram in manū suā, usque ad locum ubi stetit vir Deī. [9] Iterum ait vir Deī ūnī ex frātribus: “Accipe agnum immaculātum dē grege.” Quī festīnāvit et fēcit sicut sibi iussum fuerat².

[10] Cum illī parāssent omnia ad opus crāstinae³ diēi, ecce appāruit illīs vir habēns in manū sportam plēnam pānibus subcinerīciīs et cētera quae necessāria erant. [11] Cum haec posuisset ante virum Deī, cecidit prōnus super faciem suam tribus vicibus ad pedēs sāctī patris, dīcēns: [12] “Unde mihi meritī, ō margarīta Deī, ut pāscāris⁴ in istīs sāctīs diēbus dē labōre manuum meārum?”

[13] Sāctus Brendānus, ēlevātō illō dē terrā et datō ōsculō, dīxit: “Fīlī, Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus prōposuit nōbīs locum, ubi celebrāre possumus sāctam suam resurrēctiōnem.” [14] Cui ait praedictus vir: “Pater, hīc celebrābitis istud Sabbatum Sāctum; vigiliās vērō et missās crās in illā ĩnsulā, quam vōs vidētis, prōposuit vōbīs Deus celebrāre suae resurrēctiōnis.” [15] Dum haec dīxisset, coepit obsequium famulōrum Deī et omnia quae necessāria erant in crāstinum praeparāre.

¹Having tied it by the horns, it (the sheep) followed (like a pet) the one who was holding the rope in his hand, up to the place where the man of God sat.

²Who hastened and did (it) just as he had been commanded.

³Having prepared everything for the work of the next day.

⁴From what (should I reckon I have) merited, that you, O pearl of God, might graze in these holy days from the labor of my hands?

accipe: accept! receive!; 2nd person sing. present active imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnus: lamb; sing. masc. acc. from agnus, agnī
ait: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -
alligāvissent: they had tied; 3rd person pl. pluperfect active subjunctive from alligō, alligāre, alligāvi, alligātus
ante: before, in front, forwards
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person sing. perfect active from appāreo, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cecidit: he fell; 3rd person sing. perfect active from cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsus
celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person pl. future active from celebrāre
celebrāre: to celebrate;
cētera: the other; sing. fem. nom. from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
Christus: anointed one, Christ; sing. masc. nom. from Christus, Christī
coepit: he started; 3rd person sing. present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cornua: horn; pl. neut. nom. from cornu, cornūs
crās: tomorrow
crāstinae: tomorrow; sing. fem. gen. from crāstinus, crāstina, crāstinum
crāstinum: tomorrow;
cui: who; singular dative from quīst
cum: with
datō: gift; 2nd person sing. future active imperative from dō, dare, dedī, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, diety; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; sing. masc. nom. from Deus, Dei
dicēns: saying; sing. nom. present participle from dicere
diēbus: days; pl. common dat. from diēs, diēi
diēi: day; sing. common gen. from diēs, diēi
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person sing. perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
domestica: domestic animal, pet; sing. fem. nom. from domesticus, domestica, domesticum
Dominus: lord, master; sing. masc. nom. from dominus, dominī
dum: while, as long as, until
ecce: Look! Behold!
ēlevātō: having been raised up; singular ablative past passive participle from ēlevō, ēlevāre, ēlevāvi, ēlevātus
erant: they were; 3rd person pl. imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
ex: out of, from
faciem: face; sing. fem. acc. from faciēs, faciēi
famulōrum: of servants, of companions; pl. masc. gen. from famulus, famuli
fēcit: he did; 3rd person sing. perfect active from faciō, facere, feci, factus
festināvit: he hastened, he hurried; 3rd person sing. perfect active from festinō, festināre, festināvi, festinātus
fili: son; sing. masc. voc. from filius, fili
frātribus: brothers; pl. masc. ablative from frāter, frātris
fuerat: he had been; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
grege: flock; sing. common ablative from grex, gregis
habēns: having; singular nominative present participle from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hic: here;
Iēsūs: Jesus; sing. masc. nom. from Iēsūs, Iēsū
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illī: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
immaculātum: unblemished, immaculate; sing. neut. nom. from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insula: island; sing. fem. nom. from insula, insulae
istis: those; plural dative or ablative from iste, ista, istud
istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
iterum: again
iussum: had been commanded; singular neuter accusative perfect passive participle from iubeō, iubere, iussī, iussus
labōre: labor; sing. masc. ablative from labor, labōris
ligātūram: ligature, binding; singular feminine accusative future participle from ligo, ligare, ligavi, ligatus
locum: place; sing. masc. acc. from locus, loci
manū: hand; sing. fem. abl. from manus, manūs
manuum: of hands; pl. fem. gen. from manus, manūs
margarita: pearl; sing. fem. nom. from margarita, margaritae
meārum: our; pl. fem. gen. from meus, mea, meum
meriti: merited; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from mereō, merere, merui, meritus
mihi: to me;(pronoun)
Missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
necessāria: necessities of life
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
noster: our; sing. masc. nom. from noster, nostra, nostrum
obsequium: service, obedience; sing. neut. nom. from obsequium, obsequi
omnia: all, every; pl. neut. nom. from omnis, omnis, omne
opus: work, deed; sing. neut. nom. from opus, operis
ōsculō: kiss; sing. neut. dat. from osculum, osculi
pānibus: bread; pl. masc. ablative from panis, panis
parāvissent: they (might) have had prepared; 3rd person pl. pluperfect active subjunctive from parō, parare, parāvi, parātus
pāscāris: you (might) feed/graze; 2nd person sing. present passive subjunctive from pāscō, pāscere, pāvi, pāstus
pater: father; sing. masc. nom. from pater, patris
patris: father; sing. masc. gen. from pater, patris
pedēs: feet; pl. masc. nom. from pēs, pedis
per: through
plēnam: full; sing. fem. acc. from plēnus, plēna -um
possumus: we are able to; 1st person pl. present active from possum, posse, potui, -
posuisset: he (might) have put; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
praedictus: the aforesaid;
praeparāre: to prepare;
prōnus: prone, sloped; sing. masc. nom. from prōnus, prōna, prōnum
prōposuit: he displayed, he proposed; 3rd person sing. perfect active from prōpōnō, prōpōnere, prōposui, prōpositus
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
resurrectiōnem: resurrection; sing. fem. acc. from resurrectiō, resurrectiōnis
resurrectiōnis: resurrection; sing. fem. gen.
Sabbatum: Sabbath; sing. neut. nom. from sabbatum, sabbatī
sāctam: holy
sācti: holy
sāctis: holy
sāctum: holy, saint
sāctus: holy, saint
sequēbatur: he was following; 3rd personal singular imperfect from sequor, sequi, sēcutus sum
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
sicut: as, same as, like
sportam: basket; sing. fem. acc. from sporta, sportae
stetit: he stood; 3rd person sing. perfect active from stō, stāre, steti, status
sua: her/its
suae: her; singular feminine gen. or dat. or plural feminine nom. or voc. from suus
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
subcinericiis: baked under ashes; pl. abl. from subcinericius, subcinericia, subcinericium
super: above, on top of
tenēbat: he was holding; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus
terra: land; sing. fem. nom. from terra, terrae
tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
ubi: where, when if
unde: from where?
ūni: one; singular dative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singuli -ae -a, semel
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
vērō: truly, even so, still
vicibus: times; pl. fem. abl. from vicis, vicis
vidētis: you see; 2nd person pl. present active from videō, videre, vidi, visus
vigiliās: vigil, watch; pl. fem. acc. from vigilia, vigiliae
vir: man; sing. masc. nom. from vir, viri
virum: man; sing. masc. acc. from vir, viri
vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
vōs: you;(pronoun)

[16] Fīnītīs omnibus et allātīs¹ nāvī, dīxit ad sānctum Brendānum praedictus vir: [17] “Vestra nāvicula nōn potest amplius portāre. Ego vōbīs trāsmittam post octo diēs quae vōbīs necessāria sunt dē cibō et dē pōtū usque in Pentēcostēn.” [18] Sānctus Brendānus dīxit: “Unde² tū nōstī ubi erimus post octo diēs?” [19] Cuī ait: “Hāc nocte eritis in illā ĭnsulā quam vōs vidētis prope, et crās usque in sextam hōram. [20] Posteā nāvigābitis ad aliam ĭnsulam, quae est nōn longē ab istā ĭnsulā contrā occidentālem plāgam, quae vocātur Paradīsus Avium, ibique manēbitis usque in octāvās Pentēcostēn.” [21] Interrogābat quoque sānctus Brendānus illum, quōmodo potuissent³ ovēs esse tam magnae, sicut ibi vīsaē sunt: erant enim maiōrēs quam bovēs. [22] Cui ille dīxit: “Nēmō colligit lac dē ovibus in hāc ĭnsulā, nec hiemps dīstringit illās, sed in pāscuīs semper commorantur diē noctūque: ideōque maiōrēs sunt hīc quam in vestrīs regiōnibus.” [23] Profectīque sunt ad nāvim et coepērunt nāvigāre, datā⁴ benedictiōne vicissim.

¹Everything having been finished and loaded into the ship, the aforesaid man said to Saint Brendan.

²From where did you learn where we will be after eight days?

³How the sheep could be of such size, as they appeared there: for they were larger than cows.

⁴And they set out to the ship and began to sail, the benediction having been given in turn.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
 aliam: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 allātis: having been carried; plural ablative perfect passive participle from afferō, afferre, attulī, allātus
 amplius: more, ampler, larger; singular neuter nominative from amplus, ampla -um, amplior -or -us, amplissimus -a -um
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 bovēs: cows; plural masc. or fem. nom. or acc. from bōs, bovis
 Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cibō: food; singular masculine ablative from cibum cibum, cibī
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 colligit: he collects, he assembles; 3rd person singular present active from colligō, colligere, collēgi, collectus
 commorantur: they dwell, 3rd person present of commoror, commorārī, commorātum (dep.)
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 crās: tomorrow
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 data: things given; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēī
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēī
 distingit: it stretches, stresses; 3rd person singular present active from distingō, distingere, distrinxi, districtus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 erimus: we will be; 1st person plural future active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 eritis: you will be; 2nd person plural future active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 esse: to be
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 finitūs: end; plural dative or ablative of finītus, finīta, finitum
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here
 hiemps: winter; singular feminine nominative from hiemps, hiemis
 hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
 ibi: there, then
 ibique: and there, and then
 ideo: for that reason
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illās: that; plural feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 interrogābat: he was asking; 3rd person singular imperfect active from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 lac: milk; singular neuter accusative from lac, lactis
 longē: long; singular masculine ablative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 maiōrēs: bigger; plural common nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 manēbitis: you will remain; 2nd person plural future active from maneo, manēre, mānsi, mānsus
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigābitis: you will sail; 2nd person plural future active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nec: nor, not either
 necessāria: necessities of life
 nēmō: no one; singular common nominative from nēmō, nēminis
 nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
 noctū: at night
 nōn: not
 nōstī = nōvistī: you learned; 2nd person singular perfect active from nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus
 nōvistī: you learned; 2nd person singular perfect active from nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus
 occidentālem: western; singular common accusative from occidentālis, occidentālis, occidentāle
 octāvās: octaves, 8th
 octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
 omnibus: all; plural dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ovēs: sheep; plural feminine nominative from ovis, ovis
 ovibus: sheep; plural feminine from ovis, ovis
 paradīsus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from paradīsus, paradīsi
 pāscuis: pasture, food; plural feminine ablative from pāscuum, pāscui
 Pentēcostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 portāre: to carry;
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 potest: he can; 3rd person singular present active from possum, posse, potui, -
 pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtus
 potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 prōfectī: prōfectī est = had set out
 prope: near, close
 quae: which; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quam: how? how much?
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 regiōnibus: regions; plural feminine ablative from regiō, regiōnis
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 semper: always
 sextam: sixth
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 tam: as much, as much as
 trāsmittam: I will send; 1st person singular present active subjunctive from trāsmittō, trāsmittere, trāsmisi, trāsmissus
 tu: you; (pronoun)
 ubi: where, when if
 unde: from where?
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vestra: your
 vestrīs: your; plural dative or ablative from vester
 vicissim: in turn
 vidētis: you see; 2nd person plural present active from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 visae: visae + sunt = having been seen, having appeared
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput X Iascōnius

[1] Cum autem vēnissent ad aliam īnsulam, coepit illa nāvis stāre¹, antequam portum illius potuissent tenēre. [2] Sāctus Brendānus praecēpit frātribus exīre dē nāvī, in mare, et ita fēcērunt; tenēbantque nāvim ex utrāque parte cum fūnibus², usque dum ad portum vēnit. [3] Erat autem illa īnsula petrōsa sine ūllā herbā. Silva rāra erat ibi, et in litore illius nihil dē arēnā fuit. [4] Porrō pernoctantibus in ōrātiōnibus et in vigiliis frātribus forīs nāvim, vir Deī sedēbat intus: sciēbat enim quālis erat illa īnsula; tamen nōluit indicāre, nē fuissent³ perterriti.

[5] Manē autem factō, praecepit sacerdotibus ut singulī⁴ missās cantāssent, et ita fēcērunt. [6] Cum sāctus Brendānus et ipse cantāssent in nāvī, coepērunt frātrēs carnēs crūdās portāre forās dē nāvī, ut condissent⁵ sale illās, et etiam piscēs quōs sēcum tulērunt dē aliā īnsulā. [7] Cum haec fēcissent, posuērunt cācabum super ignem. Cum autem ministrābant lignīs ignem et fervere coepisset⁶ cacabus, coepit illa īnsula sē movēre sicut unda.

¹Having therefore arrived at another island, the ship ran aground before they were able to hold (get to) a harbor of the island. Here stāre must mean "run aground" based on context.

²Saint Brendan ordered the brothers to exit the boat, into the sea, and thus they did; and they were holding the ship on either side with ropes, until they came to the harbor.

³However he did not want to indicate (it to them), lest they might have been terrified.

⁴However upon the morning, he ordered the priests to sing, each one, masses, and thus they did.

⁵The brothers began to carry crude meats outside the ship, that they might salt them.

⁶They were attending to the fire with wood (putting wood on the fire) and with the cauldron having begun to boil, the island began to move like a wave.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
alia: other; singular feminine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
aliā: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
antequam: before
arēna: sand; singular feminine nominative from arēna, arēnae
autem: but, however, moreover
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cācabum: cooking pot; singular masculine accusative from cācabus, cācabī
cācabus: cooking pot; singular masculine nominative from cācabus, cācabī
cantāvissent: they had sung; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
cantāvisset: he had sung; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
carnēs: meat, flesh; plural feminine accusative from carō, carnis
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepisset: he (might) have started; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
condivissent: they (might) have seasoned; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from condiō, condire, condīvī, conditus
crūdās: raw; plural feminine accusative from crudus, cruda -um, crudior -or -us, crudissimus -a -um
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dum: while, as long as, until
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
etiam: still
ex: out of, from
exire: to come out;
factō: made; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect active from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
fēcissent: they (might) have had done; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from faciō, facere, fecī, factus
fervēre: to boil;
forās: outside (adverb)
foris: outside (adverb)
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
fuissent: they (might) have had been; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
fūnibus: ropes; plural masculine ablative from fūnis, fūnis
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
herba: grass, herb; singular feminine nominative from herba, herbae
Iascōnius: Jasconius, a large sea creature
ibī: there, then
īgnem: fire; singular masculine accusative from īgnis, īgnis
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illās: that; plural feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illūs: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
indicāre: to indicate, to point out, to show;
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
intus: inside
ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
ita: yes
lignis: wood; plural neuter ablative from lignum, lignī
lītore: beach, shore; singular neuter ablative from lītus, litoris
manē: morning
mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
ministrābant: they were serving, they were attending; 3rd person plural imperfect active from ministrō, ministrāre, ministrāvi, ministrātus
missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
movēre: to move;
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nē: not
nihil: not at all
nōluit: he didn't want; 3rd person singular perfect active from nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi, -
ōrātiōnibus: oration, speech, discourse; plural feminine ablative from ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis
parte: part; singular feminine ablative from pars, partis
pernoctantibus: spending the night; plural ablative present participle from pernoctō, pernoctāre, pernoctāvi, pernoctātus
perterriti: being greatly frightened; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from perterreo, perterrere, perterrui, perterritus
petrōsa: rocky places; plural neuter nominative from petrōsum, petrōsi
piscēs: fishes; plural masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
porrō: farther, further, also
portāre: to carry;
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect active from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect active from praecipio, praecipere, praecipī, praeceptus
qualis: of such a kind; plural masculine nominative from quālis, quāle
quōs: who; plural masculine accusative of quis
rāra: thin, far apart, rare; singular feminine nominative from rārus, rāra -um, rārior -or -us, rārissimus -a -um
sacerdōtibus: priests; plural common ablative from sacerdos, sacerdōtis
sale: salt; singular masculine ablative from sāl, salis
sāctus: holy, saint
sciēbat: he was knowing; 3rd person singular imperfect from sciō, scire, scīvī, scītus
se: himself
sēcum: with oneself
sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
sicut: as, same as, like
silva: forest; singular feminine nominative from silva, silvae
sine: without
singuli: one each; singular masculine genitive from singulus, singula, singulum
stāre: to stand, to remain;
super: above, on top of
tamen: however
tenēbant: they were holding; 3rd person plural imperfect active from teneo, tenere, tenui, tentus
tenēre: to hold;
tulērunt: they brought; 3rd person plural perfect active from ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus
ūlla: any; singular feminine nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
unda: waves; singular feminine nominative from unda, undae
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
utra: either; singular feminine nominative from uter, utra, utrum
vēnissent: they (might) have had come
venit: he came; 3rd person singular present active from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
vigiliis: vigils, watches; plural feminine ablative from vigilia, vigiliae
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī

Caput X Iascōnius (Orīginālis)

[8] Frātrēs vērō coepērunt currere ad nāvim, dēprecantēs¹ patrōcinium sāctī patris. Pater singulōs² manibus trahēbat intus; [9] relictīs³ omnibus quae portābant in illam īnsulam, coepērunt nāvigāre. Porrō illa īnsula ferēbātur in ōceanum; immō⁴ poterant vidēre ignem ārdentem super duo mīliāria.

[10] Sāctus Brendānus nārrāvit frātribus quid hoc esset, dīcēns: “Frātrēs, admīrāminī quod fēcit haec īnsula?” [11] Aiunt: “Admīrāmur valdē, necnōn et ingēns pavor penetrāvit nōs.” [12] Quī dīxit illīs: “Fīliolī, nōlīte expavēscere: Deus enim revēlāvit mihi hāc nocte per vīsiōnem sacrāmentum huius reī. [13] Īnsula nōn est, ubi fuimus, sed piscis, prior⁵ omnium natantium in ōceanō. Quaerit semper suam caudam ut simul⁶ iungat capitī, et nōn potest, prae longitūdine. Quī habet nōmen Iascōnius.”

¹The brothers began to run to the ship, crying for the protection of the holy father.

²The father pulled each one into the ship by hand. On a spiritual level, this represents Brendan leading the monks into the faith and the protection of the Church.

³Leaving all which they were carrying on that island, they began to sail. This is similar to how the monks left all their worldly possessions behind to become monks.

⁴However, they were able to see the fire burning more than two miles away.

⁵It is not an island, where we were, but a fish, superior/before everything swimming in the ocean.

⁶He is always seeking to join together his head and tail, and he cannot because of his size. This most curious details implies that Iascōnius is like an ouroboros, a self-eating snake. Yet Iascōnius is unable to accomplish this because of his size. Iascōnius is an interesting character in that he is a neutral/good character in this story; for example in chapter 27 he carries their boat to the Paradise of Birds.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 admirāminī: you admire; 2nd person plural present from admiror,
 admirārī, admirātus sum
 admirāmur: we admire; 1st person plural present from admiror,
 admirārī, admirātus sum
 aiunt: they said; 3rd person plural present active from aio, -, -
 ardentem: burning; singular common accusative present
 participle from ardeō, ardēre, ārsī, ārsus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 capitī: head; singular neuter dative from caput, capitis
 caudam: tail; singular feminine accusative from cauda, caudae
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 currere: to run;
 deprecāntes: praying; plural common nominative present
 participle from depreco, deprecāre, deprecāvi, deprecātus
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō,
 dīcere, dīxī, dīctus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dīcō, dīcere,
 dīxī, dīctus
 duo: two
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect active
 subjunctive from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
 futūrus
 et: and
 expavēscere: to become frightened;
 fēcīt: he did; 3rd person singular perfect active from faciō, facere,
 fēcī, factus
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive
 from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filioli, filioli
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fuimus: we were; 1st person plural perfect active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 habet: he has; 3rd person singular present active from habeo,
 habēre, habuī, habitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 huius: of this; singular genitive of hic, haec, hoc
 Iascōnius: Jasconius, a large sea creature
 ignem: fire; singular masculine accusative from ignis, ignis
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 immō: of course, certainly, to the contrary
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns,
 ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 intus: inside
 iungat: he (might) join; 3rd person singular present active
 subjunctive from iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūctus
 longitudīne: length, longitude; singular feminine ablative from
 longitūdō, longitūdinis
 manibus: hands; plural feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 miliāria: milestones; plural neuter nominative from miliarium,
 miliari(i)
 nārrāvit: he told; 3rd person singular perfect active from nārrō,
 nārrāre, nārrāvi, nārrātus
 natantium: swimming; plural genitive present participle from
 natō, natāre, natāvi, natātus
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 necnōn: and also
 nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nōmen: name; singular neuter nominative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 oceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
 oceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus,
 Oceani
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 patrōcinium: protection; singular neuter nominative from
 patrociniū, patrociniī
 pavor: fear, trembling; singular masculine nominative from pavor,
 pavōris
 penetrāvit: he entered, he penetrated; 3rd person singular perfect

active from penetrō, penetrāre, penetrāvi, penetrātus
 per: through
 piscis: fish; singular masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
 porrō: farther, further, also
 portābant: they were carrying; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from portō, portare, portavi, portatus
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from possum, posse, potuī, -
 potest: he can; 3rd person singular present active from possum,
 posse, potuī, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 prior: prior, ahead, previous; singular common nominative from
 prior, prior, prius
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quaerit: he seeks; 3rd person singular present active from quaerō,
 quaerere, quaesivī, quaesītus
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 reī: thing; singular feminine genitive from rēs, reī
 relictis: leaving behind; plural ablative perfect passive participle
 from relinquo, relinquere, reliqui, relictus
 revēlāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvi, revēlātus
 sacramentum: secret, sacrament; singular neuter nominative from
 sacramentum, sacramentī
 sānctī: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 semper: always
 simul: at the same time as
 singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus,
 singula, singulum
 suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
 super: above, on top of
 trahēbat: he was drawing, he was dragging; 3rd person singular
 imperfect active from trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus
 ubī: where, when if
 ut: so that
 valdē: very
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidēre: to see;
 visiōnem: vision; singular feminine accusative from vīsiō, vīsiōnis

Caput XI Paradisus Avium

[1] Cum autem nāvigāssent¹ iuxtā illam īnsulam ubi erant per trīduum antea, et vēnissent² ad summitātem illius, contrā occidentem, [2] vīdērunt aliam īnsulam, prope sibi iūctam, interveniente fretō nōn magnō³, herbōsam valdē et nemorōsam, plēnamque flōribus; coepērunt quaerere portum per circuitum īnsulae. [3] Porrō nāvigantibus contrā merīdiānam plāgam eiusdem īnsulae, invēnērunt rīvulum vergentem in mare; ibi nāvim ad terram mīsērunt.

[4] Ascendentibus illīs dē nāvī⁴, praecēpit Sāctus Brendānus ut nāvim per fūnēs contrā alveum flūminis trāxissent⁵, quantum plūs potuissent⁵. [5] Erat autem illud flūmen tam lātum sicut et lātitudō illius nāvis. Praedictus pater sedēbat in nāvī; et ita fēcērunt per spatium ūnīus mīliārīi, usque dum ad fontem vēnerant eiusdem flūminis.

[6] Dīxit sāctus Brendānus: “Ecce, Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus nōbīs dedit locum ad manendum⁶ in suā sāctā resurrēctiōne.” [7] Et addidit: “Sī nōn habuissēmus⁷ alia dispendia, exceptō istō fonte, sufficere crēdō nōbīs ad vīctum et ad pōtum illum.”

¹*Having sailed next to that island.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause. As with many similar constructions in this text, the pluperfect is used but is awkward to translate into English.

²*Having come to its summit.* The subjunctive is used because this is also part of the cum circumstantial clause.

³*With a strait, not large, intervening or with a small channel lying between.* This is an ablative absolute construction.

⁴*Ascending out of the boat.* This is an ablative absolute construction.

⁵*Saint Brendan ordered that the boat be pulled through the trough of the river using ropes, as far as they were able.*

The subjunctive trāxissent and potuissent are used here because it is a purpose clause using ut.

⁶*Our Lord Jesus Christ gave us this place for staying during (the holiday of) his holy resurrection.* Manendum is a gerund in the accusative because it goes with ad, which takes the accusative. Ad + a gerund in the accusative can be used to express purpose or a reason (e.g. for staying).

⁷*If we didn't have other supplies, except this fountain, I believe it would suffice us for our food and drink.* The subjunctive is used because a conditional statement is being made in which the speaker doesn't believe that the condition will likely be met -- Brendan thinks they will have other supplies, but is speaking about what would happen if they didn't.

Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 addidit: he added; 3rd person singular perfect from addō, addere, addidī, additus
 alia: other; singular feminine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliam: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 alveum: cavity, trough; singular masculine accusative from alveus, alveī
 antea: before
 ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christī
 circuitum: circuit, outer shore; singular masculine accusative from circuitus, circuitus
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 crēdō: I believe; 1st person singular present from credo, credere, credidī, creditus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dispendia: pay, nourishment; plural neuter nominative from dispendium, dispendiī
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 dum: while, as long as, until
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eius: his/her/its
 eiusdem: of the same; singular genitive from idem
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 exceptō: except
 fecērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect from facio, facere, feci, factus
 flōribus: flowers; plural masculine ablative from flōs, flōris
 flūmen: river; singular neuter nominative from flūmen, flūminis
 flūminis: river; singular neuter genitive from flūmen, flūminis
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine from fōns, fontis
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 fretō: strait, channel; singular neuter ablative from fretum, freti
 fūnēs: ropes; plural masculine accusative from fūnis, fūnis
 habuissēmus: we (might) have had; 1st person plural pluperfect subjunctive from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 herbōsam: grassy, herbaceous; singular feminine accusative from herbosus, herbosa, herbosum
 ibi: there, then
 Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illud: that; singular neuter nominative or accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 interveniente: come between, intervene; singular ablative present participle from intervenio, intervenire, interveni, interventus
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste
 ita: yes
 iūctam: connected, joined; singular feminine accusative from iunctus, iuncta -um, iunctior -or -us, iunctissimus -a -um
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 lātitudō: breadth, width, latitude; singular feminine nominative from lātitudō, lātitudinis
 lātum: wide; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from lat.um
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 māgnō: large; singular masculine dative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 manendum: remaining; singular neuter nominative future passive participle from maneo, manere, mānsi, mānsus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 meridiānam: noon, southern; singular feminine accusative from meridianus, meridiana, meridianum
 miliārii: milestone; singular neuter genitive from miliarium, miliariī
 misērunt: they sent; 3rd person plural perfect from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigantibus: navigating; plural ablative present participle from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 navigavissent: they (might) have navigated; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nemorōsam: woody, shaded; singular feminine accusative from nemorōsus, nemorōsa, nemorōsum
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 occidentem: west; singular masculine accusative from occidēs, occidentis
 paradisus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from paradisus, paradisi
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 plūs: more, from multus
 porrō: farther, further, also
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portus
 potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 pōtum: drink; singular masculine accusative from pōtus, pōtus
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 prope: near, close
 quaerere: to seek
 quantum: how much?
 resurrēctiōne: resurrection
 rīvulum: rivulet, small brook
 sāncta: holy, saint
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sī: if
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sicut: as, same as, like
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatii
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
 sufficere: to be sufficient
 summitātem: summit, top
 tam: as much, as much as
 terram: land
 trāxissent: they (might) have had drawn
 trīdium: three days
 ubi: where, when if
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 valdē: very
 vēnērunt: they had come
 vēnissent: they (might) have had come
 vergentem: laying
 viderunt: they saw

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Orīginālis)

[8] Erat autem super illum fontem arbor mīrae lātitudinis¹ in gīrum, nōn nimis altitudinis, cooperta² avibus candidissimīs. In tantum³ cooperuērunt illam ut folia et rāmī eius minimē vidērentur⁴. [9] Cum haec vīdisset⁵ vir Deī, coepit intrā sē cōgitāre et tractāre quidnam esset⁶, aut quae causa fuisset⁷, ut tanta multitūdō avium potuisset⁸ esse in ūnā collēctiōne.

[10] In tantum⁹ sibi erat taedium ut effūdisset¹⁰ lacrimās, prōvolūtīs genibus¹¹, atque dēprecāset Deum¹², dīcēns: [11] “Deus, cognitor incognitōrum et revēlātor absconditōrum omnium, tū scīs angustiam cordis meī¹³: [12] dēprecor¹⁴ tuam maiestātem, ut mihi peccātōrī dignēris per tuam magnam misericordiam revēlāre tuum sēcrētum, quod modo videō prae oculīs meīs. Nōn dignitātis aut meritī praesūmō, sed clēmēntiae tuae.”

¹*Of marvelous width, a genitive of description.*

²*Covered by (very) white birds.*

³*They so covered it.*

⁴*So that its leaves and branches could barely be seen.* The subjunctive is used because this is a result clause. The imperfect tense doesn't matter much for translation.

⁵*The man of God having seen these things.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause. Haec is plural neuter accusative in this instance.

^{6,7}*He began to think to himself and determine what it was, or of what cause it was, that such a multitude of birds could be in one collection.* The subjunctive is used because Brendan is musing what it *might be*.

⁸The subjunctive is used here because this is a result clause.

⁹*It was so tedious to him that he had cried tears.*

¹⁰The subjunctive is used here because this is a result clause.

¹¹*Falling on his knees.* This is an ablative absolute.

¹²*And praying to God.* The subjunctive is used because this is a circumstantial clause (even though cum is omitted). When translating this, it's most idiomatic to translate the accusative (Deum) as dative (to God).

¹³*God, knower of the unknown and revealer of all things hidden, you know the burden/boxed-in-ness of my heart.*

¹⁴*I entreat your majesty.* Dēprecor has an active meaning because it is a deponent verb.

absconditōrum: of things hidden; plural masculine genitive from absconditum, absconditū
 altitudinis: height, depth; singular feminine genitive from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 angustiam: small space, narrow passage, being boxed in; singular feminine accusative from angustia, angustiae
 arbor: tree; singular feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
 atque: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 avibus: birds; plural feminine ablative from avis, avis
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 candidissimis: most bright/white, very bright/white; plural ablative from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
 causa: cause, reason; singular feminine nominative from causa, causae
 clēmentiae: mercies; singular feminine genitive from clēmentia, clēmentiae
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōgitāre: to think;
 cōgnitor: knower, witness; singular masculine nominative from cōgnitor, cōgnitōris
 collēctiōne: collection; singular feminine ablative from collēctiō, collēctiōnis
 cooperta: covered; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cooperuērunt: they covered; 3rd person plural perfect from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cordis: heart; singular neuter genitive from cor, cordis
 cum: with
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēprecāset: they (might) have had prayed; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dēpreco, dēprecāre, dēprecāvi, dēprecātus
 dēprecor: I prayed; 1st person singular present passive from dēpreco, dēprecāre, dēprecāvi, dēprecātus
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dīcēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dignēris: you (might) be deemed worthy; 2nd person singular present passive subjunctive from dignō, dignāre, dignāvi, dignatus
 dignitātis: worth, honor, esteem, rank; singular feminine genitive from dignitās, dignitātis
 effūdisset: he (might) have had poured out; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from effundō, effundere, effūdī, effusus
 eius: his/her/its
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 esse: to be
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 folia: leaves; plural neuter nominative from folium, foliū
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 fuisset: he (might) have had been; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 genibus: knee; plural neuter ablative from genu, genūs
 girum: circle, ring, circuit, course; singular masculine accusative from gīrus, gīri
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incōgnitōrum: unknown, untested; plural masculine genitive from incōgnitus, incōgnita, incōgnitum
 intrā: within, between, during
 lacrimās: tears; plural feminine accusative from lacrima, lacrimae
 lātitudinis: breadth, width, latitude; singular feminine genitive from lātitudō, lātitudinis
 māgnam: large; singular feminine accusative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 māiestātem: majesty; singular feminine accusative from majestas, majestatis
 mei: my;(pronoun)
 meis: my; plural dative from meus, mea, meum
 meritī: of merit; singular neuter genitive meritum, meritī
 mihi: to me;(pronoun)
 minimē: barely, no, not
 mirae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 misericordiam: pity, compassion, mercy; singular feminine accusative from misericordia, misericordiae
 modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine ablative from modus, modi
 multitudō: multitude, great number; singular feminine nominative from multitudō, multitudinis
 nimis: too much, extremely
 nōn: not
 oculīs: eyes; plural masculine from oculus, oculi
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 peccātōri: sinner; singular masculine dative from peccātor, peccātōris
 per: through
 potuisset: he (might) have had been able; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praesūmō: to presume, to anticipate; 1st person singular present from praesūmō, praesūmere, praesūmpsī, praesūptus
 prōvolūtis: fallen, rolled; plural ablative perfect passive participle from prōvolvō, prōolvere, prōvolvī, prōvolūtus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 rāmī: branches; singular masculine genitive from rāmus, rāmī
 revēlāre: to reveal;
 revēlātor: revealer; 2nd person singular future passive from revēlō, revēlāre, revēlāvī, revēlātus
 scīs: you know; 2nd person singular present from sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum
 se: himself
 sēcrētum: secret; singular neuter nominative or accusative from sēcrētum, sēcrētī
 sed: but
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 super: above, on top of
 taedium: weariness, tedium; singular neuter nominative from taedium, taediū
 tanta: so much, so great, this many; singular feminine nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tractāre: to haul, to drag, to handle, to discuss;
 tu: you;(pronoun)
 tuae: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuam: your; singular feminine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuum: your; singular neuter nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ut: so that
 videō: I see; 1st person singular present from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidērentur: he (may) have appeared; 3rd person plural imperfect passive subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Orīginālis)

[13] Cum haec dīxisset intrā sē atque resēdisset¹, ecce ūna ex illīs avibus volābat dē arbore—et sonābant ālae eius sicut tintinnābulum—contrā nāvim ubi vir Deī sedēbat.

[14] Quae sēdit in summitāte prōrae et coepit extendere ālās quasi signō laetitiae et placidō vultū aspicere² sānctum patrem. [15] Statimque agnōvit vir Deī quia Deus recordātus esset³ dēprecātiōnum eius; tunc ait ad avem: [16] “Sī nūntius Deī es, nārrā mihi: unde sunt istae avēs, aut prō quā rē illārum collēctiō hīc sit?”

[17] Quae statim ait: “Nōs sumus dē illā magnā ruīnā antīquī hostis, sed nōn peccandō⁴ aut cōnsēnsū sumus; sed, ubi fuimus creatī, per lāpsū illius cum suis satellitibus contigit et nostra ruīna⁵. [18] Deus autem noster iūstus est et vērāx: per suum magnum iūdicium mīsit nōs in istum locum. [19] Poenās nōn sustinēmus: praesentiam Deī possumus vidēre; tantum aliēnāvit nōs ā cōnsortiō aliōrum quī stetērunt.

¹*Having said these things and re-seated himself amongst the others.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

²*Who sat in the top of the prow and began to extend his wings like a sign of gladness and began to look at the holy father with a placid face.* Aspicere is an infinitive here because it goes with coepit.

³*And immediately the man of God knew that God had remembered his prayer.* recordātus esset is the subjunctive pluperfect of recordārī, to remember. The usage of the subjunctive here is presumably a stylistic choice.

⁴*We are from the great ruin of the ancient enemy (i.e. the Devil), but we are not (here) by sinning or by consent.* peccandō and cōnsēnsū are both gerunds in the ablative.

⁵*When we were created, through his fall our ruin with his attendants came to pass.* contigit can mean "to happen, to come to pass". It appears that what the author is getting at is that there were some spirits who, though they didn't sin, were still affected by Satan's fall, much in the way that material creation, under the headship of Adam, was subjected to futility by the sin of Adam (Romans 8:20).

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 agnōvit: he recognized, he realized; 3rd person singular perfect from agnōscō, agnōscere, agnōvī, agnitus
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 ālae: wings; singular feminine genitive from āla, ālae
 ālās: wings; plural feminine accusative from āla, ālae
 aliēnāvit: he alienated; 3rd person singular perfect from aliēnō, aliēnāre, aliēnāvī, aliēnātus
 aliorum: of others; plural masculine genitive from alius, alia, aliud
 antiquū: of the ancient; singular masculine genitive from antiquus, antiqua -um, antiquior -or -us, antiquissimus -a -um
 arbore: tree; singular feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
 aspicere: to look at, to contemplate;
 atque: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 avem: bird; singular feminine accusative from avis, avis
 avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
 avibus: birds; plural feminine ablative from avis, avis
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 collēctio: collection; singular feminine nominative from collēctiō, collēctiōnis
 cōnsensū: consensus; singular neuter ablative from cōnsentiō, cōnsentire, cōnsēsi, cōnsensus
 cōnsortiō: fellowship; singular neuter ablative from consortium, consortiū
 contigit: to come to, to happen; 3rd person singular perfect from contingō, contingere, contigī, contāctus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 creati: of the thing created; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from creo, creare, creavi, creatus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēprecātiōnum: of deprecations; plural feminine genitive from dēprecātiō, dēprecātiōnis
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eius: his/her/its
 es: you are; 2nd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 extendere: to extend;
 fuimus: we were; 1st person plural perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here
 hostis: enemy; singular common nominative from hostis, hostis
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illarum: that; plural feminine genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 intrā: within, between, during
 istae: those; plural feminine nominative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iūdicium: judgement; plural masculine genitive from iūdex, iūdicis
 iūstus: just; singular masculine nominative from iūstus, iūsta, iūstum
 laetitia: joy, gladness, fruitfulness; singular feminine genitive from laetitia, laetitiae
 lapsus: fall, slipping; singular masculine accusative lapsus, lapsus
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 magna: large; singular feminine nominative from magnus, magna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 magnum: large; singular neuter nominative from magnus, magna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 misit: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect from mittō, mittere, mīsi, missus
 narrā: narrate!; 2nd person singular present from narrō, narrāre, narrāvī, narrātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostra: our; singular feminine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum

nūntius: messenger; singular masculine nominative from nūntius, nūntiū
 patrem: father; singular masculine accusative from pater, patris
 peccandō: sinning; singular masculine dative future passive participle from peccō, peccāre, peccāvī, peccātus
 per: through
 placidō: placid, gentle, quiet; singular masculine ablative from placidus, placida, placidum
 poenās: penalty, punishment; plural feminine accusative from poena, poenae
 possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present from possum, posse, potui, -
 praesentiam: present time; 1st person singular present subjunctive from praesentio, praesentire, praesensi, praesensus
 prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
 prōrae: prow; singular feminine genitive from prōra, prōrae
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 rē: thing; singular feminine genitive from rēs, rēi
 recordātus: remembrance, recollection
 resēdisset: he (might) have had sat down; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from resideō, residere, resēdi, resessus
 ruīnā: collapse, ruin, destruction; singular feminine ablative from ruīna, ruīnae
 sānctum: holy, saint
 satellitibus: attendants, guards, assistants; plural common from satelles, satellitis
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sēdit: he sat; 3rd person singular perfect from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sī: if
 sicut: as, same as, like
 signō: sign; singular neuter dative from signum, signi
 sit: he (might) be; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sonābant: they were making sounds; 3rd person plural imperfect from sono, sonare, sonavi, sonatus
 statim: immediately
 steterunt: they stood; 3rd person plural perfect from stō, stāre, steti, status
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine ablative from summitās, summitātis
 sumus: we are; 1st person plural present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sustinēmus: we sustain; 1st person plural present from sustineō, sustinere, sustinui, sustentus
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tintinnābulum: bell; singular neuter nominative from tintinnābulum, tintinnābuli
 tunc: then
 ubi: where, when if
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 unde: from where?
 vērāx: true; singular nominative from vērāx, vērācis (gen.), vērāciōr -or -us, vērācissimus -a -um
 videre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 volābat: he was flying; 3rd person singular imperfect from volō, volāre, volāvī, volātus
 vultū: face, expression, appearance; singular masculine ablative from vultus, vultūs

[20] “Vagāmur per dīversās partēs āeris et firmāmentī et terrārum, sicut aliī spīritūs quī mittuntur¹; [21] sed in sānctīs diēbus atque Dominicīs accipimus corpora tālia quae tū vidēs, et commorāmur hīc, laudāmusque nostrum creātōrem. [22] Tū autem cum tuīs frātribus habēs ūnum annum in tuō itinere; adhūc restant sex. [23] Ubi hodiē celebrāstī Pascha, ibi omnī annō celebrābis, et postea inveniēs quae posuistī in corde tuō, idest Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum.” [24] Cum haec dīxisset², levāvit sē dē prōrā illa avis, et coepit volāre ad aliās.

[25] Cum autem vespertīna hōra appropinquāset³, coepērunt omnēs quae in arbore erant, quasi ūnā vōce, cantāre, percutientēs latera sua atque dīcentēs: [26] “Tē decet hymnus, Deus, in Syon, et tibi reddētur vōtum in Hierusalem⁴.” [27] Et semper reciprocābant praedictum versiculum quasi per spatium ūnius hōrae; et vidēbātur virō Deī et illīs quī cum eō erant illa modulātiō et sonus ālārū quasi carmen plānctūs, prō suāvitāte⁵.

¹*We wander through diverse parts of the air and firmament and earth, like other spirits which are sent.* Vagāmur is deponent, so it has an active meaning even though it has passive endings. The firmament is the separator between the heavenly waters (clouds) and earthly waters (sea) in ancient cosmology. The relative phrase quī mittuntur has a plural quī to match aliī spīritūs.

²*Having said these things.* Here haec is plural neuter accusative. The subjunctive is used because its a cum circumstantial clause.

³*With the evening hour having approached.* The subjunctive is used because its a cum circumstantial clause.

⁴*You are deserving of hymns, God, in Zion, and a vow will be paid to you in Jerusalem.* This is Psalm 64:2 in the Vulgate.

⁵*The melody and the sound of the wings appeared to the man of God and to those who were with him like a song of lamentation, because of its sweetness.* The author may have included this detail to reinforce the point that the birds have been exiled out of the fellowship of the spirits that stood in heaven; the verse they sing includes geographical references, but they are in exile. It's also interesting to note that the sound of the wings is mentioned. Recall that earlier the sound was described "like a bell" so it appears that their wings function musically.

accipimus: we accept, we take; 1st person plural present from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
adhuc: until now
aeris: air; singular neuter genitive from aes, aeris
alārum: of wings; plural feminine genitive from āla, ālae
aliās: others; plural feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
aliī: others; plural nominative from alius, alia, aliud
annō: year; singular masculine ablative from annus, anni
annum: year; singular masculine accusative from annus, anni
appropinquāvisset: he (might) have had approached; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquo, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi, appropinquātus
arbore: tree; singular feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
avis: bird; singular feminine nominative from avis, avis
cantāre: to sing;
carmen: song, poem, prayer; singular neuter nominative from carmen, carminis
celebrābis: you will celebrate; 2nd person singular future from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
celebrāvistī: you celebrated; 2nd person singular perfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
coepērunt: they started; from coepi, coepisse, coepi, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
commorāmur: we dwell; 1st person plural present passive from commoro, commorare, commoravi, commoratus
corde: heart; singular neuter ablative from cor, cordis
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
creātōrem: creator; singular masculine accusative from creātor, creātōris
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
deceat: it is fitting; 3rd person singular present from decet, decēre, decuit, -
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diē
diversās: diverse; plural feminine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
Dominicis: Sundays; plural feminine ablative from Dominica, Dominicae
eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eo, ire, iī, itus
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
firmāmentī: strengthening, support; singular neuter genitive from firmāmentum, firmāmentī
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
habēs: you have; 2nd person singular present from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hic: here
Hierusalem: Jerusalem
hodiē: today
hōra: hour, time; singular feminine nominative from hōra, hōrae
hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
hymnus: hymn; singular masculine nominative from hymnus, hymni
ibī: there, then
id: it
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inveniēs: you will find; 2nd person singular future from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
itinere: journey, trip; singular neuter ablative from iter, itineris
latera: side; plural neuter nominative from latus, lateris
laudāmus: we praise; 1st person plural present from laudō, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātus
levāvit: he raised up; 3rd person singular perfect from levo, levare, levavi, levatus
mittuntur: they are being sent; 3rd person plural present passive from mitto, mittere, misi, missus
modulātiō: melody, modulation; singular feminine nominative from modulātiō, modulātiōnis
nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnī: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
partēs: parts; plural feminine nominative from pars, partis
Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
per: through
percutientēs: striking, beating; plural common nominative present participle from percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
plāntus: beating, wailing, lamentation; singular masculine nominative from plāntus, plāntūs
postea: thereafter, later
posuisti: you placed; 2nd person singular perfect from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
praedictum: the aforesaid;
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
prōra: prow; singular feminine nominative from prōra, prōrae
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
reciprocābant: they were going back and forth; 3rd person plural imperfect from reciprocō, reciprocāre, reciprocāvi, reciprocātus
reddētur: to be returned; 3rd person singular future passive from reddō, reddere, reddidi, redditus
reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
restant: they stay behind, they remain; 3rd person plural present from restō, restāre, restiti, -
sāctis: holy
sāctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sāctus, sācti
se: himself
sed: but
semper: always
sex: six
sicut: as, same as, like
sonus: sound; singular masculine nominative from sonus, soni
spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spati(i)
spiritus: spirit, breath; singular masculine nominative from spiritus, spiritūs
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suāvitāte: sweetness, pleasantness; singular feminine ablative from suāvitās, suāvitātis
Syon: Zion
tālia: such; plural neuter nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
tē: to you, accusative from tu
terram: land; singular feminine accusative from terra, terrae
terrārum: of lands; plural feminine genitive from terra, terrae
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
tu: you;(pronoun)
tuīs: yours; plural dative from tuus, tua, tuum
tuō: your; singular masculine dative from tuus, tua, tuum
ubi: where, when if
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
vagāmur: we wander; present from vagor, vagari, vagatus sum
versiculum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative from versiculus, versiculi
vespertīna: evening; singular feminine nominative ablative from vespertīnus, vespertīna, vespertinum
videbātur: he were appearing; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from videō, vidēre, vidi, visus
vidēs: you see; 2nd person singular present from videō, vidēre, vidi, visus
virō: man; singular masculine dative from vir, viri
vōce: voice; singular feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis
volāre: to fly;
vōtum: vow; singular neuter accusative from vōtum, vōti

[28] Tunc sānctus Brendānus āit frātribus suīs: “Reficite corpora vestra, quia hodiē animae nostrae dīvinā refectiōne satiātae sunt¹.” [29] Fīnītā iam cēnā², coepērunt opus Deī peragere. Hīs omnibus finītis³, vir Deī et quī cum eō erant dedērunt corporibus quiētem usque ad tertiam vigiliam noctis. [30] Ēvigilāns vērō, vir Deī coepit suscitāre frātrēs suōs ad vigiliās noctis sānctae, incipiēns illum versiculum: “Domine, labia mea aperiēs⁴.”

[31] Fīnītā iam sententiā sānctī virī, omnēs avēs ālis et ōre resonābant, dīcentēs: “Laudāte Dominum, omnēs angelī eius; laudātē eum, omnēs virtūtēs eius.⁵” [32] Similiter et ad vesperās per spatium hōrae semper cantābant. Cum autem aurōra refulsit⁶, coepērunt cantāre: [33] “Et sit splendor Dominī Deī nostrī super nōs⁷” aequālī modulātiōne⁸ et longitūdine psallendī, sicut et in mātūtīnīs laudibus.

¹*Because today our souls have been satisfied by the divine refreshment.* satiātae sunt is a construction of a past passive participle + sunt, which means "has been satisfied".

²*Now having finished dinner, they began to carry out the work of God.* Fīnītā iam cēnā is an ablative absolute.

³*Having finished everything, the man of God and those who were with him gave their bodies to rest until the third watch of the night.* Hīs omnibus finītis is an ablative absolute.

⁴*Lord, you will open my lips.* Vulgate Psalm 50:17

⁵*Praise the Lord, all his angels, praise him all his Virtues.* Vulgate Psalm 148:10. In this context, virtūtēs appears to refer to a particular class of angelic beings.

⁶*When the dawn shone forth.*

⁷*And may the splendor of our Lord God be over us.* Vulgate Psalm 89:17

⁸*With a steady melody and length of singing, just as in the morning praises.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aequāli: equal; singular dative from aequālis, aequāle, aequālior
-or -us, aequālistissimus -a -um
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
ālis: wings; plural feminine ablative from āla, ālae
angeli: angel; plural masculine nominative from angelus, angeli
animae: soul, mind, life; singular feminine genitive from anima, animae
aperiēs: you will open; 2nd person singular future from aperio, aperire, aperui, apertus
aurōra: dawn, sunrise; singular feminine nominative from aurōra, aurōrae
autem: but, however, moreover
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cantāre: to sing;
cēnā: dinner; singular feminine ablative from cēna, cēnae
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
corporibus: bodies; plural neuter ablative from corpus, corporis
cum: with
dedērunt: they gave; 3rd person plural perfect from do, dare, dedi, datus
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dīvīna: divine; singular feminine nominative from dīvīnus, dīvīna -um, dīvīnior -or -us, dīvīnissimus -a -um
Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
eius: his/her/its
eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eō, ire, ī, itus
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
ēvigilāns: awakening; singular nominative present participle from ēvigilō, ēvigilāre, ēvigilāvī, ēvigilātus
finitā: end
finitis: end
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
his: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
hodiē: today
hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
iam: already, now, soon
illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incipiēs: starting; singular nominative present participle from incipio, incipere, incēpī, inceptus
labia: lip; plural neuter nominative from labium, labiī
laudāte: praise!; plural imperative from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
laudibus: praises; plural feminine ablative from laus, laudis
longitūdine: length, longitude; singular feminine ablative from longitūdō, longitūdinis
mātūtīnis: mornings; plural ablative from matutinus, matutina, matutinum
mea: my; singular feminine nominative from meus, mea, meum
modulātiōne: melody, modulation; singular feminine ablative from modulātiō, modulātiōnis
noctis: night; singular feminine genitive from nox, noctis
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
nostrae: our; singular feminine genitive or dative of noster
nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
opus: work, deed; singular neuter accusative from opus, operis
ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
per: through
peragere: to carry through, to complete;
psallendī: singing a Psalm; singular masculine genitive future passive participle from psallō, psallere, psallī, -
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quia: because
quiētem: rest, repose, quiet; singular feminine accusative from quiēs, quiētis
refectiōne: refreshing, restoring, repairing; singular feminine ablative from refectiō, refectiōnis
reficite: restore!; 2nd person plural present from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
refulsit: it shone; 3rd person singular perfect from refulgeō, refulgēre, refulsī, -
resonābant: they were resounding; 3rd person plural imperfect from resonō, resonāre, resonāvī, resonātus
sānctae: holy
sāncti: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
satiatae: those that have been satisfied; singular feminine genitive perfect passive participle from satiō, satiāre, satiāvī, satiātus
semper: always
sententiā: opinion, judgement, thought; singular feminine ablative from sententia, sententiae
sicut: as, same as, like
similiter: similarly
sit: he (might) be; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
spatium: space; singular neuter accusative from spatium, spatii
splendor: splendor, brightness; singular masculine nominative from splendor, splendōris
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
super: above, on top of
suscitāre: to awaken, to stir up;
tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
vērō: truly, even so, still
versiculum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative from versiculus, versiculi
vesperās: evening; plural feminine accusative from vespera, vesperae
vestra: your
vigilam: vigil, watch; singular feminine accusative from vigilia, vigiliae
vigiliās: vigil, watch; plural feminine accusative from vigilia, vigiliae
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
virtūtēs: virtue, manliness; plural feminine nominative from virtūs, virtūtis

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Orīginālis)

[34] Similiter, ad tertiam hōram, istum versiculum: “Psallite Deō nostrō, psallite, psallite rēgī nostrō, psallite sapienter¹.” [35] Ad sextam: “Inlūmina, Domine, vultum tuum super nōs, et miserēre nostrī².” [36] Ad nōnam, psallēbant: “Ecce quam bonum et quam iocundum habitāre frātrēs in ūnum³.” [37] Ita diē et nocte avēs reddēbant Dominō laudēs. Igitur sāctus Brendānus usque in octāvum diem reficiēbat frātrēs suōs⁴ fēstivitāte paschālī.

[38] Cōsummātīs itaque diēbus fēstīs⁵, dīxit: “Accipiāmus dē istō fonte stīpendia, quia usque modo nōn fuit nōbīs opus, nisi ad manūs et pedēs lavāre⁶.” [39] Hīs dictīs, ecce praedictus vir, cum quō antea fuērunt trīduānum ante Pascha, quī distribuit illīs alimōnia paschālia, vēnit ad illōs cum suā nāvī plēnā victū et pōtū. [40] Ablātisque omnibus dē nāvī cōram sāctō patre, locūtus est ad illōs īdem vir dīcēns⁷:

¹*Sing to our God, sing, sing to our king, sing wisely.* Psalm 46:7 in the Vulgate.

²*Shine, Lord, your face upon us, and have mercy on us.* Psalm 66:2 in the Vulgate.

³*Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell in unity.* Psalm 133:1 in the Vulgate.

⁴*Therefore Saint Brendan was refreshing his brothers by means of the Paschal festivities until the eighth day.*

⁵*Having spent therefore the festal days.*

⁶*Let us take a stipend from this fountain, because until now it has not been of use to us, except to wash hands and feet.* Accipiāmus is the hortatory subjunctive ("let us take"). We have to treat nōn fuit nōbīs opus as an idiom and pick something in English that makes sense. *opus* could also mean necessity.

⁷*And having loaded everything into the boat before the holy father, the same man spoke to them saying.* Note that we pick a meaning for dē that makes sense in the context: they are loading up the boat.

ablātīs: things having been carried away; plural ablative perfect passive participle from auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus
accipiamus: let us accept; 1st person plural present subjunctive from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
alimōnia: food, nourishment; plural neuter accusative from alimōnium, alimōnī
ante: before, in front, forwards
anteā: before
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cōsummātīs: being accomplished, being ended; plural ablative from cōsummō, cōsummāre, cōsummāvi, cōsummātus
cōram: in the presence of
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
dicēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dictīs: things having been said; plural dative perfect passive participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diē
diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diē
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
distribuit: he distributed; 3rd person singular present from distribuō, distribuere, distribuī, distribūtus
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
Dominō: lord; singular masculine dative from dominus, domini
ecce: Look! Behold!
et: and
fēstīs: festive; plural ablative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
fēstivitāte: festivity; singular feminine ablative from fēstivitās, fēstivitātis
fonte: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
fuērunt: they were; 3rd person plural perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
habitāre: to inhabit;
his: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
igitur: therefore
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inlūminā: illuminate!; 2nd person singular present from inlūminō, inlūmināre, inlūmināvi, inlūminātus
iōcundum: pleasant, jocund; singular neuter nominative from iōcundus, iōcunda -um, iōcundior -or -us, iōcundissimus -a -um
istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
ita: yes
itaque: so then, therefore
laudēs: praises; 2nd person singular present subjunctive from laudō, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātus
lavāre: to wash;
locūtus: locūtus est = he spoke
manūs: hand; singular feminine accusative from manus, manūs
miserēre: to pity, to have compassion;
modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine dative from modus, modī
nāvī: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nisi: if not, unless
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
nōn: not
nōnam: the 9th
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
nostrō: our
octāvum: octave, 8th
omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
opus: work, deed, necessity; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
Paschālī: Paschal; singular ablative from paschālis, paschālis, paschāle
Paschālīa: Paschal; plural neuter nominative from paschālis,

paschālis, paschāle
patre: father; singular masculine ablative from pater, patris
pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
plēnā: full; singular feminine ablative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtus
praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
psallēbant: they were singing a Psalm; 3rd person plural imperfect from psallō, psallere, psallī, -
psallite: singing a Psalm; 2nd person plural present from psallō, psallere, psallī, -
quam: how? how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quia: because
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
reddēbant: they were rendering, they were returning; 3rd person plural imperfect from reddō, reddere, reddidī, redditus
reficiēbat: he was refreshing; 3rd person singular imperfect from reficiō, reficere, refeci, refectus
rēgi: king; singular masculine dative from rēx, rēgis
sāctō: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
sapienter: wisely
sextam: sixth
similiter: similarly
stīpēdia: stipend, supplies; plural neuter accusative from stipendium, stipendī
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
super: above, on top of
tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from triduāna, triduānae
tuum: your; singular neuter nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, primus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
vēnit: he came;
versiculum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative from versiculus, versiculī
victū: food; singular masculine ablative from victus, victūs
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
vultum: face, expression, appearance; singular masculine accusative from vultus, vultūs

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Orīginālis)

[41] “Virī frātrēs, hīc habētis sufficienter usque ad diem sānctum Pentēcostē; et nōlīte bibere dē hōc fonte: fortis namque est ad bibendum¹. [42] Dīcam vōbīs nātūram illīus: quisquis bibet ex eō, statim irruet super eum sopor, et nōn ēvigilat usque dum complentur vīgintī quattuor hōrae. [43] Dum mānet forās dē fonte, habet sapōrem aquae et nātūram.” Acceptā benedictiōne sānctī patris, reversus est in locum suum. [44] Sānctus Brendānus mānsit in eōdem locō usque in octāvās Pentēcostē. Illōrum erat refocilātiō avium cantus².

[45] Diē vērō sānctō Pentēcostē, cum sānctus vir cum suīs famulīs missam cantāset³, venit illōrum prōcūrātor, portāns omnia quae ad opus diēi fēstī necessāria erant. [46] Cum autem simul discubuissent ad prandium⁴, locūtus est illīs idem vir, dīcēns: “Restat vōbīs magnum iter. [47] Accipite dē istō fonte vestra vāscula plēna et pānēs siccōs, quōs potestis observāre in alium annum. Ego vōbīs tribuam quantum vestra nāvis potest portāre.” [48] Cum autem haec perfīnīta essent⁵, acceptā benedictiōne, reversus⁶ est in locum suum.

¹Brother-men, you have here sufficient (supplies) until the day of Holy Pentecost. And do not wish to drink from this fountain, for the water is strong to drink. bibendum is a gerund in the accusative.

²I will tell you of its nature: whoever will drink out of it, suddenly a deep sleep will rush upon him, and he will not wake until 24 hours is completed. While it remains outside of the fountain, it has the flavor and nature of water. Accepting a blessing from the holy father, he returned to his place. Saint Brendan remained in the same place until the Octave of Pentecost. The song of the birds was their refreshment.

³(Truly) on the day of Holy Pentecost, when the holy man had sung a mass with his associates. cantāset is in the subjunctive because this is a cum circumstantial clause. The first part of the sentence is an ablative absolute.

⁴Therefore when they had sat down for breakfast at the same time. The subjunctive is used because of the cum circumstantial clause.

⁵These things having been finished. Haec is plural neuter nominative. perfīnīta + essent is a past passive participle + conjugation of esse construction. The usage of the subjunctive here is stylistic.

⁶He returned into his place. revertor is deponent, so reversus + est is a past passive participle + conjugation of esse construction, yet it has an active meaning.

acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 alium: other; singular masculine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 annus: year; singular masculine accusative from annus, anni
 aquae: water; singular feminine genitive from aqua, aquae
 autem: but, however, moreover
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 benedictiōe: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 bibendum: drinking; accusative gerund from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
 bibere: to drink;
 bibet: he will drink; 3rd person singular future from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāvisset: he (might) have had sung; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from canto, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
 cantus: song; singular masculine nominative from cantus, cantūs
 complentur: it is completed, it is filled up; 3rd person plural present passive from compleō, complēre, complēvi, complētus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dicam: I will say; 1st person singular future from dico, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dicēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dico, dicere, dixi, dictus
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diēi: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 discubissent: they had reclined at table/laid down; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from discumbō, discumbere, discubi, discubitus
 dum: while, as long as, until
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eō, ire, ii, itus
 eodem: the same; (pronoun)
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 ēvigilat: he wakes up, he rouses; 3rd person singular present from ēvigilo, ēvigilāre, ēvigilāvi, ēvigilātus
 ex: out of, from
 famulis: servant, companions; plural masculine ablative from famulus, famuli
 fēsti: festive; singular masculine genitive from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
 forās: outside (adverb)
 fortis: strong; singular common nominative from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 habet: he has; 3rd person singular present from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 habētis: you have; 2nd person plural present from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
 idem: the same; singular masculine nominative from idem, eadem, idem
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 irruet: it will rush in; 3rd person singular future from irruo, irruere, irruī, irrutus
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 locūtus: locūtus est = he spoke
 māgnus: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, māior -or -us, maximus -a -um
 manet: he remains; 3rd person singular present from maneo, manere, mānsi, mānsus
 mānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from maneo, manere, mānsi, mānsus
 Missam: Mass; singular feminine accusative from missa, missae
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nātūram: nature, quality
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 necessāria: necessities of life
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlo, nolle, noluī (irr.)
 nōn: not
 observāre: to observe, to watch;
 octāvās: octave, 8th
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 pānēs: bread; plural masculine nominative from panis, panis
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 pentecostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
 perfinita: perfinita + est: it has been finished
 plēnā: full; singular feminine nominative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 portans: carrying; singular masculine nominative present participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 portāre: to carry;
 potest: he can; 3rd person singular present from possum, posse, potui, -
 potestis: you can; 2nd person plural present from possum, posse, potui, -
 prandium: breakfast, meal; singular neuter nominative from prandium, prandii
 prōcurātor: procurator; 2nd person singular future passive from procuro, procurare, procuravi, procuratus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quantum: how much?
 quattuor: 4
 quisquis: whoever, each
 quōs: who; plural masculine accusative of quis
 refocilatiō: refreshment; singular feminine nominative from refocilo, refocilare, refocilavi, refocilatus
 restat: it remains; 3rd person singular present from resto, restare, restiti, -
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 sāncti: holy
 sānctō: holy
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sapōrem: taste; singular masculine accusative from sapor, sapōris
 siccōs: dry, thirsty; plural masculine accusative from siccus, sicca, siccum
 simul: at the same time as
 sopor: deep sleep, lethargy; singular masculine nominative from sopor, sopōris
 statim: immediately
 sufficienter: sufficiently
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 tribuam: I will assign; 1st person singular future from tribuo, tribuere, tribui, tributus
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present from venio, venire, vēni, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestra: your
 vīginti: 20
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 viri: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput XI Paradisus Avium (Orīginālis)

[49] Sānctus Brendānus post octo diēs fēcit onerāre¹ nāvim dē omnibus quae sibi distribuit praedictus vir, et dē illō fonte omnia vāscula implēre fēcit. [50] Ductīs omnibus ad litus², ecce praedicta avis citō volātū³ vēnit et resēdit super prōram nāvis; at vērō vir Deī agnōvit quod aliquid sibi voluit indicāre⁴. [51] “Nōbīscum celebrābitis diem sānctum Paschae, et istud tempus praeteritum quod fuit, in futūrō annō; [52] et ubi fuistis in praeteritō annō in cēnā Dominī, ibi eritis in annō futūrō in praedictō diē.

[53] “Similiter noctem Dominicam Paschae celebrābitis ubi prius celebrāstis, super dorsum Iascōniī. [54] Inveniētis quoque īnsulam post trēs mēnsēs, quae vocātur Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi: ibi celebrābitis Nātivitātem Dominī.” Cum haec dīxisset⁵, reversa est⁶ in locum suum. [55] Frātrēs coepērunt extendere vēla et nāvigāre in ōceanum, et avēs cantābant quasi ūnā vōce: “Exaudī nōs, Deus salūtāris noster, spēs omnium finium terrae, et in marī longē⁷!”

¹*Saint Brendan, after eight days, made the ship to be loaded with everything that the aforesaid man gave/distributed to him, and made to be filled every vessel from the fountain.* fēcit + infinitive indicates that Brendan caused the action to occur, but perhaps was not the one to do the action himself (in this case, the other monks probably filled the vessels and loaded the ship).

²*Everything having been lead/drawn to the beach.* This is an ablative absolute.

³*Behold the aforesaid bird, by quick flight, came and re-seated (himself) on the prow of the ship.* citō volātū is an ablative absolute.

⁴*And truly the man of God knew that he (the bird) wanted to indicate something to him.* sibi is in the dative and refers to Brendan.

⁵*Having said these things.* Here haec is the neuter plural accusative and dīxisset is subjunctive because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

⁶*He returned.* reversa + est takes on a active meaning because revertī is deponent.

⁷*Hear us, God our redemption, the hope of all the ends of the earth and in the sea afar off.* Psalm 64:6.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnōvit: he recognized, he realized; 3rd person singular perfect from agnōscō, agnōscere, agnōvi, agnitus
Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
aliquid: something
annō: year; singular masculine dative from annus, annī
at: and
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
avis: bird; plural masculine from avis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
celebrāvistis: you celebrated; 2nd person plural perfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
citō: quickly
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
distribuit: he distributed; 3rd person singular present from distribuō, distribuere, distribuī, distribūtus
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
Dominicam: Sunday; Dominica Pascha is Easter Sunday; singular feminine accusative from Dominica, Dominicae
dorsum: back; singular neuter nominative from dorsum, dorsī
ductīs: to have been lead; plural ablative perfect passive participle from ducō, ducere, duxī, ductus
ecce: Look! Behold!
eritis: you will be; 2nd person plural future from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
exaudi: hear!; 2nd person singular present from exaudiō, exaudire, exaudiui, exauditus
extendere: to extend;
familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
fecit: he did; 3rd person singular perfect from faciō, facere, feci, factus
finium: boundaries; plural common genitive from finis, finis
fontem: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fons, fontis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
fuistis: you were; 2nd person plural perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
fuit: he was; 3rd person singular perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
futūrō: future; singular masculine ablative from futūrus, futūra, futūrum
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
Iascōnī: of Jasconius (the sea creature); singular masculine genitive from Iascōnius
ibī: there, then
illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
implēre: to fill up;
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
indicāre: to indicate, to point out, to show;
insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
inveniētis: you will find; 2nd person plural future from inveniō, invenire, invēni, inventus
istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, litoris
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
longē: far away (adverb)
marī: sea; singular neuter ablative from mare, maris
mēnsēs: months; plural masculine nominative from mēnsis, mēnsis
nātivitātem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from nātivitās, nātivitātis
navigāre: to sail;
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōbiscum: with us; singular dative or ablative from ego
noctem: night; singular feminine accusative from nox, noctis
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
onerāre: to load, to burden;
Paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
post: behind, after, since
praedicta: the aforesaid; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praedictō: the aforesaid;
praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praeteritō: previous
praeteritum: previous
prius: before
prōram: prow; singular feminine accusative from prōra, prōrae
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
resedit: he sat, he settled; 3rd person singular perfect from resideō, residere, resēdi, resessus
reversa: reversa + est = it returned
salūtāris: salutary, redeeming; 2nd person singular present passive from saluto, salutare, salutavi, salutatus
sānctum: holy, saint
sānctus: holy, saint
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
similiter: similarly
spēs, spei: hope; singular feminine nominative from spēs, spei
super: above, on top of
suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
ubi: where, when if
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
venit: he came; 3rd person singular present from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vērō: truly, even so, still
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus
vōce: voice; singular feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis
volātū: flying, flight; singular neuter ablative from volō, volāre, volāvi, volātus
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect from volō, velle, volui, -

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi

[1] Igitur sānctus pater cum suā familiā per aequora ōceanī hūc atque illūc agitābātur per trēs mēnsēs. [2] Nihil poterant vidēre nisi caelum et mare. Reficiēbant semper per biduānum aut trīduānum. [3] Quādam vērō diē¹, appāruit illīs ĭnsula nōn longē. Cum appropinquāssent ad lītus², trāxit illōs ventus in partem³; [4] et ita per quadrāgintā diēs nāvigābant per ĭnsulae circuitum, nec poterant portum invenīre. [5] Frātrēs vērō quī in nāvī erant coepērunt Dominum dēprecārī cum flētū, ut illīs adiūtōrium praestōlāssent⁴: vīrēs enim eōrum, prae nimiā lassitūdine, paene dēfēcērunt. [6] Cum autem permānsissent in crēbrīs ōrātiōnibus per trīduānum et in abstinentiā⁵, appāruit illīs portus angustus—tantum unīus navis receptiō⁶—et appāruērunt illīs duo fontēs ibīdem, ūnus turbidus et alter clārus. [7] Porrō frātrēs festīnābant cum vāsculis ad hauriendam aquam. Intuēns⁷ vir Deī illōs ait: [8] “Fīliolī, nōlīte peragere illicitam rem sine licentiā seniōrum quī in hāc ĭnsulā commorantur⁸. [9] Tribuent namque vōbīs hās aquās spontāneē, quās modo vultis fūrtim bibere.”

¹(Truly) on a certain day. This is an ablative absolute.

^{2,3}Having approached the shore, the wind drew them aside. Here partem (from pars) takes on the meaning of "side".

⁴And the brothers, who were in the boat began to implore God with tears that he would give them help. This usage of praestōlāssent is not well attested, but the meaning can easily be inferred based on context. The subjunctive is used because this is a purpose clause.

⁵Having remained in frequent prayer for three days and in abstinence, there appeared to them a narrow harbor. The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause. "Abstinence" here appears to refer to them not eating or drinking much.

⁶Only the width of one ship. It's difficult to translate receptiō literally here. The idea is that only one ship can be received. Receptiō is in the nominative here -- the ablative would be receptiōne.

⁷The man of God, looking upon them, said. Intuēns is a present participle of intueor, to look at.

⁸Children, don't continue this illicit thing without license of the seniors who dwell in this island. Fīliolī is a diminutive used to express affection. The senēs they need to get permission from are elder monks at the monastery.

abstinentia: abstinence, self-restraint; plural neuter nominative present participle from *abstineo*, *abstinere*, *abstinui*, *abstentus*
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiūtōrium: help, support; plural masculine genitive from *adjutor*, *adjutoris*
 aequōra: level (calm) sea, possibly just a synonym for sea; plural neuter accusative from *aequor*, *aequoris*
 agitābātūr: to be stirred up; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from *agitō*, *agitāre*, *agitāvi*, *agitātus*
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from *aio*, -, -
 alter: the other; singular masculine nominative from *alter*, *altera*, *alterum*
 angustus: small space, narrow passage, being boxed in; singular masculine nominative from *angustus*, *angusta* -um, *angustior* -or -us, *angustissimus* -a -um
 appāruērunt: they appeared; 3rd person plural perfect from *appāreo*, *appārere*, *appārui*, *appāritus*
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from *appāreo*, *appārere*, *appārui*, *appāritus*
 appropinquāvissent: they (might) have had approached; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from *appropinquō*, *appropinquāre*, *appropinquāvi*, *appropinquātus*
 aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from *aqua*, *aquae*
 aquās: water; plural feminine accusative from *aqua*, *aquae*
 atque: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bibere: to drink;
 biduānum: two days; singular neuter nominative from *biduānus*, *biduāna*, *biduānum*
 caelum: heaven, sky; singular masculine accusative from *caelus*, *caeli*
 circuitum: circuit, outer shore; singular masculine accusative from *circuitus*, *circuitus*
 clārus: clear, bright, famous; singular masculine nominative from *clārus*, *clāra* -um, *clārior* -or -us, *clārissimus* -a -um
 coepērunt: they started; from *coepī*, *coepisse*, *coepī*, *coeptum*
 commorantur: they dwell, 3rd person present of *commoror*, *commorārī*, *commorātum* (dep.)
 crēbris: frequent, repeated, thick; plural dative from *crēber*, *crēbra* -um, *crēbrior* -or -us, *crēberrimus* -a -um
 cum: with
 dēfēcērunt: they were exhausted; 3rd person plural perfect from *dēficiō*, *dēficere*, *dēfēcī*, *dēfectus*
 dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from *Deus*, *Dei*
 dēprecārī: to pray to; present active infinitive from *dēprecor*, *dēprecārī*, *dēprecātus*
 diē: day; singular common genitive from *diēs*, *diēi*
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from *diēs*, *diēi*
 dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from *dominus*, *dominī*
 duo: two
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from *sum*, *esse*, *fuī*, *futūrus*
 et: and
 familia: family; singular feminine nominative from *familia*, *familiae*
 festinābant: they were hastening; 3rd person plural imperfect from *festinō*, *festināre*, *festināvi*, *festinātus*
 filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from *filiolus*, *filioli*. Brendan uses this term to connote affection for the monks under his care.
 flētū: weeping; singular neuter ablative from *flēō*, *flēre*, *flēvī*, *flētus*
 fontēs: fountains; plural masculine nominative from *fōns*, *fontis*
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from *frāter*, *frātris*
 fūrtim: secret, stealthily
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*
 hās: this; plural feminine accusative of *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*
 hauriendam: drawing, drinking, exhausting; singular feminine accusative future passive participle from *hauriō*, *haurīre*, *hausī*, *haustus*
 hūc: toward here
 ibīdem: in the same place
 igitur: therefore
 illicitam: forbidden, unlawful, illicit; singular feminine accusative from *illicitus*, *illicita*, *illicitum*
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from *ille*, *illa*, *illud*
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from *ille*, *illa*, *illud*
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from *insula*, *insulae*
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from *insula*, *insulae*
 intuens: look at; consider, regard; admire; stare; singular nominative present participle from *intueor*, *intueri*, *intuitus sum*
 invenire: to find;
 ita: thus
 lassitūdine: faintness, weariness, exhaustion; singular feminine ablative from *lassitūdō*, *lassitūdinis*
 licentia: license, liberty; plural neuter nominative present participle from *licet*, *licere*, *licuit*, *licitus est*
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from *litus*, *litoris*
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from *longus*, *longa* -um, *longior* -or -us, *longissimus* -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from *mare*, *maris*
 mēnsēs: months; plural masculine nominative from *mēnsis*, *mēnsis*
 modo: recently. Alternative reading of *modō*: in this way
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from *nāvis*, *nāvis*
 nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect from *nāvigō*, *nāvigāre*, *nāvigāvi*, *nāvigātus*
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from *nāvis*, *nāvis*
 nec: nor, not either
 nihil: not at all
 nimia: too much
 nisi: if not, unless
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of *nōlō*, *nōlle*, *nōluī* (irr.)
 nōn: not
 ōceani: ocean; singular masculine genitive from *Oceanus*, *Oceani*
 ōrātiōnibus: oration, speech, discourse; plural feminine from *ōrātiō*, *ōrātiōnis*
 paene: almost
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from *pars*, *partis*
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from *pater*, *patris*
 per: through
 peragere: to carry through, to complete;
 permansissent: having had remained; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from *permaneō*, *permanēre*, *permansī*, *permansus*
 porrō: farther, further, also
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from *portus*, *portus*
 portus: harbor, port; singular masculine nominative from *portus*, *portus*
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from *possum*, *posse*, *potuī*, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praestōlāset: appears to be from *praestōlō* (to wait), see footnote.
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quās: who; plural female accusative of *quis*
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of *quis*
 receptiō: reception; singular feminine nominative from *receptiō*, *receptiōnis*
 reficiēbant: they were eating/refreshing themselves; 3rd person plural imperfect from *reficiō*, *reficere*, *refēcī*, *refectus*
 rem: thing; singular feminine accusative from *rēs*, *rei*
 sāctus: holy, saint
 semper: always
 seniorum: of the elders. plural genitive from *senex*, *senis* (gen.), *senior* -or -us, -
 sine: without
 spontāneē: spontaneously
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from *suus*
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from *tantus*, *tanta*, *tantum*
 trāxit: it hauled, he discussed; 3rd person singular perfect from *traho*, *trahere*, *traxi*, *tractus*
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from *trēs* -es -ia, *tertius* -a -um, *terni* -ae -a, *ter*
 tribuent: they will assign; 3rd person plural future from *tribuō*, *tribuere*, *tribui*, *tributus*
 triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from *triduāna*, *triduānae*
 turbidus: turbid, troubled, muddy; singular masculine nominative from *turbidus*, *turbida*, *turbidum*
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of *ūnus*)
 ūnus: one
 ut: so that
 vāculis: small vessels; plural neuter from *vāsculum*, *vāculi*
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from *ventus*, *venti*
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from *vir*, *virī*
 virēs: strength; plural feminine nominative from *vis*, *viris*
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from *tu*
 vultis: you want; plural 2nd person present from *volō*, *velle*, *voluī* (irr.)

[10] Igitur ascendentibus illīs dē nāvī et cōnsīderantibus quam partem itūrī essent¹, occurrit eīs senex nimiae gravitātis, capillīs niveō colōre et faciē clārus², quī tribus vicibus sē ad terram prōstrāvit antequam ōsculārētur³ virum Deī. [11] At vērō sānctus Brendānus et quī cum eō erant ēlevāvērunt eum dē terrā. [12] Ōsculantibus sē invicem⁴, tenuit manum sānctī patris īdem senex, et ībat cum illō per spatium quasi ūnīus stadii ad monastērium.

[13] Tunc sānctus Brendānus, cum frātribus suīs, restitit ante portam monastērii et dīxit senī: [14] “Cuius est istud monastērium? Et quis praeest ibī? Aut unde sunt quī commorantur illic?” [15] Ita sānctus pater dīversīs sermōnibus⁵ senem interrogābat et numquam poterat ab illō ūllum respōnsum accipere, sed tantum, incrēdibilī mānsuētūdine, manū silentium īnsinuābat⁶. [16] Statim, ut agnōvit sānctus pater illius locī dēcrētum⁷, frātrēs suōs ammōnēbat, dīcēs: “Cūstōdīte ostia vestra ā locūtīōnibus, nē polluantur istī frātrēs per nostram scurrilitātem.”

¹Therefore ascending out of the ship and considering into which part they might go. A future participle itūrī is combined with essent (an imperfect subjunctive) here to render a future subjunctive.

²(With) hair the color of snow and a bright face. This is an ablative absolute.

³Who three times prostrated himself on the ground before kissing the man of God. ōsculārētur is a deponent verb, so it has an active meaning even though it has passive endings.

⁴Kissing each one in turn. This is an ablative absolute.

⁵Thus the holy father was interrogating the old man (by means of) diverse words. dīversīs sermōnibus is an ablative of means.

⁶But so much, with incredible gentleness, he insinuated/implied/communicated silence with his hands (or with hand signals). The ablative of means is used here. As will be discussed later in this chapter, most of the monks on the island have a vow of silence, so the monk is trying to use hand signals to communicate that to Brendan.

⁷Immediately, when the holy father recognized the decree (of silence) of this place, he was warning his brothers, saying: "Guard your mouths from speaking, so that these brothers may not be polluted by our buffoonery."

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 accipere: to take, to grasp, to receive, to accept;
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 agnōvit: he recognized, he realized; 3rd person singular perfect from agnōscō, agnōscere, agnōvī, agnitus
 ammonēbat: he was admonishing, he was advising; 3rd person singular imperfect from ammoneō, ammonēre, ammonuī, ammonitus
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 antequam: before
 ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēnsus
 at: and
 aut: or
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 capillis: hair; plural masculine from capillus, capillī
 clārus: clear, bright, famous; singular masculine nominative from clārus, clāra -um, clārīor -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
 colore: color; singular masculine from color, coloris
 commorantur: they dwell, 3rd person present of commoror, commorārī, commorātum (dep.)
 cōsiderantibus: considering; plural ablative present participle from cōsiderō, cōsiderāre, cōsiderāvī, cōsiderātus
 cuius: whose; singular genitive from quis
 cum: with
 custōdite: guard!; from custodite
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēcrētum: decree, decision; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from decretum
 dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicens: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dīversis: diverse; plural dative from dīversus, dīversa, dīversum
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 eīs: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 ēlevāverunt: they were elevating, they were alleviating; 3rd person plural perfect from ēlevō, ēlevāre, ēlevāvī, ēlevātus
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eō, ire, ī, itus
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 faciē: face, figure, appearance; singular feminine ablative from faciēs, faciēi
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 gravitātis: importance, gravity, weight; singular feminine genitive from gravitās, gravitātis
 ibat: he was going; 3rd person singular imperfect from eo, ire, ī, itus
 ibi: there, then
 igitur: therefore
 illic: there
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 incrēdibili: incredible; singular dative from incrēdibilis, incrēdibilis, incrēdibile
 insinuābat: he was insinuating, he was pushing in; 3rd person singular imperfect from insinuō, insinuāre, insinuāvī, insinuātus
 interrogābat: he was asking; 3rd person singular imperfect from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 invicem: alternately, mutually
 istī: to this, those; singular dative or plural nominative masculine from iste
 istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
 ita: thus
 itūrī: to be gone to; future active participle from eō, ire, ī, itum
 locī: place; singular masculine genitive from locus, locī
 locūtīōnibus: speeches, discourse; plural feminine from locūtīō, locūtīōnis
 mansuētūdine: tameness; singular feminine ablative from mansuētūdō, mansuētūdinis
 manū: hand; singular feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 manum: hand; singular feminine accusative from manus, manūs
 monastērii: monastery; singular neuter genitive from monastērium, monastērii
 monastērium: monastery; singular neuter nominative from monastērium, monastērii
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nē: not
 nimiae: too much
 niveō: snowy white; singular masculine dative from niveus, nivea, niveum
 nostram: our; plural genitive of ego
 numquam: never
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurro, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 osculantibus: kissing; plural dative present participle from osculor, osculārī, osculātus sum
 osculārētur: he (might) have been kissing; imperfect from osculor, osculārī, osculātus sum
 ōstia: doors; plural neuter accusative from ōstium, ōstīi
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 per: through
 pollutantur: they (might) be polluted; 3rd person plural present passive subjunctive from polluō, polluerē, pollui, pollūtus
 portam: gate; singular feminine accusative from porta, portae
 poterat: he was able to; 3rd person singular imperfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 praeest: he preside, he takes command; 3rd person singular present from praesum, praeesse, praefui, praefuturus
 prostrāvit: he prostrated; 3rd person singular perfect from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvi, prostrātus
 quam: how? how much?
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quis: who
 respōsum: response; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from responsū
 restitit: he stood; 3rd person singular perfect from resistō, resistere, restitī, -
 sāncti: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 scurrilitatem: buffoonery; singular feminine accusative from scurrilitās, scurrilitātis
 se: himself
 sed: but
 senem: old man; singular common accusative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 senī: old man; singular dative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 sermōnibus: conversation, speech; plural masculine from sermō, sermōnis
 silentium: silence; singular neuter nominative from silentium, silentiū
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatiū
 stadii: stadium (around 660 feet); singular neuter genitive from stadium, stadiū
 statim: immediately
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tenuit: he held, he had; 3rd person singular perfect from teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 terram: land
 tribus: three; plural dative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tunc: then
 ūllum: any; singular neuter nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 unde: from where?
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ut: when
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestra: your
 vicibus: times; plural feminine from vicis, vicis
 virum: man; singular masculine accusative from vir, virī

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi (Orīginālis)

[17] Hīs interdictīs verbīs, ecce ūndecim frātrēs occurrērunt obviam cum capsīs et crucibus et hymnīs, dīcentēs istud capitulum: [18] “Surgite, sānctī Deī, dē mānsiōnibus vestrīs et proficīsciminī obviam vērītātī. Locum sānctificāte, plēbem benedīcite, et nōs famulōs vestrōs in pāce cūstōdīre dignēminī¹.” [19] Fīnītō iam versiculō praedictō, pater monastēriū ōsculātus est² sānctum Brendānum et suōs sociōs per ōrdinem; similiter et suī famulī ōsculābantur familiam sānctī virī.

[20] Datā pāce vicissim³, dūxērunt illōs in monastērium, sicut mōs est in occidentālībus partibus dūcere frātrēs, per ōrātiōnēs. [21] Post haec, abbās monastēriū cum monachīs coepērunt lavāre pedēs hospitem et cantāre: “Mandātum novum⁴.” [22] Hīs finītīs, cum magnō silentiō excēpit illōs ad refectōrium. Pulsātō signō, lavātisque manibus, fēcit omnēs residēre⁵. [23] Iterum pulsātō secundō signō, surrēxit ūnus ex frātribus patris monastēriū, et coepit ministrāre mēnsam pānibus mīrī candōris et quibusdam rādīcibus incrēdibilis sapōris. [24] Sedēbant autem mixtim frātrēs cum hospitibus in ōrdine; inter duōs frātrēs semper pānis integer pōnēbātur. Īdem minister, pulsātō signō, ministrābat pōtum frātribus.

¹Having prohibited words to these, behold, eleven brothers ran in the path with book-containers and crosses and hymnals, saying this verse: "Rise up, holy ones of God, from your rooms and set out in the path of truth. Sanctify the place, bless the common men, and deign to guard your companions in peace." This is probably a quotation from a liturgical text; it is not found in the Bible. dignēminī is subjunctive because it is iussive i.e. it is encouraging or commanding someone to do something. Also note that hīs in the beginning of the sentence could be ablative and match verbīs, or it could be dative and be referring to Brendan's monks.

²Having finished the aforesaid verse, the father of the monastery kissed Brendan and his companions in order; and similarly his monks kissed the family of the holy man. ōsculātus est means "he kissed" because the verb is deponent.

³Peace having been given in turn, they lead them to the monastery, like the custom is in western parts to lead brothers, through prayers.

⁴After these things, the abbot of the monastery with his monks began to wash the feet of the guests and to sing "A new commandment". This refers to John 13:34.

⁵Having hit the bell, and washing the hands, he made everyone to sit down. The signum is presumably a bell.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
ad: to, towards, at, according to
autem: but, however, moreover
benedicite: bless!; 2nd person plural present from benedico, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
candōris: whiteness, brightness; singular masculine genitive from candor, candōris
cantāre: to sing;
capitulum: chapter; singular neuter nominative from capitulum, capituli
capsis: cylindrical container for books; plural feminine ablative from capsā, capsae
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
crucibus: crosses; plural feminine from crux, crucis
cum: with
custōdire: to guard, to watch over;
data: things given; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from do, dare, dedi, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dignēmini: you (might) be deemed worthy; 2nd person plural present passive subjunctive from dignō, dignāre, dignāvī, dignatus
dūcere: to lead;
duōs: two
dūxērunt: they were leading; from dux.ērunt
ecce: Look! Behold!
est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
ex: out of, from
excēpit: he took out; 3rd person singular perfect from excipiō, excipere, excēpi, exceptus
familiam: family; singular feminine accusative from familia, familiae
famulī: servant, companion; singular masculine genitive from famulus, famuli
famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from famulus, famuli
fēcit: he did; 3rd person singular perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
finitis: end; plural dative or ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
finitō: end; singular dative or ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
his: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
hospitibus: guests; plural masculine from hospes, hospitibus
hospitum: of the guests; plural masculine genitive from hospes, hospitibus
hymnis: hymns; plural masculine from hymnus, hymnī
iam: already, now, soon
īdem: the same; singular masculine nominative from īdem, eadem, idem
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incrēdibilis: incredible; singular common nominative from incrēdibilis, incrēdibilis, incrēdibile
integer: whole, intact, untouched; singular masculine nominative from integer, integra -um, integrior -or -us, integerrimus -a -um
inter: between, among, during
interdictis: having been forbidden; plural dative perfect passive participle from interdicō, interdicere, interdixi, interdictus
istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
iterum: again
lavāre: to wash;
lavātis: you wash; from lavatis
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
māgnō: large; singular masculine dative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
mandātum: mandate; singular masculine nominative or accusative from mandātum, mandāti
manibus: hands; plural feminine dative from manus, manūs
mānsiōnibus: rooms; plural feminine from mānsiō, mānsiōnis
mēnsam: table; singular feminine accusative from mēnsa, mēnsae
minister: servant, waiter; singular masculine nominative from minister, ministri
ministrābat: he was serving, he was attending; 3rd person singular imperfect from ministrō, ministrāre, ministrāvī, ministrātus
ministrāre: to serve, to attend to;
mīrī: wonderful, marvelous; singular masculine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
mixtim: mixedly, in a mixed manner (adverb)
monachis: monks; plural masculine from monachus, monachi
monastērii: monastery; singular neuter genitive from monastērīum, monastērii
monastērīum: monastery; singular neuter nominative from monastērīum, monastērii
mōs: manner, custom; singular masculine nominative from mōs, mōris
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
novum: new, inexperienced; singular neuter nominative from novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
obviam: in the path
occidentālibus: western; plural ablative from occidentālis, occidentālis, occidentāle
occurrērunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursum
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
ōrātiōnēs: speeches, discourses; plural feminine nominative from ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis
ōrdine: order; singular masculine ablative from ōrdō, ōrdinis
ōrdinem: order; singular masculine accusative from ōrdō, ōrdinis
ōsculābantur: they were kissing; imperfect from ōsculor, ōsculārī, ōsculātus sum
ōsculātus: ōsculātus est = he kissed; singular masculine nominative perfect participle from
pāce: peace; singular feminine from pāx, pācis
pānibus: bread; plural masculine from panis, panis
pānis: bread; singular masculine nominative from panis, panis
partibus: parts; plural feminine ablative from pars, partis
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
per: through
plēbem: common people; singular masculine accusative from plēbs, plēbis
pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus: to put, to place; from pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus
post: behind, after, since
pōtum: drink; singular masculine accusative from pōtus, pōtūs
praedictō: the aforesaid; singular masculine dative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
proficiscimini: you set out; present from proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum
pulsātō: having been hit; perfect passive ablative participle from pulsō, pulsāre, pulsāvī, pulsātus
quibusdam: to a certain; plural ablative of quīdam
rādīcibus: roots; plural feminine from rādix, rādīcis
refectōrium: dining room, refectory; singular neuter accusative from refectōrium, refectōrii
residēre: to sit down, to settle;
sancti: holy
sanctificāte: Sanctify! Plural imperative of sanctificō, sanctificāre, sanctificāvī, sanctificātus
sānctum: holy, saint
sapōris: taste; singular masculine genitive from sapor, sapōris
secundō: second
sedēbant: they were sitting; 3rd person plural imperfect from sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus
semper: always
sicut: as, same as, like
signō: sign; singular neuter ablative from signum, signī
silentiō: silence; singular neuter dative from silentium, silenti(i)
similiter: similarly
sociōs: associates, companions; plural masculine accusative from socius, soci(i)
suī: of him; singular or plural genitive of se
suōs: their; plural accusative of suos
surgite: raise! lift! get up!; 2nd person plural present from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
surrēxit: he raised up; 3rd person singular perfect from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
ūndecim: 11
ūnus: one
verbis: words; plural neuter from verbum, verbī
vēritāti: truth; singular feminine from vēritās, vēritātis
versiculō: verse, poetic line; singular masculine dative from versiculus, versiculi
vestris: your; plural dative or ablative from vester
vestrōs: your; plural masculine accusative from vester
vicissim: in turn
virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi (Orīginālis)

[25] Abbās quoque hortābātur¹ cum magnā hilaritāte frātrēs, dīcēns: [26] “Ex hōc fonte quem hodiē fūr̄tim bibere voluistis, ex eō modō facite cār̄itātem, cum iocunditāte et timōre Dominī. [27] Ex aliō fonte turbidō quem vīdistis lavantur² pedēs frātrum omnī diē, quia omnī tempore calidus est. [28] Pānēs vērō quōs vidētis, nōbīs ignōtum est³ ubi praeparantur aut quis portat ad nostrum cellārium. [29] Sed tamen nōtum nōbīs est⁴ quod ex Deī magnā elemosinā ministrantur servīs suīs per aliquam subiectam creātūrā.

[30] Nōs sumus hīc vīgintī quattuor frātrēs; omnī diē habēmus duodecim pānēs ad nostram refectiōnem: inter duōs, singulōs pānēs. [31] In fēstīvitātibus et in Dominicīs diēbus integrōs pānēs singulīs frātribus addit Deus, ut cēnam habeant ex fragmentīs; modo in adventū vestrō duplicem annōnam habēmus. [32] Et ita nūtrit nōs Chrīstus ā tempore sāctī Patriciī et sāctī Ailbēi patris nostrī, usque modo per octōgintā annōs.

¹The abbot also was exhorting the brothers with great joviality, saying: "Out of this fountain which today you wanted to stealthily drink, in the same way make hospitality with pleasantness and the fear of God." Hortābātur has an active meaning because it comes from a deponent verb.

²Out of the other turbid fountain, which you saw, the feet of the brothers are washed every day, because it is warm all the time.

³The bread which you saw, it is unknown to us where they are prepared or who carries them to our cellar. ignōtum + est is a past passive particle construction.

⁴However it is known to us that, out of the great mercy of God, they (meaning the loaves) are ministered to his servants through some subject creature.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 addit: he adds; 3rd person singular present from addō, addere, addidī, additus
 adventū: arrival, approach; singular neuter ablative from advenio, advenire, adveni, adventus
 Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
 aliō: other; singular masculine ablative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliquam: anyone
 annōnam: ration, daily allotment (in context); singular feminine accusative from annōna, annōnae
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
 aut: or
 bibere: to drink;
 calidus: hot, warm; singular masculine nominative from calidus, calida -um, calidior -or -us, calidissimus -a -um
 cāritātem: charity; singular feminine accusative from cāritās, cāritātis
 cellārium: cellar; singular masculine accusative from cellarius, cellarii
 cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
 chrīstus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christī
 creātūrā: creature; singular feminine accusative future participle from creō, creare, creavi, creatus
 cum: with
 deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicens: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diē
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diē
 domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dominicis: Sundays; plural feminine from Dominica, Dominicae
 duodecim: two
 duōs: two
 duplicem: double; singular common accusative from duplex, (gen.), duplicis
 elemosina: alms; singular feminine nominative from elemosina, elemosinae
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eo, ire, ī, itus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 facite: make! do!; 2nd person plural present from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fēstivitatibus: festivity; plural feminine ablative from fēstivitas, fēstivitātis
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine from fōns, fontis
 fragmentis: fragments; plural neuter from fragmentum, fragmenti
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 frātrum: of brothers; plural masculine genitive from frāter, frātris
 fūrtim: secret, stealthily
 habeant: let them have; 3rd person plural present subjunctive from habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 habēmus: we have; 1st person plural present from habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hilaritāte: good humor; singular feminine from hilaritās, hilaritātis
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 hodiē: today
 hortābatur: he was exhorting; imperfect from hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum
 ignōtum: unknown
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 integrōs: whole, intact, untouched; plural masculine accusative from integer, integra -um, integrior -or -us, integerrimus -a -um
 inter: between, among, during
 iōcunditāte: pleasant, jocund; singular feminine from iocunditas, iocunditatis
 ita: yes
 lavantur: are being washed; 3rd person plural present passive from lavō, lavāre, lāvī, lautus
 māgna: large; singular feminine nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 ministrantur: being ministered to; 3rd person plural present passive from ministrō, ministrāre, ministrāvī, ministrātus
 modō: presently
 modō: mode, manner, way; singular masculine ablative from modus, modi
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 nostram: our; plural genitive of ego
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 nōtum: known; singular neuter nom. or acc. perfect passive participle of gnōscō, gnōscere, nōvī, nōtus
 nūtrīt: it nourishes; 3rd person singular present from nūtriō, nūtrīre, nūtrīvī, nūtrītus
 octōgintā: 80; from octōginta, octōgēsimus -a -um, octōgēnī -ae -a, octōgīē (n)s
 omnī: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 pānēs: bread; plural masculine nominative from panis, panis
 patricii: patrician; aristocrat; singular masculine genitive from patricius, patricii
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
 per: through
 portat: he carries; 3rd person singular present from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 praeparantur: being prepared; 3rd person plural present passive from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvī, praeparātus
 quattuor: 4
 quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
 quia: because
 quis: who
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 quōs: who; plural masculine accusative of quis
 refectiōnem: dining, refreshing; singular feminine accusative from refectiō, refectiōnis
 sānctī: holy
 sed: but
 servīs: slaves, servants; plural masculine from servus, servī
 singulis: one each; plural dative from singulus, singula, singulum
 singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
 subiectam: things subjected; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from subicio, subicere, subjeci, subjectus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sumus: we are; 1st person plural present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 tamen: however
 tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
 timōre: fear; singular masculine from timor, timōris
 turbidō: turbid, troubled, muddy; singular masculine dative from turbidus, turbida, turbidum
 ubi: where, when if
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from vester
 vidētis: you see; 2nd person plural present from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidistis: you saw; 2nd person plural perfect from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vigintī: 20
 voluistis: you wanted; 2nd person plural perfect from volō, velle, voluī, -

[33] “Attamen senectus aut languor in membrīs nostrīs minimē amplificātur; in hāc ĭnsulā nihil ad comedendum¹ indigēmus quod igne parātur, neque frīgus aut aestus superat nōs umquam. [34] Sed cum tempus missārum venit aut vigiliārum, incenduntur lūmināria in nostrā ecclēsiā, quae dūximus nōbīscum dē terrā nostrā, dīvīnā praedestīnātiōne², et ārdent usque ad diem, et nōn minuitur ūllum ex illīs lumīnāribus.”

[35] Postquam bibērunt, tribus vicibus abbās solitō mōre pulsāvit signum, et frātrēs ūnanimiter cum magnō silentiō et gravitāte levāvērunt sē ā mēnsā, antecēdentēs sānctōs patrēs ad ecclēsiā. [36] Gradiēbantur vērō post illōs sānctus Brendānus et praedictus pater monastērii. [37] Cum ergō intrāssent ecclēsiā³, ecce: aliī duodecim frātrēs exiērunt obviam illīs, flectentēs genua cum alacritāte. [38] Sānctus quoque Brendānus, cum illōs vīdisset⁴, dīxit: “Abbā, cūr istī nōn refēcērunt nōbīscum simul?” [39] Cui ait pater: “Propter vōs, quia nōn potuit nostra mēnsa nōs omnēs capere in ūnum. Modō reficient, et nihil illīs dēerit. [40] Nōs autem intrāmus ecclēsiā et cantāmus vesperās, ut frātrēs nostrī, quī modō reficiunt, possint ad tempus cantāre vesperās post nōs.”

¹*In this island we lack nothing for eating that is prepared with fire.* comedendum is a gerund that can be translated as "eating".

²*According to divine predestination.* It appears that the act of bringing the lanterns with them was divinely fore-ordained.

³*Having therefore entered the church.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

⁴*Also, Saint Brendan, having seen them, said.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abbā: father, abbot
 abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aestus: heat; singular masculine nominative from aestus, aestūs
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 alacritāte: cheerfulness, liveliness; singular feminine ablative from alacritās, alacritātis
 alii: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
 amplificatur: being enlarged; 3rd person singular present passive from amplifico, amplificāre, amplificāvi, amplificātus
 antecēdentēs: preceeding; plural common nominative present participle from antecedo, antecedere, antecessi, antecessus
 ārdent: they burn; 3rd person plural present from ārdēō, ārdēre, ārsi, ārsus
 attamen: nevertheless
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bibērunt: they drunk; 3rd person plural perfect from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāmus: we sing; 1st person plural present from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
 cantāre: to sing;
 capere: to hold;
 comedendum: eating; singular accusative gerund from comedo, comedere, comedi, comesus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēerit: it will lack; 3rd person singular future from dēsum, dēesse, dēfui, dēfuturus
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 divīna: divine; singular feminine nominative from divīnus, divīna -um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 duodecim: two
 dūximus: we lead; 1st person plural perfect from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 ecclēsia: church; singular feminine nominative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
 ecclēsiā: church; singular feminine accusative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
 ergō: therefore
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exivērunt: they came out, they went out; 3rd person plural perfect from exeō, exire, exivi, exitus
 flectentēs: bending; plural common nominative present participle from flecto, flectere, flexi, flexus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frīgus: cold; singular neuter nominative from frīgus, frīgoris
 genua: knees; plural neuter nominative from genu, genus
 gradiēbantur: they were walking; 3rd person plural imperfect from gradior, gradi, gressus sum
 gravitāte: gravity, weight, importance; singular feminine ablative from gravitās, gravitātis
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 igne: fire; singular masculine from ignis, ignis
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incenduntur: set on fire; 3rd person plural present passive from incendō, incendere, incendi, incensus
 indigēmus: we lack; 1st person plural present from indigeo, indigere, indigui, -
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 intrāmus: we enter; 1st person plural present from intrō, intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
 intravissent: they (might) have had entered; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from intrō, intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
 istī: to this, those; singular dative or plural nominative masculine from iste
 languor: faintness, languor, feebleness; singular masculine nominative from languor, languōris
 levāvērunt: they raised up; 3rd person plural perfect from levo, levare, levavi, levatus
 lūminaria: windows; plural neuter nominative from lūminare, lūminaris
 lūminaribus: windows; plural neuter from lūminare, lūminaris
 māgnō: large; singular masculine ablative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 membris: limbs, members; plural neuter from membrum, membri
 mēnsa: table; singular feminine nominative from mēnsa, mēnsae
 minimē: barely, no, not
 minuitur: to be diminished; 3rd person singular present passive from minuō, minuire, minui, minūtus
 missarum: of Masses; plural feminine genitive perfect passive participle from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
 modō: mode, manner, way; singular masculine ablative from modus, modi
 monastērii: monastery; singular neuter genitive from monastērium, monastērii
 mōre: manner, custom; singular masculine from mōs, mōris
 neque: not, not either
 nihil: not at all
 nobis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 nostra: our; singular feminine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 nostris: our
 obviam: in the path
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 parātur: it is prepared; 3rd person singular present passive from parō, parāre, parāvi, parātus
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patrēs: fathers; plural masculine nominative from pater, patris
 possint: they may be able; 3rd person plural present subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 post: behind, after, since
 postquam: since, since then, after
 potuit: he was able; 3rd person singular perfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 praedestinatiōne: predestination; singular feminine from praedestinatiō, praedestinatiōnis
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 propter: because of, near
 pulsāvit: he hit; 3rd person singular perfect from pulsō, pulsāre, pulsāvi, pulsātus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 refēcērunt: they dined; 3rd person plural perfect from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 reficient: they will refresh, they will rebuild; 3rd person plural future from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 reficiunt: they refresh, they rebuild; 3rd person plural present from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 sānctōs: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sed: but
 senectūs: old age; singular feminine nominative from senectūs, senectūtis
 signum: sign; singular neuter nominative from signum, signi
 silentiō: silence; singular neuter dative from silentium, silenti(i)
 simul: at the same time as
 solitō: being accustomed; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from soleō, solēre, solitus sum
 superat: he overcomes; 3rd person singular present from superō, superāre, superāvi, superātus
 tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 tribus: three; plural dative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 ūllum: any; singular neuter nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 umquam: ever
 ūnanimiter: unanimously, harmoniously
 ūnus: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespērās: evening; plural feminine accusative from vespera, vespere
 vicibus: times; plural feminine from vicis, vicis
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vigiliārum: vigil, watch; plural feminine genitive from vigilia, vigiliae
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

[41] Dum autem perfinīssent dēbitum vespertīnāle¹, coepit sānctus Brendānus cōnsiderāre quōmodo illa ecclēsia erat aedificāta. [42] Erat enim quadrāta, tam longitūdinis quam lātitudinis, et habēbat septem lūmināria, tria ante altāre quod erat in mediō, et bīna ante alia duo altāria. [43] Erant enim altāria dē crystāllō quadrātō facta², et eōrum vāscula similiter dē crystāllō, id est patina, et calicēs, et urceolī, et cētera vāsa quae pertinēbant ad cultum dīvinum³; [44] et sedilia vīgintī quattuor⁴ per circuitum ecclēsiaae. Locus ubi abbās sedēbat erat inter duōs chorōs.

[45] Incipiēbat enim ab illō ūna turma et in illum finiēbat, et alia turma similiter. Nūllus ex utrāque parte ausus erat praesumere inchoāre versum nisi praedictus abbās, nōn in monastēriō ūlla vōx aut ūllus strepitus. [46] Sī aliquod opus necesse fuisset alicui frātrī⁵, ībat ante abbātem et genū flectēbat cōram illō, postulāns in corde suō quae necesse fiēbant. [47] Statim sānctus pater, acceptā tabulā et grafiō, per revēlātiōnem Deī scrībēbat, et dabat frātrī quī ab illō cōnsilium postulābat.

¹*Having finished giving Vespers.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause. Vespertīnāle was not in any dictionary I consulted, but the meaning is clear: the service of Vespers was completed.

²*For there were two altars made of square crystal.*

³*And their vessels (were) similarly of crystal, that is, a shallow dish, and cups, and small pitchers, and other vessels which pertain to the Divine Cult.* Here cultum dīvinum means the Eucharist (or Mass, or Lord's Supper, depending on what terminology you want to use).

⁴The twenty-four chairs around the church is reminiscent of the twenty-four elders around the throne of God in Revelation 4:4.

⁵*If any work/action had been necessary to any brother, he went before the abbot and would bend his knee before him, asking in his heart for the things that were necessary.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
 abbātem: abbot; singular masculine accusative from abbās, abbātis
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aedificāta: having been built; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from aedificō, aedificāre, aedificāvi, aedificātus
 alia: other; singular feminine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
 alicui: to anyone; singular dative from aliqui
 aliquod: anyone; neuter singular nominative or accusative from aliqui
 altāre, altāris: altar; from altāre, altāris
 altāre: altar; singular neuter nominative from altāre, altāris
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 ausūs: daring; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bina: two each; plural neuter nominative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 calicēs: cups, chalices; plural masculine nominative from calix, calicis
 cētera: the other; singular feminine nominative from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
 chorōs: choirs; plural masculine accusative from chorus, chorī
 circuitum: circuit, outer shore; singular masculine accusative from circuitus, circuitus
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cōsiderāre: to consider;
 cōsiliū: plan, advice, council; singular neuter nominative from consilium, consilii
 cōram: in the presence of
 corde: heart; singular neuter from cor, cordis
 crystallō: crystal; singular feminine ablative from crystallus, crystalli
 cultum: cult, civilization; singular masculine accusative from cultus, cultus
 dabat: he was giving; 3rd person singular imperfect from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbitum: debt, due, duty; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 divinum: divine; singular neuter nominative from divinus, divīna -um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
 dum: while, as long as, until
 duo: two
 duos: two
 ecclēsia: church; singular feminine nominative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
 ecclēsiae: church; singular feminine genitive from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
 erant: they were;
 erat: he was;
 est: he is;
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 facta: having been made; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fiēbant: they were done; 3rd person plural imperfect from fiō, fierī, factus sum
 finiēbat: they were limiting, they were finishing; 3rd person singular imperfect from finio, finire, finivī, finitus
 flectēbat: they were bending; 3rd person singular imperfect from flecto, flectere, flexi, flexus
 frātri: brother; singular masculine from frāter, frātris
 fuisset: he (might) have had been; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 genū: knee; singular neuter nominative from genu, genūs
 grafiō: stylus; singular neuter ablative from graphium, graphiī
 habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect from habeo, habēre, habui, habitus
 ībat: he was going; 3rd person singular imperfect from eo, ire, īi, itus
 id: it
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inchoāre: to begin, to set going, to establish;
 incipiēbat: they were starting; 3rd person singular imperfect from incipio, incipere, incēpi, inceptus
 inter: between, among, during
 lātitudinis: breadth, width, latitude; singular feminine genitive from lātūdō, lātitudinis
 locus: place; singular masculine nominative from locus, loci
 longitudinis: length, longitude; singular feminine genitive from longitūdō, longitudinis
 lūminaria: windows; plural neuter nominative from lūminare, lūminaris
 mediō: middle; singular masculine dative from medius, media, medium
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter dative from monastērium, monastērii
 necesse: necessary; from necesse, undeclined
 nisi: if not, unless
 nōn: not
 nullus: no, none, not any; singular masculine nominative from nullus, nulla, nullum (gen -ius)
 opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 parte: part; singular feminine ablative from pars, partis
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patina: a broad, shallow dish; singular feminine nominative from patina, patinae
 per: through
 perfiniēbant: they (might) have had completed; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from perfiniō, perfiniere, perfiniui, perfinitus
 pertinebant: they were pertaining; 3rd person plural imperfect from pertineō, pertinere, pertinuī, pertentus
 postulābat: he was asking for; 3rd person singular imperfect from postulo, postulare, postulavi, postulatus
 postulāns: asking; singular nominative present participle from postulare
 praedictus: the aforesaid
 praesumere: to presume, to anticipate;
 quadrāta: squares; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from quadro, quadrare, quadravi, quadratus
 quadrātō: square; singular neuter ablative from quadratum, quadrati
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quam: how? how much?
 quattuor: 4
 qui: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 revelātiōnem: revelation; singular feminine accusative from revelātiō, revelātiōnis
 sānctus: holy, saint
 scribēbat: he was writing
 sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sedilia: seats, benches, stools; plural neuter nominative from sedile, sedilis
 septem: seven
 si: if
 similiter: similarly
 statim: immediately
 strepitus: din, noise, clashing, sound; singular masculine nominative from strepitus, strepitus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 tabula: tablet; singular feminine nominative from tabula, tabulae
 tam: as much, as much as
 tria: three
 turma: troop, group, crowd; singular feminine nominative from turma, turmae
 ubi: where, when if
 ūlla: any; singular feminine nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ūllus: any; singular masculine nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūrceoli: small pitcher; singular masculine genitive from ūrceolus, ūrceoli
 utra: either; singular feminine nominative from uter, utra, utrum
 vāsa: vessel; plural neuter nominative from vās, vāsīs
 vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
 versum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative versus, versūs
 vespertināle: Vespers. This word isn't in any of my dictionaries but the meaning is clear.
 viginti: 20
 vōx: voice; singular feminine nominative from vōx, vōcis

[48] Cum autem sānctus Brendānus haec omnia intrā sē cōnsiderāset, dīxit eī abbās:

“Pater, iam tempus est ut revertāmur¹ ad refectōrium, ut omnia fiant cum lūce.” [49] Et

ita fēcērunt ad hunc modum sicut ad refectiōnem. Fīnītis omnibus² secundum ōrdinem cursūs diēi, omnēs cum magnā alacritāte festinābant ad complētōrium.

[50] At vērō abbās, cum inchoāset³ praedictum versiculum, id est “Deus, in

adiūtōrium meum intende,” et dedissent simul honōrem Trīnitātī, incipiēbant istum

versiculum cantāre, dīcentēs: [51] “Iniūstē ēgimus, inīquitātem fēcimus. Tū, quī pius es

pater, parce nōbīs, Domine⁴.” [52] “In pāce in id ipsum dormiam et requiēscam,

quoniam tū, Domine, singulāriter in spē cōstituistī mē⁵.” [53] Post haec cantābant

officiū⁶ quod pertinet ad hanc hōram. [54] Iam cōsummātō ōrdine psallendī, omnēs

ēgrediēbantur forās frātrēs ad illōrum singulās cellulās, accipientēs hospitēs sēcum.

[55] Abbās vērō cum sānctō Brendānō residēbat in ecclēsiā, expectantēs adventum lūminis.

¹*Then Saint Brendan, having all these things in himself considered, said to the abbot: "Father, now it is time to return to the refectory (dining room), so that all may be done with light."* cōnsiderāset is subjunctive because it's in a cum circumstantial clause; revertāmur and fiant are subjunctive because that are in ut clauses expressing conditionality.

²*Having finished everything following the order of the course of the day.* This is an ablative absolute.

³*And the abbot, having started the before-said verse, which is "God, stretch out to my help," and at the same time having given honor to the Trinity.* The subjunctive is used because it is a cum circumstantial clause. The verse referenced is Psalm 69:2.

⁴*We have conducted injustice, we have done iniquity. You, who is our pious Father, forgive us, Lord.* The Dickinson College Commentary states that the verse referenced is Judith 7:19-20; however, that does not appear to be the case, and an internet search yielded no results for where this verse is from. Perhaps it is from a non-extant Irish liturgical text.

⁵*In peace I will at the same time sleep and rest, because you, Lord, alone placed me in hope.* The verse referenced is Psalm 4:8. The RSV renders *in spē cōstituistī mē* as "you make me dwell in safety. For the *in id ipsum* clause, The Dickinson College Commentary is helpful: "In id ipsum is the Vulgate's awkward translation of the Septuagint's ἐν τὸ αὐτό, which in turn translated a Hebrew word meaning "altogether, at the same time."

⁶The duty referred to here is the designated psalm for the hour. Many monastic traditions have a Book of Hours that specifies psalms and prayers to be said at specific times of the day.

abbās: abbot; singular masculine nominative from abbās, abbātis
accipientēs: accepting; plural common nominative present participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
adiūtōrium: help, support; plural masculine genitive from adiutor, adiutoris
adventum: arrival, approach; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from advent.um
alacritāte: cheerfulness, liveliness; singular feminine from alacritās, alacritātis
at: and
autem: but, however, moreover
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cantāre: to sing;
cellulās: small rooms, cells; plural feminine accusative from cellula, cellulae
complētōrium: compline, service of prayers at close of day; plural masculine genitive from completor, completoris
consideravisset: he (might) have had considered; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from cōsiderō, cōsiderāre, cōsiderāvī, cōsiderātus
cōstituistī: you placed, arranged, decreed, decided; 2nd person singular perfect from cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstitui, cōstitūtus
cōsummātō: finished, consummated; singular masculine or neuter dative or ablative from cōsummātus, cōsummāta, cōsummātum
cum: with
cursūs: of the course; singular genitive from cursus, cursūs, datus
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diēi: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
dormiam: I will sleep; 1st person singular present subjunctive from dormiō, dormire, dormivī, dormitus
ecclēsia: church; singular feminine nominative from ecclēsia, ecclēsiae
ēgimus: we conducted, we acted; 1st person plural perfect from agō, agere, ēgī, āctus
ēgrediēbantur: they went out; 3rd person plural indicative imperfect from ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum
ei: to him, her, or it; singular dative from is, ea, id
es: you are; 2nd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
expectantēs: expecting; plural common nominative present participle from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
fēcimus: we made; 1st person plural perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
festinābant: they were hastening; 3rd person plural imperfect from festinō, festināre, festināvī, festinātus
fiant: they might do; 3rd person plural subjunctive present from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
finitis: end; plural dative or ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
forās: outside (adverb)
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
honorem: honor; singular masculine accusative from honor, honoris
hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
hospitēs: guests; plural masculine nominative from hospes, hospitis
hunc: this; singular masculine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
iam: already, now, soon
id: it
illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inchoāvisset: he (might) have had started; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from inchoō, inchoāre, inchoāvī, inchoātus
incipiēbant: they were starting; 3rd person plural imperfect from incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus
iniquitatem: iniquity; singular feminine accusative from iniquitās, iniquitātis
iniūste: unjustly; adverb from iniūstius
intende: hold out! stretch! exert!; 2nd person singular present imperative from intendō, intendere, intendī, intentus
intrā: within, between, during
ipsum: itself; singular masculine acc. or neuter nom. or acc. from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
ita: thus
lūce: light; singular masculine vocative from lucus, luci
lūminis: light; singular neuter genitive from lūmen, lūminis
māgna: large; singular feminine nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
mē: to me, accusative from ego
meum: my; singular neuter nominative from meus, mea, meum
modum: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine accusative from modus, modi
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
officiū: duty, service, favor; singular neuter nominative from officium, officiū
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnibus: all; plural dative from omnis, omnis, omne
ōrdine: order; singular masculine from ōrdō, ōrdinis
ōrdinem: order; singular masculine accusative from ōrdō, ōrdinis
pāce: peace; singular feminine from pāx, pācis
parce: Pardon! Forgive! Singular imperative from parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsum
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
pertinet: it pertains; 3rd person singular present from pertineō, pertinere, pertinui, pertentus
pius: upright, pious; singular masculine nominative from pius, pia -um, -, piissimus -a -um
post: behind, after, since
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praedict.um
psallendi: singing a Psalm; singular masculine genitive future passive participle from psallō, psallere, psallī, -
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
quoniam: after
refectiōnem: dining, refreshing; singular feminine accusative from refectiō, refectiōnis
refectōrium: dining room, refectory; singular neuter nominative from refectōrium, refectōriū
requiēscam: I will rest; 1st person singular present subjunctive from requiesco, requiescere, requievi, requietus
residēbat: he was sitting down; 3rd person singular imperfect from residō, residere, residī, -
revertāmur: he (might) return; 1st person plural present passive subjunctive from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
sāctō: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
se: himself
sēcum: with oneself
secundum: second, following, behind
sicut: as, same as, like
simul: at the same time as
singulāriter: singularly, solitary, peerless; adverb from singulāris, singulāre
singulās: one each; plural feminine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
spēs, speī: hope; from spēs, speī
tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
Trīnitāti: Trinity; singular feminine from Trinitas, Trinitatis
tu: you;(pronoun)
ut: so that
vērō: truly, even so, still
versiculum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative from versiculus, versiculī

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi (Orīginālis)

[56] Interrogāns beātus Brendānus sānctum patrem dē illōrum silentiō et conversātiōne, quōmodo potuit esse in hūmānā carne¹, [57] tunc praedictus pater cum immēnsā reverentiā et humilitāte respondit: “Abbā, cōram Chrīstō meō fateor: octōgintā annī sunt postquam venīmus in hanc Īnsulam. [58] Nūllam vōcem hūmānam audīvimus, exceptō quandō cantāmus Deō laudēs. [59] Inter nōs vīgintī quattuor vōx nōn excitātur, nisi per signum digiti aut oculōrum, tantum ā maiōribus nātū². [60] Nūllus ex nōbīs sustinuit ĩnfirmitātem carnis aut spīrituum quae vagantur circā hūmānum genus postquam vēnimus in istum locum.”

[61] Sānctus Brendānus ait: “Licet nōbīs nunc hīc esse, an nōn?” Quī ait: “Nōn licet, quia nōn est Deī voluntās. [62] Cūr mē interrogās, pater? Nōnne revēlāvit tibi Deus quae tē oportet³ facere antequam hūc vēnissēs⁴ ad nōs? [63] Tē enim oportet revertī ad locum tuum cum quattuordecim frātribus tēcum, ubi praeparāvit Deus locum sepultūrae vestrae. [64] Duo vērō, quī supersunt: ūnus peregrīnābitur in Īnsulā quae vocātur Anachorītārum, porrō alter morte turpissimā condemnābitur apud ĩnferōs.”

¹*Blessed Brendan, (was) interrogating the holy father about their silence and way of life, how it could be (done) in human flesh.*

²*Only by the elder born.* Only the older monks were allowed to make hand and eye signals.

³*Has not God revealed to you the things that you must do before you came here to us?* *te oportet* is a construction used to say *you must* or *you need to*.

⁴The use of the subjunctive here appears to be a stylistic choice.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abbā: father, abbot
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 alter: the other; singular masculine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 an: or? rather?
 anachōritarum: of anchorites, of hermits; plural masculine genitive from anachōrita, anachōritae
 annī: year; singular masculine genitive from annus, annī
 antequam: before
 apud: at, by, near
 audīvimus: we heard; 1st person plural perfect from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
 aut: or
 beātus: blessed, happy from beātus, beāta -um, beātiōr -or -us, beātissimus -a -um
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāmus: we sing; 1st person plural present from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
 carne: meat, flesh; singular feminine from carō, carnis
 carnis: meat, flesh; singular feminine genitive from carō, carnis
 Christō: Christ (ablative case)
 circā: around, about, concerning
 condemnābitur: he will be condemned; 3rd person singular future passive from condemnō, condemnāre, condemnāvi, condemnātus
 conversātiōne: intimacy, acquaintance, way of life, monastic life; singular feminine from conversātiō, conversātiōnis
 cōram: in the presence of (adverb that takes the ablative)
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
 deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 digitī: finger, toe, digit; singular masculine genitive from digitus, digiti
 duo: two
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 esse: to be
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exceptō: except
 excitātur: he is being raised up; 3rd person singular present passive from excitō, excitāre, excitāvi, excitātus
 facere: to make, to do;
 fateor: I admit; present from fateor, fatēri, fassus sum
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 genus: birth, family, type, offspring; singular neuter genitive from genu, genūs
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hūc: toward here
 hūmāna: human, cultured, refined; singular feminine nominative from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
 hūmānam: human, cultured, refined; singular feminine accusative from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
 hūmānum: human, cultured, refined; singular neuter nominative from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
 humilitāte: humility, insignificance, commonplaceness; singular feminine ablative from humilitās, humilitātis
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 immēnsa: immense, boundless; singular feminine nominative from immēnsus, immēnsa, immēnsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inferōs: Hades, plural masculine accusative from inferus, infera, inferum
 infirmitātem: infirmity, weakness; singular feminine accusative from infirmitās, infirmitātis
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 inter: between, among, during
 interrogāns: asking; singular nominative present participle from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 interrogās: asking; 2nd person singular present from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 istum: this; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 laudēs: praises; 2nd person singular present subjunctive from laudō, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātus
 licet: allow
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 maiōribus: bigger; plural dative from māgnus, māgna -um, major

-or -us, maximus -a -um
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 meō: my; singular masculine ablative from meus
 morte: death; singular feminine from mors, mortis
 natū: birth; singular neuter ablative from nascor, nasci, natus sum
 nisi: if not, unless
 nobis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nōn: not
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 nullam: no, none, not any; singular feminine accusative from nullus, nūlla, nūllum (gen -ius)
 nullus: no, none, not any; singular masculine nominative from nullus, nūlla, nūllum (gen -ius)
 nunc: now
 octōgintā: 80; from octōginta, octōgēsimus -a -um, octōgēni -ae -a, octōgiē (n)s
 oculōrum: eyes; plural masculine genitive from oculus, oculi
 oportet, oportere, oportuit, -: it is right/proper/necessary; from oportet, oportere, oportuit, -
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patrem: father; singular masculine accusative from pater, patris
 per: through
 peregrinābitur: he will sojourn; he will make a pilgrimage; 3rd person singular future from peregrinor, peregrinari, peregrinatus sum
 porrō: farther, further, also
 postquam: since, since then, after
 potuit: he was able; 3rd person singular perfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvi, praeparātus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quādo: when, because
 quattuor: 4
 quattuordecim: 14
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 revelāvit: he revealed; 3rd person singular perfect from revelō, revelāre, revelāvi, revelātus
 reverentia: reverence, timidity, shyness; singular feminine nominative from reverentia, reverentiae
 reverti: to be returned; present passive infinitive from revertor, revertere, reverti, -
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sepultūrae: burial; singular feminine genitive future participle from sepelio, sepelire, sepelivi, sepultus
 signum: sign; singular neuter nominative from signum, signi
 silentiō: silence; singular neuter dative from silentium, silentiū
 spirituum: of spirits; plural masculine genitive from spiritus, spiritūs
 sunt: they are
 supersunt: they are left over, they remain; 3rd person plural present from supersum, superesse, superfuī, superfutūrus
 sustinuit: he sustained; 3rd person singular perfect from sustineō, sustinere, sustinui, sustentus
 tantum: only, alone (adverb)
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
 tunc: then
 turpissima: ugly, nasty, repulsive, shameful; singular feminine nominative from turpis, turpe
 tuum: your; singular neuter nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ubi: where, when if
 unus: one
 vagantur: they wander; 3rd person plural present from vagor, vagari, vagatus sum
 venimus: we come, we came; 1st person plural present from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vēnissēs: you (might) have had come; 2nd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestrae: your
 vīginti: 20
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus
 vōcem: voice; 1st person singular present subjunctive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus
 voluntās: will; singular feminine nominative from voluntās, voluntātis
 vōx: voice; singular feminine nominative from vōx, vōcis

Caput XII Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi (Orīginālis)

[65] Cum haec intrā sē tālia loquerentur, ecce, illīs videntibus¹, sagitta ignea, dīmissa per fenestram, incendit omnēs lampadēs quae erant positae ante altāria. [66] Quae cōfestim reversa est forās praedicta sagitta; tamen lūmen praeclārum remānsit in lampadibus. [66] Iterum interrogāvit beātus Brendānus ā quō extingūebantur manē lūmināria. [68] Cui ait sāctus pater: “Vēnī et vidē sacrāmentum² reī. Ecce, tū vidēs candēlās ārdentēs in mediō vāsculōrum; [69] tamen nihil dē illīs exūritur ut minus sint aut dēcrēscant, neque remanēbit māne ūlla favilla, quia spīritāle lūmen est.”

[70] Sāctus Brendānus ait: “Quōmodo potest in corporālī creātūrā lūmen incorporāle corporālīter ārdere?” [71] Respondit senex: “Nōne lēgistī rubum ārdentem in monte Synāi³? Et tamen remānsit ipse rubus inlaesus ab igne.” [72] Ēvigilantibus tōtam noctem usque ad māne, sāctus Brendānus petīvit licentiam proficīscendī in suum iter. [73] Cui ait senex: “Nōn, pater: tū dēbēs nōbīscum celebrāre nātīvitātem Dominī usque ad octāvās Epiphaniae.” [74] Mānsit igitur sāctus pater cum suā familiā praedictum tempus, cum vīgintī quattuor patribus, in ĩnsulā quae vocātur Īnsula Familiae Ailbēi.

¹*Having said these things amonst themselves, behold, appearing to them, a flaming arrow, sent through the window, lit all the lamps which were placed before the altar.* loquerentur is subjunctive because it is in a cum circumstantial clause. illīs videntibus is an ablative absolute.

²*Come and see the mystery of the thing.* Sacramentum has many potential meanings; mystery or secret fits best here.

³*Have you not read of the burning bush on Mount Sinai?* The incident being referenced is Moses's encounter with the presence of God in the burning bush in Exodus 3. It's interesting to note that the burning bush is often represented as a thorn bush. Thorns were an effect of the fall (Genesis 3:18), so the presence of God in the thorn bush is a foreshadowing of Christ joining (hypostatically) his divine nature to a human body/nature in the incarnation. The mystery in the burning bush, the Incarnation, the Christian's life, and the lamps in this passage is all the same: God is able to be present without consuming or destroying the physical.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 altāre, altāris: alter; from altāre, altāris
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 ardentem: burning; singular common accusative present
 participle from ardeō, ardēre, ārsi, ārsus
 ardentēs: burning; plural common nominative present participle
 from ardeō, ardēre, ārsi, ārsus
 ardēre: to burn;
 aut: or
 beātus: happy, blessed; from beātus, beāta -um,
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 candēlās: candles; plural feminine accusative from candēla,
 candēlae
 celebrāre: to celebrate;
 cōnfestim: immediately
 corporālī: physical, corporeal; singular ablative from corporālīs,
 corporālīs, corporāle
 corporālīter: bodily, physically, corporeally
 creatūra: creature; singular feminine nominative future participle
 from creō, creare, creavi, creatus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbēs: you should; 2nd person singular present from dēbeō,
 dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 dēcrēscant: they (might) be decreasing; 3rd person plural present
 subjunctive from dēcrēscō, dēcrēscere, dēcrēvī, dēcrētus
 dīmīssa: having been sent away; sing. fem. nom. perf. pass. part.
 from dīmīttō, dīmīttēre, dīmīsi, dīmīssus
 dominī: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
 domini
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 Epiphāniā: Epiphany, a Christian holiday that occurs closely after
 Christmas.; singular feminine genitive from Epiphānia,
 Epiphāniae
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 ēvigilantibus: waking, being watchful; plural dative present
 participle from ēvigilō, ēvigilāre, ēvigilāvī, ēvigilātus
 extinguebantur: they were being extinguished; 3rd person plural
 imperfect passive from extinguo, extingūere, extinxī,
 extinctus
 exūritur: it is burned; 3rd person singular present passive from
 exūrō, exūrere, exussi, exustus
 familia: family; singular feminine nominative from familia, familiae
 familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
 favilla: ember; singular feminine nominative from favilla, favillae
 fenestram: window; singular feminine accusative from fenestra,
 fenestrae
 forās: outside (adverb)
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 igitur: therefore
 igne: fire; singular masculine from ignis, ignis
 ignea: fiery; singular feminine nominative from igneus, ignea,
 igneum
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incendo: it burns, it burnt; 3rd person singular present from
 incendō, incendere, incendi, incēnsus
 incorporāle: incorporeal; singular neuter nominative from
 incorporālīs, incorporālīs, incorporāle
 inlaesus: unharmed; singular masculine nominative from inlaesus,
 inlaesa, inlaesum
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 interrogāvit: he asked; 3rd person singular perfect from interrogō,
 interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 intrā: within, between, during
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 iterum: again
 lampadēs: lamps; plural feminine nominative from lampas,
 lampadis
 lampadibus: lamps; plural feminine ablative from lampas,
 lampadis
 lēgistī: you read; 2nd person singular perfect from legō, legere,
 lēgi, lēctus
 licentiam: license, permission; singular feminine accusative from
 licentia, licentiae
 loquerentur: they (might) have had said; imperfect from loquor,
 loqui, locutus sum
 lūmen: light; singular neuter nominative from lūmen, lūminis
 lūminaria: windows; plural neuter nominative from lūminare,
 lūminaris
 manē: morning
 mānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from manēō,
 manēre, mānsi, mānsus
 mediō: middle; singular masculine ablative from medius, media,
 medium
 minus: less
 monte: mountain; singular masculine from mōns, montis
 nātīvitātem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from
 nātīvitās, nātīvitātis
 neque: not, not either
 nihil: not at all
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 noctem: night; singular feminine accusative from nox, noctis
 nōn: not
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 octāvās: octave, 8th
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis,
 omne
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patribus: fathers; plural masculine from pater, patris
 per: through
 petivit: he asked for; 3rd person singular perfect from petō,
 petere, petivī, petitus
 positae: having been put; singular feminine genitive perfect
 passive participle from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
 potest: he can;
 praeclārum: very bright, remarkable; singular neuter nominative
 from praeclārus, praeclāra, praeclārum
 praedicta: the aforesaid;
 praedictum: the aforesaid;
 proficiscendi: setting out; singular masculine genitive future
 participle from proficiscor, proficiscī, profectus sum
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quattuor: 4
 quia: because
 quō: who; singular ablative of quis
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 rēi: thing; singular feminine genitive from rēs, rēi
 remanēbit: he will remain; 3rd person singular future from
 remanēō, remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
 remānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from remanēō,
 remanēre, remānsi, remānsus
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person singular perfect from
 respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 reversa: reversa + est = it returned
 rubum: thorn bush; sing. masc. acc. from rubus, rubi
 rubus: thorn bush; sing. masc. nom. from rubus, rubi
 sacrāmentum: mystery, sacrament; singular neuter nominative
 from sacrāmentum, sacrāmenti
 sagitta: arrow; singular feminine nominative from sagitta, sagittae
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis
 (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 sint: they (might) be; 3rd person plural present subjunctive from
 sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 spīritāle: spiritual; singular neuter nominative from spīritālīs,
 spīritālīs, spīritāle
 sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from
 suus
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 Synai: Sinai
 tālia: such; plural neuter nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 tamen: however
 tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus,
 temporis
 tōtam: whole, total; singular feminine accusative from tōtus, tōta,
 tōtum (gen -ius)
 tu: you;(pronoun)
 ūlla: any; singular feminine nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen
 -ius)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vāsculōrum: of small vessels; plural neuter genitive from
 vāsculum, vāsculi
 vēni: I came; 2nd person singular present imperative from veniō,
 venire, venī, ventus
 vidē: look!; 2nd person singular present imperative from videō,
 vidēre, vidī, visus
 videntibus: looking; plural ablative present participle from videō,
 vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidēs: you see; 2nd person singular present from videō, vidēre,
 vidī, visus
 vīgintī: 20
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from
 vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

Caput XIII Fōns Sopōris

[1] Trānsāctīs autem fēstīvitātibus¹, acceptā annōnā² et benedictiōne sānctōrum virōrum, beātus Brendānus cum suīs sequācibus tetendit vēla in ōceanum nāviculae suae quantōcius; [2] et ibi sive per nāvigium³ sive per vēla ferēbātur nāvis per dīversa loca usque in initium Quadrāgēsimae.

[3] Quādam autem diē⁴ vīdērunt īnsulam ē regiōne, nōn longē ab illīs. Cum frātrēs illam vīdissent⁵, coepērunt ācriter nāvigāre, quia iam valdē vexātī erant famē et sitī: ante trīduānum enim dēficit victūs et pōtūs. [4] At vērō, cum sānctus pater benedīxisset portum, et omnēs exīssent forās dē nāvī, invēnērunt fontem lūcidissimum, et herbās dīversās, ac rādīcēs in circuitū fontis, dīversaue genera piscium discurrentēs per alveum rīvulī mānantis dē fonte in mare.

¹*Having completed, therefore, the festivities.* This is an ablative absolute.

²*Accepting a year's supplies and a blessing from the holy men.* This is an ablative absolute.

³*And then either through rowing or by sail the boat was brought through diverse places until the beginning of Lent.*

Translating *navigium* as rowing is not supported by the dictionary but seems to be the gloss that makes the most sense in this context.

⁴*However on a certain day.* This is an ablative absolute.

⁵*With the brothers having seen it.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ac: and
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
 ācritēr: sharply
 alveum: cavity, trough; singular masculine accusative from alveus, alvei
 annōnā: yearly income; singular feminine nominative from annōna, annōnae
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 at: and
 autēm: but, however, moreover
 beātus, beāta -um, beātior -or -us, beātissimus -a -um: happy, blessed; from beātus, beāta -um, beātior -or -us, beātissimus -a -um
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 benedixisset: he (might) have had blessed; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 circuitū: circuit, outer shore; singular neuter ablative from circueo, circuire, circuiui, circuitus
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēficiō, dēficere, dēfēcī, dēfectus: to run short, to lack; from dēficiō, dēficere, dēfēcī, dēfectus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 discurrentēs: running around; plural common nominative present participle from discuro, discurrere, discucurri, discursus
 dīversa: diverse; singular feminine nominative from dīversus, dīversa, dīversum
 dīversās: diverse; plural feminine accusative from dīversus, dīversa, dīversum
 ē: out of, from
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 et: and
 exivissent: having gone outside; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from exeō, exīre, exivī, exitus
 famē: hunger; singular feminine from famēs, famis
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus
 fēstivitātibus: festivity; plural feminine from fēstivitās, fēstivitātis
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine from fōns, fontis
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 fontis: fountain; singular masculine genitive from fōns, fontis
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 genera: types; plural neuter accusative from genus, generis
 herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
 iam: already, now, soon
 ibi: there, then
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 initium: beginning, entrance; singular neuter nominative from initium, initii
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 loca: places; 2nd person singular present imperative from loco, locare, locavi, locatus
 longē: long, far; adverb
 lūcidissimum: very bright, very clear; singular neuter nominative from lūcidus, lūcida, lūcidum
 mānantis: flowing, pouring; singular genitive present participle from mānō, mānāre, mānāvī, mānātus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 nāvī: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāviculae: small boat; singular feminine genitive from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvigium: rowing (in context), vessel, ship, sailing, navigation; singular neuter accusative from nāvigium, nāvigii
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 piscium: of fishes; plural masculine genitive from piscis, piscis
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
 pōtūs: drink, drinking; plural masculine accusative from pōtus, pōtūs
 pōtūs
 quādam: on a certain; singular feminine ablative from quidam
 Quadrāgesimae: Lent, Christian fast of 40 days; singular feminine genitive from quadraginta, quadragesimus -a -um, quadrageni -ae -a, quadragie (n)s
 quantocius: the sooner the better (adverb)
 quia: because
 rādīcēs: roots; plural feminine nominative from rādīx, rādīcis
 regiōne: region; singular feminine from regiō, regiōnis
 rīvuli: small brook, rivulet; singular masculine genitive from rīvulus, rīvuli
 sānctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sequācibus: followers; plural ablative from sequax, sequacis (gen.), sequacior -or -us, sequacissimus -a -um
 siti: thirst; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from sino, sinere, sivi, situs
 sive: or, what if
 suae: her; singular feminine gen. or dat. or plural feminine nom. or voc. from suus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tetendit: he stretched, he extended; 3rd person singular perfect from tendo, tendere, tetendi, tensus
 trānsactis: having been accomplished; plural dative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
 triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from triduāna, triduānae
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 valdē: very
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vexātī: vexātī + erant: they had been vexed
 victūs: victuals, nourishment, necessities of life; plural masculine accusative from victus, victūs
 vidērunt: they saw
 vidissent: they (might) have had seen; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from video, vidēre, vidi, visus
 virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri

[5] Sānctus Brendānus frātribus suīs ait: “Deus dēdit nōbīs cōnsōlātiōnem post labōrem. [6] Accipite piscēs, quantum sufficit ad nostram cēnam, atque assāte eōs ignī. [7] Colligite herbās et rādīcēs quās Dominus servīs suīs praepārāvit.” Et ita fēcērunt. [8] Cum autem effūdissent aquam ad bibendum¹, dīxit vir Deī: “Frātrēs, cavēte nē suprā modum ūtāminī hās aquās, nē gravius vexentur corpora vestra².”

[9] At vērō frātrēs inaequaliter dīffīnītiōnem³ virī Deī cōnsīderābant: aliī singulōs calicēs bibēbant, aliī bīnōs, cēterī namque ternōs; [10] in quōs irruit sopor trium diērum et noctium, in aliōs quoque duōrum diērum et noctium, in reliquōs vērō ūnīus diēi et noctis. [11] At sānctus pater sine intermissiōne dēprecābātur Dominum prō frātribus suīs, quod per ignōrantiam contigit illīs tāle perīculum.

¹Having poured out water for drinking. *effūdissent* is subjunctive because this is a cum circumstantial clause. *ad bibendum* is a gerund construction that means *for drinking*.

²Brothers, beware lest you overuse these waters, lest your bodies be more gravely vexed.

³And the brothers considered the specification of the man of God unequally.

accipite: take! accept!; 2nd person plural present imperative from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
alii: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
aliiōs: others; plural masculine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
aquās: water; plural feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
assāte: roast! bake! broil! Plural imperative from assō, assāre, assāvi, assātus
at: and
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
bibēbant: they drank; 3rd person plural imperfect from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
bibendum: drinking; singular neuter nominative future passive participle from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
binōs: two each; plural masculine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
calicēs: cups, chalices; plural masculine nominative from calix, calicis
cavēte: Beware!; 2nd person plural present imperative from caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus
cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
cēteri: the other; singular masculine genitive from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
colligite: collect!; 2nd person plural present imperative from colligo, colligere, collēgi, collectus
cōnsiderābant: they were considering; 3rd person plural imperfect from cōsiderō, cōsiderāre, cōsiderāvi, cōsiderātus
cōsōlātiōnem: consolation; singular feminine accusative from cōsōlātiō, cōsōlātiōnis
contigit: to come to, to touch; 3rd person singular perfect from contingō, contingere, contigi, contactus
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
cum: with
dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect from do, dare, dedi, datus
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dēprecābātur: they were praying; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from dēpreco, dēprecāre, dēprecāvi, dēprecātus
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diēi: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
diffinitionem: specification; definition, precise description; fixing/ marking a boundary; classification; pronouncement, ruling; singular feminine accusative from diffinitio, diffinitionis
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
duōrum: two; plural masculine genitive from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
effūdissent: they (might) have had poured out; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from effundō, effundere, effūdi, effūsus
eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
et: and
fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
gravius: graver, heavier; singular neuter nominative from gravis, grave, gravior -or -us, gravissimus -a -um
hās: this; plural feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
ignī: fire; singular masculine ablative from ignis, ignis
ignōrantiam: ignorance; singular feminine accusative from ignōrantia, ignōrantiae
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inaequaliter: unequally
intermissiōne: intermission, interruption; singular feminine from intermissiō, intermissiōnis
irruit: it rushes, it rushed; 3rd person singular present from irruō, irruere, irruī, irrutus
ita: thus
labōrem: labor; singular masculine accusative from labor, labōris
modum: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine accusative from modus, modi
namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
nē: not
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
noctīs: nights; singular feminine genitive from nox, noctis
noctium: of nights; plural feminine genitive from nox, noctis
nostram: our; plural genitive of ego
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
per: through
periculum: danger; singular neuter nominative from periculum, periculi
piscēs: fishes; plural masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
post: behind, after, since
praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvi, praeparātus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
quantum: how much?
quās: who; plural female accusative of quis
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
quōs: who; plural masculine accusative of quis
rādīcēs: roots; plural feminine nominative from rādīx, rādīcis
reliquōs: remaining; plural masculine accusative from reliquus, reliqua, reliquum
sānctus: holy, saint
servīs: slaves, servants; plural masculine from servus, servī
sine: without
singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
sopor: deep sleep, lethargy; singular masculine nominative from sopor, sopōris
sufficit: it suffices; 3rd person singular present from sufficiō, sufficere, suffēcī, suffectus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suprā: over, above, beyond, before
tale: such; so great; so excellent; of such kind; singular neuter nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
ternōs: three each; plural masculine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trium: three; plural genitive from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
ūtāmini: you (might) be using; present from ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum
vērō: truly, even so, still
vestra: your
vexentur: they (might) be vexing; 3rd person plural present passive subjunctive from vexō, vexāre, vexāvi, vexātus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri

Caput XIII Fōns Sopōris (Orīginālis)

[12] Trānsāctīs quippe hīs tribus diēbus¹, dīxit sociīs suīs sānctus pater: [13] “Frātrēs, fugiāmus istam mortem, nē dēterius² nōbīs contingat: Dominus enim dedit nōbīs pāstum, et vōs fēcistis inde dētrīmentum. [14] Ēgrediminī igitur forās dē hāc īnsulā, et accipite stīpendia dē istīs piscibus, atque praeparāte quantum necesse est per trīduānos usque in cēnam Domini; [15] similiter dē aquā, singulōs calicēs frātribus per singulōs trīduānos; et ex rādīcibus aequaliter.” [16] Onerantibus autem nāvim dē omnibus quae vir Deī praecēperat³, tetendērunt vēla, et coepērunt nāvigāre in ōceanum contrā septentriōnālem plāgam.

¹*Having indeed spent these three days.* This is an ablative absolute.

²*Lest something worse happen to us.*

³*Therefore having loaded the boat with everything which the man of God had commanded.* This is an ablative absolute.

accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present imperative from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
 aequaliter: equally
 aqua: water; singular feminine nominative from aqua, aquae
 atque: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 calicēs: cups, chalices; plural masculine nominative from calix, calicis
 cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 contingat: happen to; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from contingō, contingere, contigī, contactus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect from do, dare, dedi, datus
 deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēterius: worse, unfavorably
 dētrimentum: harm, detriment; singular neuter nominative from dētrimentum, dētrimentī
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 ēgredimini: you are going out; present from egredior, egredi, egressus sum
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 fēcistis: you made; 2nd person plural perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
 fugiāmus: let us flee; 1st person plural present subjunctive from fugiō, fugere, fugī, fugitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 his: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 igitur: therefore
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inde: from there, since
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istis: those; plural dative or ablative from iste, ista, istud
 mortem: death; singular feminine accusative from mors, mortis
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nē: not
 necesse: necessary; from necesse, undeclined
 nobis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 oceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 onerantibus: loading; plural ablative present participle from onerō, onerāre, onerāvī, onerātus
 pāstum: pasture, fodder, food; singular masculine accusative from pāstus, pāstus
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 piscibus: fishes; plural masculine ablative from piscis, piscis
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 praeceperat: he had ordered; 3rd person singular pluperfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpī, praeceptus
 praeparāte: prepare!; from praeparāte
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quantum: how much?
 quippe: surely, indeed, the thing is
 radicibus: roots; plural feminine ablative from rādix, rādīcis
 sāctus: holy, saint
 septentrionālem: northern; singular common accusative from septentrionālis, septentrionālis, septentrionāle
 similiter: similarly
 singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
 socii: associates, companions; plural masculine from socius, socii
 stipēdia: stipend, supplies; plural neuter nominative from stipendium, stipendii
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tetendērunt: they stretched, they extended; 3rd person plural perfect from tendo, tendere, tetendi, tensus
 trānsactis: having been accomplished; plural dative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter

triduānōs: three days; plural masculine accusative from triduanus, triduana, triduanum
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 vōs: you;(pronoun)

Caput XIV Mare Quasi Coāgulātum

[1] Porrō post trēs diēs et noctēs, cessāvit ventus, et coepit mare esse quasi coāgulātum¹, prae nimiā tranquillitāte. [2] Sāctus pater dīxit: “Mittite rēmigēs² in nāvim, et laxātē vēla, iuxtā: ubicumque vult Deus enim gubernāre illam³, faciet.” [3] Ferēbātur itaque nāvis circiter, per vīgintī diēs. Post haec, iterum ventum Deus illīs suscitāvit prōsperum, ab occidente contrā orientem. [4] Coepērunt simul tendere vēla in altum et nāvigāre. Reficiēbant semper post trīduānum.

¹*The sea began to be coagulated or the sea began to be like curdled milk.* They could be far enough north that the sea is getting very icy, or they could be in the Sargasso Sea, which is known for becoming becalmed, or they could be in another location in the Atlantic.

²*Put the oars into the boat and loosen the sail.* rēmigēs has a definition of "oarsmen" in the dictionary but "oars" seems to be what the author is trying to communicate. Presumably, loosening the sail means that the boat will drift through sea.

³*For everywhere God wills to steer something, that he will do.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 altum: high; singular neuter accusative from altus, alta, altum
 cessāvit: it ceased; 3rd person singular perfect from cessō,
 cessāre, cessāvī, cessātus
 circiter: near, close, about
 coagulātum: having been coagulated; singular neuter nominative
 perfect passive participle from coagulat.um
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio,
 coepere, coepi, coeptus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī,
 dictus
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 esse: to be
 et: and
 faciet: it will make; 3rd person singular future from faciō, facere,
 fēcī, factus
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive
 from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 gubernāre: to steer, to direct, to guide;
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
 nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 itaque: so then, therefore
 iterum: again
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 laxāte: loosen! relax!; plural imperative from laxō, laxāre, laxāvī,
 laxātus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 mittite: put!; 2nd person plural present imperative from mittō,
 mittere, misi, missus
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nimia: too much
 noctēs: nights; plural feminine accusative from nox, noctis
 occidente: east; singular masculine ablative from occidēs,
 occidentis
 orientem: daybreak, dawn, East; singular common accusative
 present participle from orior, oriri, ortus sum
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 porrō: farther, further, also
 post: behind, after, since
 prae: before, in front, because of
 prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter nominative
 from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us,
 prosperrimus -a -um
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 reficiēbant: eating, restoring (themselves); 3rd person plural
 imperfect from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 rēmigēs: oars, oarmen; plural masculine nominative or accusative
 from rēmex, rēmigēs
 sāctus: holy, saint
 semper: always
 simul: at the same time as
 suscitāvit: he stirred up, he awakened; 3rd person singular
 perfect from suscitō, suscitāre, suscitāvī, suscitātus
 tendere: to stretch, to extend;
 tranquillitāte: tranquility; singular feminine ablative from
 tranquillitās, tranquillitātis
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
 -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from triduāna,
 triduānae
 ubicumque: everywhere
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēlī
 ventum: wind; singular neuter nominative perfect passive
 participle from vent.um
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 viginti: 20
 vult: he wants; singular 3rd person present from volō, velle, voluī
 (irr.)

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs

[1] Quādam vērō diē¹ appāruit illīs īnsula ā longē, quasi nūbēs. Dīxit sānctus Brendānus: “Filiolī, cognōscitis vōs illam īnsulam?” [2] At illī dīxērunt: “Minimē.” At ille ait: “Ego cognōscō. [3] Ipsa est enim illa īnsula in quā fuimus alterō annō in cēnā Domini, ubi noster bonus prōcūrātor commorātur.” [4] Tunc frātrēs coepērunt nāvigāre ācriter prae gaudiō, quantum vīrēs eōrum poterant sustinēre. [5] Cum haec vir Deī vīdisset, dīxit: “Nōlīte, puerī, stultē fatīgāre membra vestra. [6] Nōnne Deus omnipotēns est gubernātor et naūtor nostrae nāviculae? Dīmīttite sibi, quia ipse dīrigit nostrum iter sicut vult.”

[7] Cum autem appropinquāssent² ad lītus praedictae īnsulae, occurrit illīs obviam in nāviculā idem prōcūrātor, et dūxit illōs ad portum ubi praeteritō annō ascendērunt dē nāvī, [8] magnificāns Deum et ōsculāns pedēs singulōrum, incipiēns ā sānctō patre usque ad novissimum, dīcēns: “Mīrābilis Deus in sānctīs suīs. Deus Isrāēl ipse dabit virtūtem et fortitūdinem plēbī suae. Benedictus Deus!”³

¹*On a certain day.* vērō doesn't translate well into idiomatic English in these contexts.

²*Having therefore approached the shore of the aforesaid island.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

³*God is marvelous in his saints. The God of Israel himself will give power and strength to His people. Blessed be God.* The verse referenced is Psalm 67:36.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ācriter: strenuously, sharply
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 alterō: the other; singular masculine ablative from alter, altera, alterum
 annō: year; singular masculine dative from annus, annī
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appārere, appārui, appāritus
 appropinquāvissent: they (might) have had approached; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi, appropinquātus
 ascenderunt: they had ascended; 3rd person plural perfect from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 at: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 benedictus: blessed; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from benedicō, benedicere, benedixī, benedictus
 bonus: good; singular masculine nominative from bonus, bona -um, melior -or -us, optimus -a -um
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 cōgnōscitis: you recognize, you know; 2nd person plural present from cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
 cōgnōscō: I recognize, I know; 1st person singular present from cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
 commorātur: he dwells; 3rd person singular present passive from commoro, commorare, commoravi, commoratus
 cum: with
 dabit: he will give; 3rd person singular future from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular masculine nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 dimittite: take leave!; 2nd person plural present imperative from dimittō, dimittere, dimisi, dimissus
 dirigit: he aligns, he directs; 3rd person singular present from dirigō, dirigere, dirēxi, directus
 diversīs: diverse; plural ablative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dixērunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dūxit: he lead; 3rd person singular perfect from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 ego: I;(pronoun)
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 fatigāre: to grow weary, to fatigue;
 fēsta: festivals; singular feminine nominative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filiulus, filioli
 fortitūdinem: strength, fortitude; singular feminine accusative from fortitūdō, fortitūdinis
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fuimus: we were; 1st person plural perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 gaudiō: joy, delight; singular neuter ablative from gaudium, gaudiū
 gubernātor: helmsman, pilot; 2nd person singular future passive imperative from gubernō, gubernāre, gubernāvi, gubernātus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illi: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incipiēns: starting; singular masculine nominative present participle from incipiō, incipere, incēpi, inceptus
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 īnsulis: islands; plural feminine from īnsula, īnsulae
 ipsa: itself; singular feminine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum

Israel: Israel
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 magnificāns: esteeming greatly; singular nominative present participle from magnificō, magnificāre, magnificāvi, magnificātus
 membra: limb, member; plural neuter nominative from membrum, membra
 minimē: barely, no, not
 mīrābilis: marvelous, wonderful; singular common nominative from mīrābilis, mīrābilis, mīrābile
 nautor: sailor; singular masculine nominative from nautor, nautoris. This is a medieval Latin term that is not found in many dictionaries.
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāviculae: small boat; singular feminine genitive from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi (irr.)
 nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nostrae: our; singular feminine genitive or dative of noster
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 novissimum: very new, very inexperienced; singular neuter nominative from novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
 nūbēs: cloud; 2nd person singular future from nubo, nubere, nupsi, nuptus
 obviam: in the path
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurro, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 omnipotēns: all-powerful; singular nominative from omnipotēns, (gen.), omnipotentis
 ōsculāns: kissing; singular nominative present participle from ōsculo, ōsculārī, ōsculātus sum
 patre: father; singular masculine from pater, patris
 pedēs: feet; plural masculine nominative from pēs, pedis
 plēbi: to the common people; singular masculine accusative from plēbs, plēbis
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portus
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praedictae: the aforesaid; singular feminine genitive perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 praeteritō: previous
 prōcūrator: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrator, prōcūratoris
 pueri: boy; singular masculine genitive from puer, pueri
 quādam: on a certain; singular female ablative of quidam
 quantum: how much?
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quia: because
 sānctis: holy
 sānctō: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sicut: as, same as, like
 singulōrum: one each; plural masculine genitive from singulus, singula, singulum
 stultē: stupidly, foolishly; adverb from stultus, stulta, stultum
 suae: her; singular feminine gen. or dat. or plural feminine nom. or voc. from suus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sustinēre: to sustain;
 tunc: then
 ubi: where, when if
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestra: your
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidi, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 virēs: strength; plural feminine nominative from vis, viris
 virtūtem: virtue, manliness; singular feminine accusative from virtūs, virtūtis
 vōs: you;(pronoun)
 vult: he wants; singular 3rd person present from velle

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs (Orīginālis)

[9] Fīnītō iam versiculō¹, et omnibus ablātīs dē nāvī, extendit tentōrium et praeparāvit balneum — erat enim Cēna Dominī—et induit omnēs frātrēs novīs vestīmentīs, et fēcit illōrum obsequium² per trīduānum.

[10] Frātrēs quoque Passiōnem Dominī celebrābant cum magnā dīligentiā usque in Sabbatum Sānctum. [11] Fīnītīs ōrdinibus diēi Sabbatī, immolātīsque victimīs spīritālibus Deō, atque cēnā cōsummātā³, dīxit idem prōcūrātor ad sānctum Brendānum et ad illōs quī cum eō erant: [12] “Proficīsciminī et ascendite nāvim, ut celebrētis sānctam Dominicam noctem resurrēctiōnis ubi celebrāstis alterō annō illam, et diem similiter usque in sextam hōram. [13] Posteā nāvigātē ad ĩnsulam quae vocātur Paradīsus Āvium, ubi fuistis in praeteritō annō ā Paschā usque in octāvās Pentēcostēn, [14] et asportāte vōbīscum omnia quae necessāria sunt dē cibō et pōtū. Ego vērō vīsītābō vōs diē Dominicā alterā.” [15] Et ita fēcērunt; onerāvitque ipse nāvim pānibus et pōtū ac carnibus cēterīsque dēliciīs, quantum poterant capere. [16] Sānctus Brendānus, datā benedictiōne⁴, ascendit in nāvim, et coepērunt statim nāvigāre ad aliam ĩnsulam.

¹*This verse now having been finished.* This is an ablative absolute.

²*He did service to them for three days.* A literal translation of obsequium from the dictionary is difficult here, so I recommend translating more idiomatically given the context.

³*The order of the Sabbath day being finished, and the spiritual victims having been immolated to God, and the dinner having been consumed, the same procurator said to Saint Brendan.* This is an ablative absolute.

⁴*The benediction having been given.* This is an ablative absolute.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ablātis: things having been carried away; plural ablative perfect passive participle from auferō, auferre, abstuli, ablātus
 ac: and
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aliam: other, another; singular feminine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
 altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 alterō: the other; singular masculine ablative from alter, altera, alterum
 annō: year; singular masculine ablative from annus, annī
 ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 ascendite: ascend!; 2nd person plural present imperative from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 asportāte: take away! Plural imperative from asportō, asportāre, asportāvi, asportātus
 atque: and
 avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
 balneum: bath; singular neuter accusative from balneum, balnei
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 capere: to seize, to take hold;
 carnibus: meat, flesh; plural feminine ablative from carō, carnis
 celebrābant: they were celebrating; 3rd person plural imperfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
 celebrāvistis: you celebrated; 2nd person plural perfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
 celebrētis: you (might) have been celebrating; 2nd person plural present subjunctive from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
 cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
 cēteris: the others; plural dative from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
 cibo: food; singular masculine ablative from cibum cibum, cibi
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 cōsummāta: finished, consummated; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from cōsummātus, cōsummāta, cōsummātum
 cum: with
 data: things given; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from do, dare, dedi, datus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 deliciis: delicious; plural feminine ablative from delicia, deliciae
 Deō: god; singular masculine ablative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēi: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diligentia: diligence; plural neuter nominative present participle from diligo, diligere, dilexi, dilectus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
 dominica: Sunday; singular feminine nominative from Dominica, Dominicae
 dominicam: Sunday; singular feminine accusative from Dominica, Dominicae
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eo, ire, iī, itus
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 extendit: he extends, he extended; 3rd person singular present from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
 fēcērunt: they did, they made; 3rd person plural perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fēcit: he did; 3rd person singular perfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 finītis: end; plural dative or ablative of finītus, finīta, finītum
 finitō: end; singular dative or ablative of finītus, finīta, finītum
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātis
 fuistis: you were; 2nd person plural perfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
 iam: already, now, soon
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immolātis: having been burned; ablative perfect passive participle from immolō, immolāre, immolāvi, immolātus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 induit: he dresses, he dressed; 3rd person singular present from induō, induere, indui, indūtus
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ita: thus
 mājna: large; singular feminine nominative from mājnus, mājna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvigātē: sail! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 necessariā: necessities of life
 noctem: night; singular feminine accusative from nox, noctis
 novis: new, inexperienced; plural ablative from novus, nova -um, novior -or -us, novissimus -a -um
 obsequium: allegiance, obedience; singular neuter nominative from obsequium, obsequiū
 octāvās: octave, 8th
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 onerāvit: he loaded; 3rd person singular perfect from onerō, onerāre, onerāvi, onerātus
 ordinibus: order; plural masculine ablative from ordō, ordinis
 pānibus: bread; plural masculine ablative from panis, panis
 paradisus: paradise; singular masculine nominative from paradisus, paradisi
 pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
 passiōnem: suffering, passion; singular feminine accusative from passiō, passiōnis
 pentecostē: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
 per: through
 postea: thereafter, later
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtūs
 praeparāvit: he prepared; 3rd person singular perfect from praeparō, praeparāre, praeparāvi, praeparātus
 praeteritō: previous
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 proficiscimini: set out!; plural imperative from proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quantum: however much
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 resurrectionis: resurrection; singular feminine genitive from resurrectiō, resurrectiōnis
 sabbati: Sabbath; singular neuter genitive from sabbatum, sabbati
 sabbatum: Sabbath; singular neuter nominative from sabbatum, sabbati
 sāctam: holy
 sāctum: holy, saint
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sextam: sixth
 similiter: similarly
 spīritālibus: spiritual; plural ablative from spīritālis, spīritālis, spīritāle
 statim: immediately
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 tentōrium: tent; singular neuter nominative from tentorium, tentoriū
 triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from triduāna, triduānae
 ubi: where, when if
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 versiculō: verse, poetic line; singular masculine ablative from versiculus, versiculi
 vestimentis: clothes; plural neuter from vestimentum, vestimentī
 victimis: sacrificial victim; plural feminine ablative from victima, victimae
 visitābō: I will visit; 1st person singular future from visito, visitare, visitavi, visitatus
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

[17] Cum autem appropinquāssent ad locum ubi ascendere dēbuissent dē nāvī¹, ecce appāruit illīs cacabus² quem alterō annō dīmīsērunt. [18] Tunc sānctus Brendānus, illō ascendente dē nāvī cum suīs frātribus, coepit cantāre hymnum trium puerōrum³ usque in finem. [19] Fīnītō praedictō hymnō, vir Deī ammonēbat suōs frātrēs, dīcēns: “Ō filioli, vigilāte, et ōrāte ut nōn intrētis in temptātiōnem. [20] Cōnsiderātē quōmodo Deus subiugat inmānissimam bēstiam subtus nōs sine ūllō impedimentō.” [21] Frātrēs vērō vigilābant sparsim per illam silvam usque ad vigiliās mātūtīnās. Postea omnēs sacerdōtēs singulās missās Deō offerēbant usque ad tertiam hōram. [22] Immō beātus Brendānus cum suīs frātribus ascendēns nāvim immolābat agnum immaculātum Deō, et dicēbat frātribus: [23] “In alterō annō hīc celebrāvī resurrectionem Domini; ita volō⁴ et hōc annō.” Inde profectī sunt ad Īnsulam Avium.

¹*Therefore having approached the place where they should have ascended from the ship.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause. Appropinquāvissent syncopates to appropinquāssent (the vi drops out).

²The cacabus (cooking pot) that they see here on the shore is the one that they lost during their incident with Jascōnius the sea monster in chapter 13. They had been heating it up on the back of Jascōnius when he felt the heat and dove into the ocean. The cacabus then floated away. Presumably it was of a concave shape that displaced enough water to float, perhaps like a cauldron, and was driven by the waves to the shore of the nearby island.

³They hymn of the three boys/youths appears to be the song sung by the three Israelites, who were placed into the blazing furnace, in Daniel 3:52-90. This may foreshadow the Īnsula Fabrōrum in chapter 23.

⁴*And thus I wish (to do likewise) this year (also).*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnus: lamb; singular masculine accusative from agnus, agnī
alterō: the other; singular masculine ablative from alter, altera, alterum
ammonēbat: he was admonishing, he was advising; 3rd person singular imperfect from ammoneō, ammonēre, ammonuī, ammonitus
annō: year; singular masculine ablative from annus, annī
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appārere, appāruī, apparitus
appropinquāvissent: they (might) have had approached; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
ascendens: ascending; singular masculine nominative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
ascendente: ascending; singular ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
ascendere: to ascend;
autem: but, however, moreover
avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
beātus: blessed; from singular masculine nominative from beātus, beāta -um, beātiōr -or -us, beātissimus -a -um
bēstia: beast; singular feminine accusative from bēstia, bēstiae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
cācabus: cooking pot; singular masculine nominative from cācabus, cācabi
cantāre: to sing;
celebrāvī: I celebrated; 1st person singular perfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cōsiderāte: consider! plural imperative from cōsiderō, cōsiderāre, cōsiderāvī, cōsiderātus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dēbuissent: they (might) have had owed; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicebat: he was saying; 3rd person singular imperfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dicēs: saying; singular masculine nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dimiserunt: they lost; 3rd person plural perfect from dimittō, dimittere, dimisi, dimissus
domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, domini
ecce: Look! Behold!
et: and
filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filiolus, filioli
finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
finitō: end; singular dative or ablative of finitus, finīta, finitum
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
hymnō: hymn; singular masculine ablative from hymnus, hymnī
hymnum: hymn; singular masculine accusative from hymnus, hymni
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
immaculātum: unblemished, immaculate; singular neuter nominative from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
immō: of course, certainly
immolābat: he was burning; 3rd person singular imperfect from immolō, immolāre, immolāvī, immolātus
impedimentō: impediment, hindrance, heavy baggage; singular neuter ablative from impedimentum, impedimentī
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inde: from there, since
inmānissimam: immense, savage, monstrous; singular feminine accusative from inmānis, inmāne, inmānior -or -us, inmānissimus -a -um
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
intrētis: he (might) enter; 2nd person plural present subjunctive from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
ita: yes
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
mātūtīnās: mornings; plural feminine accusative from matutinus, matutina, matutinum
missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nōn: not
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
offerebant: they were offering; 3rd person plural imperfect from offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātus
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
ōrāte: pray! plural imperative from ōrō, ōrāre, ōrāvī, ōrātus
per: through
postea: thereafter, later
praedictō: the aforesaid; singular masculine dative perfect passive participle from praedīcō, praedīcere, praedīxī, praedictus
prōfecti: prōfecti est = had set out
puerōrum: of boys; plural masculine genitive from puer, puerī
quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
quōmodo: how, by which means
resurrēctiōnem: resurrection; singular feminine accusative from resurrēctiō, resurrēctiōnis
sacerdōtēs: priests; plural common nominative from sacerdos, sacerdotis
sāctus: holy, saint
silvam: forest; singular feminine accusative from silva, silvae
sine: without
singulās: one each; plural feminine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
sparsim: sparsely, dispersedly, here and there (adverb)
subiugat: he subjugates; 3rd person singular present from subjugō, subjugāre, subjugāvī, subjugātus
subtus: under, below
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
temptātiōnem: temptation; singular feminine accusative from temptātiō, temptātiōnis
tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trium: three; plural genitive from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tunc: then
ubi: where, when if
ūllō: any; singular masculine ablative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
vērō: truly, even so, still
vigilābant: they were watching, they were alert; 3rd person plural imperfect from vigilo, vigilare, vigilavi, vigilatus
vigilāte: stay alert! plural imperative from vigilō, vigilāre, vigilāvī, vigilātus
vigiliās: vigil, watch; plural feminine accusative from vigilia, vigiliae
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
volō: I want; 1st person singular present from volō, velle, voluī, -

[24] Appropinquantibus autem ad portum dēstinātum ipsīus ĭnsulae, omnēs avēs cantābant, quasi ūnā vōce, dīcentēs: “Salūs Deō nostrō, sedentī super thronum, et agnō¹.” [25] Et iterum: “Deus Dominus, et inlūxit nōbīs. Cōstituite diem sōlemnem in condēnsīs usque ad cornū altāris².” [26] Tam vōcibus quam ālīs³ resonābant diū, quasi dīmidium hōrae, usque dum sāctus pater cum suā sāctā familiā, et omnibus quae erant in nāvī dēlātīs⁴, resēdit in tentōriō suō. [27] Ibi quoque cum suīs famulīs celebrāvit fēsta Paschālia usque ad octāvās Pentēcostē. [28] Praedictus namque prōcūrātor vēnit ad illōs, sīcut praedīxerat, in diē Dominicō octāvīs Paschae, portāns sēcum omnia alimōnia quae ad ūsum vītae hūmānae pertinēbant.

¹*Salvation (belongs) to our God, sitting upon the throne, and the Lamb.* The verse referenced is Revelation 7:10.

²*The Lord is God and has shone on us. Appoint a solemn day (and go) in crowds up to the horn of the altar.* The verse referenced is Psalm 118:27.

³*As much with voices as with wings they made music for a long time, around half an hour.* Recall that the birds are described as having wings that sound like bells.

⁴*Everything that was in the boat having been unloaded, he resettled in his tent.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnō: lamb; singular masculine dative from agnus, agnī
alimōnia: food, nourishment; singular feminine nominative from alimoni.a
ālīs: wings; plural feminine ablative from āla, ālae
altāris: altar; from altāre, altāris
appropinquantibus: approaching; plural ablative participle from appropinquāre
appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus: to approach; from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
autem: but, however, moreover
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
celebrāvit: he celebrated; 3rd person singular perfect from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
condēnsis: dense, thick, packed together; plural dative from condēsus, condēsa, condēsum
cōstituē: Plan! Arrange! Decide!; 2nd person plural present imperative from cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitutus
cornū: horn; singular neuter accusative from cornu, cornūs
cum: with
dēlātīs: having been transferred, having been brought down; plural dative perfect passive participle from dēferō, dēferre, dētulī, dēlātus
Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
dēstinātum: target, purpose, destination; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from dēstinātum, dēstinātī
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diē
diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
dimidium: half; singular neuter nominative from dimidium, dimidiū
diū: for a long time
Dominicō: Sunday; singular masculine ablative from dominicus, dominica, dominicum
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
dum: while, as long as, until
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
et: and
familia: family; singular feminine nominative from familia, familiae
famulis: servants, companions; plural masculine ablative from famulus, famuli
fēsta: festivals; singular feminine nominative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
hūmānae: human, cultured, refined; singular feminine genitive from hūmānus, hūmāna -um, hūmānior -or -us, hūmānissimus -a -um
ibī: there, then
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inlūxit: he began to shine; from inlūcēscō, inlūcēscere, inlūxī, -insulae; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
ipsius: of itself; singular genitive from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
iterum: again
namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nostrō: our
octāvās: octaves, 8th
octāvīs: octaves, 8th
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
Paschae: Paschover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
paschālia: Paschal; plural neuter nominative from paschālis, paschālis, paschāle
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
pentēcostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
pertinebant: they were pertaining; 3rd person plural imperfect from pertineō, pertinēre, pertinui, pertentus
portans: carrying; singular nominative present participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
resēdit: he sat, he settled; 3rd person singular perfect from resideō, residēre, resēdī, resessus
resonābant: they were resounding; 3rd person plural imperfect from resonō, resonāre, resonāvī, resonātus
salūs: health, soundness; singular feminine nominative from salūs, salūtis
sāncta: holy, saint
sāctus: holy, saint
sēcum: with oneself
sedenti: sitting; singular dative present participle from sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessus
sicut: as, same as, like
sōlemnem: solemn; singular common accusative from sōlemnis, sōlemne, sōlemnior -or -us, sōlemnissimus -a -um
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
super: above, on top of
tam: as much, as much as
tentōriō: tent; singular neuter ablative from tentorium, tentoriū
thronum: throne; singular masculine accusative from thronus, thronī
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ūsum: use, singular masculine accusative from ūsus, ūsūs
vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present from veniō, venīre, venī, ventus
vītae: life; singular feminine genitive from vīta, vītae
vōce: voice; singular feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis
vōcibus: voices; plural feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs (Orīginālis)

[29] Cum autem resēdissent ad mēnsam¹, ecce praedicta avis resēdit in prōrā nāviculae, extēnsīs ālīs strepidantibusque sicut sonitum organī magnī. [30] Tunc vir Deī agnōvit quia illa voluit sibi indicāre aliquid. Ait namque eadem avis: [31] “Deus prōposuit vōbīs quattuor loca per quattuor tempora usque dum finiantur septem annī peregrinatiōnis vestrae, id ēst: [32] in Cēnā Dominī cum vestrō prōcūrātōre, quī praesēns est omnī annō; in dorsō bēluae Paschā celebrābitis; nōbīscum fēsta Paschālia usque in octāvās Pentēcostē; apud familiam Ailbēī Nātīvitātem Dominī celebrābitis. [33] Post septem annōs, antecēdentēs magnae ac dīversae perīclitātiōnēs, vōbīs inveniētis Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum quam quaeritis, et ibi habitābitis quadrāgintā diēbus; et postea redūcet vōs Deus ad terram nātīvitātis vestrae.” [34] Sānctus pater, ut audīvit, prōstrāvit sē ad terram cum frātribus suīs, referēns grātiās et laudēs suō creātōrī. [35] Cum haec perfinīset² venerābilis senex, avis reversa est in locum suum.

¹Having had therefore re-seated themselves at the table, behold the aforesaid bird reseated himself on the prow of the ship. The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

²The venerable old man (i.e. Saint Brendan) having had finished these things. Here haec is the neuter plural accusative.

ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
agnōvit: he recognized, he realized; 3rd person singular perfect from agnōscō, agnōscere, agnōvī, agnitus
Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
aliquid: someone
ālīs: wings; plural feminine ablative from āla, ālae
annī: year; singular masculine genitive from annus, annī
annō: year; singular masculine ablative from annus, annī
annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
antecedentēs: preceeding; plural common nominative present participle from antecedo, antecedere, antecessi, antecessus
apud: at, by, near
audivit: he heard; 3rd person singular perfect from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
autem: but, however, moreover
avis: bird; plural feminine nominative from avis, avis
bēluae: beast, monster; singular feminine genitive from bēlua, bēluae
celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
cēnā: dinner; singular feminine nominative from cēna, cēnae
creātōri: creator; singular masculine dative from creātor, creātōris
cum: with
Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
diversae: diverse; singular feminine genitive from diversus, diversa, diversum
dominī: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus, dominī
dorsō: back; singular neuter dative from dorsum, dorsī
dum: while, as long as, until
eadem: the same, singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nominative or ablative
ecce: Look! Behold!
est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
extēnsis: have been extended; plural dative perfect passive participle from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
familiar: family; singular feminine accusative from familia, familiae
fēsta: festivals; singular feminine nominative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
finiantur: he might be finishing; 3rd person plural present passive subjunctive from finio, finire, finivī, finitus
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
grātiās: graces; plural feminine accusative from grātia, grātia
habitābitis: you will have; 2nd person plural future from habitō, habitāre, habitāvī, habitātus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
ibi: there, then
id: it
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
indicāre: to indicate, to point out, to show;
invenietis: finding; 2nd person plural future from invenio, invenire, invenī, inventus
laudēs: praises; 2nd person singular present subjunctive from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
loca: places; 2nd person singular present imperative from loco, locare, locavi, locatus
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
māgni: large; singular masculine ablative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
mēnsam: table; singular feminine accusative from mēnsa, mēnsae
namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
nātivitatem: birth, nativity; singular feminine accusative from nātivitās, nātivitātis
nātivitātis: birth, nativity; singular feminine genitive from nātivitās, nātivitātis
nāviculae: small boat; singular feminine genitive from nāvicula, nāviculae
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōbiscum: with us; singular ablative from ego
octāvās: octaves, 8th
omni: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
organī: organ, instrument; singular neuter ablative from organum, organī
Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
paschālia: Paschal; plural neuter nominative from paschālis, paschālis, paschāle
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
Pentecostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
per: through
peregrinātiōnis: travel, pilgrimage; singular feminine genitive from peregrinātiō, peregrinātiōnis
perfinivisset: he (might) have had completed; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from perfinio, perfinire, perfinivī, perfinitus
periclitātiōnēs: trials, tests; plural feminine nominative from periclitātiō, periclitātiōnis
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
praedicta: the aforesaid; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
praesēns: present; singular nominative from praesēns, (gen.), praesentis
prōcūrātore: procurator; singular masculine from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
prōposuit: he displayed, he proposed; 3rd person singular perfect from prōponō, prōponere, prōposuī, prōpositus
prōra: prow; singular feminine nominative from prōra, prōrae
prostrāvit: he prostrated; 3rd person singular perfect from prosternō, prosternere, prostrāvī, prostrātus
quadrāgintā: 40
quaeritis: you are seeking; 2nd person plural present from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus
quam: how? how much?
quattuor: 4
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quia: because
rēducet: he will lead back, he will bring back; 3rd person singular future from reducō, reducere, reduxī, reductus
referēs: bringing back, reporting; singular nominative present participle from referō, referre, rettulī, relātus
reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
resēdissent: they (might) have had sat down; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from resideō, residēre, resēdī, resessus
resēdit: he sat, he settled; 3rd person singular perfect from resideō, residēre, resēdī, resessus
reversa: reversa + est = it returned
sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sānctī
sānctus: holy, saint
se: himself
senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
septem: seven
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
sicut: as, same as, like
sonitum: sound; singular masculine accusative from sonitus, sonitūs
strepitantibus: making a harsh noise; plural ablative present participle from strepito, strepitare, strepitavi, strepitatus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
tempora: times, periods; plural neuter accusative from tempus, temporis
terram: land
tunc: then
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
vestrae: your
vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from vester
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect from volō, velle, voluī, -
vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput XV Fēsta in Diversīs Īnsulīs (Orīginālis)

[36] Porrō¹ praedictus prōcūrātor, finītā refectiōne, dīxit: “Deō adiuvante, revertar ad vōs, in diē adventūs Sānctī Spīritūs super apostolōs², cum dispendiīs vestrīs.” [37] Acceptā benedictiōne sānctī patris et omnium quī cum eō erant, reversus est³ in locum suum. Porrō venerābilis pater mānsit ibīdem praedictōs diēs. [38] Cōsummātīs itaque diēbus fēstīs, sānctus Brendānus frātribus suīs praecēpit preparāre nāvigium et implēre vāscula ex fonte. [39] Ducta iam nāvis ad mare, ecce praedictus socius⁴ cum nāvī onerātā ēscīs ad frātrēs venit. [40] Cumque haec omnia posuisset in nāviculā sānctī virī, ōsculātīs omnibus, reversus est unde vēnerat.

¹*Also the aforesaid procurator, having finished dining, said.*

²The day of the coming of the Holy Spirit on the Apostles is Pentecost. See Acts 2:1-31.

³*He returned to his place.* reversus + est is a past passive participle construction.

acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiuvante: helping; singular ablative present participle from adjuvo, adjuvare, adjuvi, adjutus
 adventus: arrival, approach; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from advenio, advenire, adveni, adventus
 apostolōs: apostle; plural masculine accusative from apostolus, apostoli
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictionis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cōsummātis: having been accomplished; plural ablative past passive participle from cōsummo, cōsummāre, cōsummāvi, cōsummātus
 cum: with
 Deō: god; singular masculine ablative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dispendiis: supplies; plural neuter from dispendium, dispendiū
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 ducta: having been lead; singular feminine ablative perfect passive participle from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eō: I go; 1st person singular present from eō, ire, iī, itus
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 ēscis: food, victuals, bait; plural feminine ablative from ēsca, ēscae
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 fēstis: festive; plural ablative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
 finitā: end; singular feminine ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine from fōns, fontis
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 iam: already, now, soon
 ibidem: in the same place
 implēre: to fill up;
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 itaque: so then, therefore
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 mānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from manēre, mānsi, mānsus
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigium: vessel, ship, sailing, navigation; singular neuter nominative from nāvigium, nāvigii
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 onerātā: having been burdened; singular feminine ablative perfect passive participle from onerō, onerāre, onerāvi, onerātus
 ōsculātis: having been kissed; plural ablative perfect participle from ōsculor, ōsculāri, ōsculātus sum
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 porrō: farther, further, also
 posuisset: he (might) have put; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
 praedictōs: the aforesaid; plural masculine accusative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 praeparāre: to prepare;
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 refectiōne: refreshing, restoring, repairing; singular feminine ablative from refectiō, refectiōnis
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 revertar: I will return; 1st person singular present passive subjunctive from revertō, revertere, reverti, -
 sancti: holy
 sanctus: holy, saint
 socius: associate, companion; singular masculine nominative from socius, socii
 spīritus: spirit, breath; singular masculine nominative from spīritus, spīritūs
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 unde: from where?
 vāscula: small vessels; plural neuter accusative from vāsculum, vāsculi
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 vēnerat: he had come; 3rd person singular pluperfect from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
 vestris: your; plural dative or ablative from vester
 viri: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

Caput XVI Bēlua Magna

[1] Venerābilis autem pater cum suīs sodālibus nāvigāvit in ōceanum, et ferēbātur per quadrāgintā diēs nāvis. [2] Quādam vērō diē, appāruit illīs bēstia immēnsae magnitūdinis post illōs ā longē, quae iactābat dē nāribus spūmās, et sulcābat undās vėlōcissimō cursū, quasi ad illōs dēvorandōs. [3] Cum hoc frātrēs vīdērunt, ad Dominum clāmābant, dīcentēs: “Lībera nōs, Domine, nē nōs dēvoret ista bēlua!” [4] Sānctus vērō Brendānus cōfortābat illōs, dīcēns: “Nōlīte expavēscere, minimae¹ fideī. [5] Deus, quī est semper noster dēfēnsor, ipse nōs līberābit dē ōre istīus bēstiae et dē cēterīs perīculīs.”

[6] At vērō cum appropinquāssēt illīs, antecēdēbant undae mīrae altitūdinis usque ad nāvim dumtaxat². Frātrēs magis ac magis timēbant. [7] Venerābilis quoque senex, extēnsīs manibus in caelum, dīxit: “Domine, līberā servōs tuōs, sīcut līberāstī Dāvīd dē manū Goliae gigantis. Domine, līberā nōs, sīcut līberāstī Iōnam dē ventre cētī magnī.”

¹*Do not become frightened, (you) of little faith.*

²*And having approached them, great waves of marvelous height, at least up to (the height of) the ship, were preceeding (the beast).*

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ac: and
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 altitūdinis: height, depth; singular feminine genitive from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 antecēdēbant: they were preceeding; 3rd person plural imperfect from antecedo, antecedere, antecessi, antecessus
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 appropinquāvisset: he (might) have had approached; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvi, appropinquātus
 at: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
 bēstia: beast; singular feminine nominative from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiae: beast; singular feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 caelum: heaven, sky; singular masculine accusative from caelus, caeli
 cēteris: the others; plural dative from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
 cēti: large sea animal, whale, shark, dolphin; singular masculine genitive from cētus, cēti
 clāmābant: they were shouting out; 3rd person plural imperfect from clāmō, clāmāre, clāmāvi, clāmātus
 cōnfortābat: he was comforting, he was strengthening; 3rd person singular imperfect from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvi, cōnfortātus
 cum: with
 cursū: course; singular neuter ablative from curro, currere, cucurri, cursus
 David: David, the king of Israel that slew Goliath.
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēfensor: defender, protector; singular masculine nominative from dēfensor, dēfensōris
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dēvorandōs: devouring; plural masculine accusative future passive participle from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvi, dēvorātus
 dēvoret: he (may) devour; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvi, dēvorātus
 dīcēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus
 dīcentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
 Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 dumtaxat: at least, only
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 expavēscere: to become frightened;
 extēnsis: have been extended; plural ablative perfect passive participle from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 fidei: faith; singular feminine genitive from fidēs, fidei
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 gigantis: giant; singular masculine genitive from gigas, gigantis
 Goliae: of Goliath, the Philistine giant that David slew; from Goliath, Goliae.
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 iactābat: he was throwing; 3rd person singular imperfect from iactō, iactāre, iactāvi, iactātus
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immēnsae: immense, boundless; singular feminine genitive from immēnsus, immēnsa, immēnsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 Ionam: Jonah, the prophet to Nineveh who spent three days in the belly of a sea monster; from Ionas, Ionae.
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 liberā: liberate!; 2nd person singular present imperative from liberō, liberāre, liberāvi, liberātus
 liberābit: he will liberate; 3rd person singular future from liberō, liberāre, liberāvi, liberātus
 liberāvistī: you liberated; 2nd person singular perfect from liberō, liberāre, liberāvi, liberātus
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 magis: more
 mājna: large; singular feminine nominative from mājnus, mājna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mājni: large; singular masculine genitive from mājnus, mājna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 magnitūdinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive from magnitūdō, magnitūdinis
 manibus: hands; plural feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 manū: hand; singular feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 minimae: very small; singular feminine genitive from parvus, parva -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 nāribus: nostrils; plural feminine from nāris, nāris
 nāvīgāvit: he sailed; 3rd person singular perfect from nāvīgō, nāvīgāre, nāvīgāvi, nāvīgātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nē: not
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus, Oceani
 ōre: mouth; singular neuter ablative from ōs, ōris
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 periculis: dangers; plural neuter from periculum, periculī
 post: behind, after, since
 quadām: on a certain; singular feminine ablative from quīdam
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 sāctus: holy, saint
 semper: always
 senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 servōs: slaves, servants; plural masculine accusative from servus, servi
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sodālibus: companions; plural common ablative from sodālis, sodālis
 spūmās: foam; plural feminine accusative from spūma, spūmae
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sulcābat: it was furrowing, it was plowing; 3rd person singular imperfect from sulcō, sulcāre, sulcāvi, sulcātus
 timēbant: they were fearing; 3rd person plural imperfect from timeō, timēre, timuī, -
 tuōs: your; plural masculine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
 undae: waves; singular feminine genitive from unda, undae
 undās: waves; plural feminine accusative from unda, undae
 usque: until, all the way, up until
 vėlōcissimō: very quickly; singular masculine ablative from vėlōx, vėlōcis (gen.), vėlōcior -or -us, vėlōcissimus -a -um
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 ventre: belly, abdomen; singular masculine ablative from venter, ventris
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 viderunt: they saw

Caput XVI Bēlua Magna (Orīginālis)

[8] Hīs finītis tribus versibus, ecce ingēns bēlua, ab occidente, iuxtā illōs trānsībat obviam¹ alterī bēstiae; quae statim irruit bellum² contrā illam, ita ut ignem ēmīssisset³ ex ore suō. [9] At vērō senex frātribus suīs ait: “Vidēte, filioli, magnālia Redēptōris nostrī; vidēte oboedientiam bēstiārum creātōrī suō. [10] Modo expectātē finem rei: nihil enim ingeret nōbīs haec pugna malī, sed prō glōriā Deī reputābitur.” [11] Hīs dictīs, misera⁴ quae persecuēbātur famulōs Chrīstī interfecta est in trēs partēs cōram illīs, et altera reversa est, post victōriam, quō ibat.

[12] Alterā vērō diē vīdērunt īnsulam procul, arbustam valdē et spatiōsam. [13] Appropinquantibus vērō illīs ad ipsiūs lītus atque ascendentibus dē nāvī, vīdērunt posteriōrem partem illīus bēluae quae erat interfecta⁵. [14] Ait Sāctus Brendānus: “Ecce, quae voluit vōs dēvorāre, ipsam dēvorābitis⁶. Vōs expectābitis multum tempus in hāc īnsulā. [15] Levātē ergō vestram nāviculam altius in terram et quaerite locum in istā silvā ubi tentōrium vestrum possit stāre.” [16] Ipse sāctus pater praedēstināvit locum illīs ad habitandum⁷.

¹*These three verses having been finished, behold a massive beast from the west, crossing in the path of the other beast next to them.* In a way, the three verses could be thought of as Saint Brendan summoning the second beast.

²*Who immediately rushed to battle against the other.*

³*In this way, that he sent out fire from his mouth.* The subjunctive is used because this is a result clause.

⁴*These things having been said, the miserable (beast) which was following the servants of Christ was killed (and split) in three parts before them, and the other returned, after its victory, to where it was going.* misera is an adjective used substantively here to refer to the beast.

⁵erat + interfecta = had been killed. A past passive participle plus an imperfect of esse yields a pluperfect.

⁶*Behold, the one who wanted to devour you, you yourselves will devour.*

⁷*The holy father himself predestined the place for them to live.* habitandum is a gerundive.

ab: from, out of, by, since
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
alteri: the other; singular dative from alter, altera, alterum
altius: higher; singular neuter nominative from altus, alta -um, altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
appropinquantibus: approaching; plural masculine ablative present active participle from appropinquare
arbutam: planted with trees; singular feminine accusative from arbustus, arbusta, arbustum
ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēnsus
at: and
atque: and
bellum: battle, war; singular neuter nominative from bellum, belli
bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
bēluae: beast, monster; singular feminine genitive from bēlua, bēluae
bēstiae: beast; singular feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
bēstiarum: of beasts; plural feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
chrīstī: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Chrīstī
contrā: against, away from, facing
cōram: in the presence of
creātōri: creator; singular masculine from creātor, creātōris
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dēvorābitis: you will devour; 2nd person plural future from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvī, dēvorātus
dēvorāre: to devour;
dictis: things having been said; plural ablative perfect passive participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
ecce: Look! Behold!
ēmīssisset: he (might) have had sent out; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from ēmittō, ēmittere, ēmisi, ēmissus
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
ergō: therefore
et: and
ex: out of, from
expectābitis: you will await, you will expect; 2nd person plural future from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
expectāte: Await! plural imperative from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from famulus, famulī
filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filiulus, filioli
finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
finitis: end; plural dative or ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
glōria: glory, fame, honor; singular feminine nominative from glōria, glōriae
habitandum: living; singular neuter nominative future passive participle from habitō, habitāre, habitāvī, habitātus
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hīs: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
ibat: he was going;
īgnem: fire; singular masculine accusative from īgnis, īgnis
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns, ingēntis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
ingeret: he will carry in; 3rd person singular future from ingerō, ingerere, ingessi, ingestus
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
interfecta: interfect est = was killed
ipsam: itself; singular feminine accusative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
ipsius: of itself; singular genitive from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
irruit: it rushes, it rushed; 3rd person singular present from irruō, irruere, irruī, irrutus
ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
ita: in this way
iuxtā: near, nearly

levāte: raise up!; plural imperative from levō, levāre, levāvī, levātus
litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
magnālia: mighty works, mighty deeds; plural neuter nominative from magnāle, magnālis
mali: evil
misera: miserable; singular feminine nominative from miser, misera -um, miserior -or -us, miserrimus -a -um
modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine ablative from modus, modi
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nāviculam: small boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvicula, nāviculae
nihil: not at all
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
oboedientiam: obedience; singular feminine accusative from oboedientia, oboedientiae
obviam: in the path
occidente: western; singular masculine ablative from occidēns, occidentis
ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
partēs: parts; plural feminine nominative from pars, partis
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
persequēbatur: he was following; imperfect from persequor, persequi, persecutus sum
possit: he (may) be able; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
post: behind, after, since
posteriōrem: following, next; singular common accusative from posterus, postera -um, posterior -or -us, postrēmus -a -um
praedēstināvit: he predestined; 3rd person singular perfect from praedēstinō, praedēstināre, praedēstināvī, praedēstinātus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
procul: far
pugna: fight; singular feminine nominative from pugna, pugnae
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quaerite: seek!; 2nd person plural present imperative from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
redēptōris: redeemer; singular masculine genitive from redēptor, redēptōris
rei: thing; singular feminine genitive from rēs, rei
reputābitur: it will be thought of; 3rd person singular future passive from reputō, reputāre, reputāvī, reputātus
reversa: reversa + est = it returned
sāctus: holy, saint
sed: but
senex: old person, elder; singular nominative from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
silvā: forest; singular feminine ablative from silva, silvae
spatiōsam: spacious; singular feminine accusative from spatiōsus, spatiōsa, spatiōsum
stāre: to stand, to remain;
statim: immediately
suīs: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
tempus: time, period; singular neuter accusative from tempus, temporis
tentōrium: tent; sing. neut. nom. from tentorium, tentoriī
terram: land
trānsibat: he was going over, he was crossing; 3rd person singular imperfect from trānsēō, trānsire, trānsivī, trānsitus
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia
ubi: where, when if
ut: so that
valdē: very
vērō: truly, even so, still
versibus: verses, poetic lines; plural masculine ablative from versus, versus
vestram: your; singular feminine accusative from vester
vestrum: your; singular masculine accusative or singular neuter nominative or accusative from vester
victōriam: victory; singular feminine accusative from victōria, victōriae
vidērent: they saw
vidēte: look!; 2nd person plural present imperative from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect from velle

[17] Cum autem fēcissent¹ secundum praeceptum viri Deī, ac mīsissent² omnia ūtēnsilia in tentōrium, dīxit sānctus Brendānus frātribus suis: [18] “Accipite stīpendia vestra dē illā bēluā, ut sufficiat vōbīs per trēs mēnsēs: hāc enim nocte erit illud cadāver dēvorātum ā bēstiīs.” [19] Ita usque ad vesperās asportābant carnēs, quantum eīs opus erat, secundum mandātum sānctī patris.

[20] At vērō frātrēs, cum haec omnia perfēcissent, dīxērunt: “Abbā, quōmodo possumus hīc vīvere sine aquā?” [21] Quibus ipse ait: “Numquid difficilius est Deō vōbīs tribuere aquam quam vīctum? [22] Īte igitur contrā merīdiānam plāgam īnsulae istīus, et inveniētis fontem lūcidissimum et herbās multās ac rādīcēs, [23] et inde mihi dispendia sūmite secundum mēnsūram.” Et invēnērunt omnia sīcut vir Deī praedēstināvit. [24] Mānsit ergō ibi sānctus Brendānus trēs mēnsēs, quia erat tempestās in marī et ventus fortissimus et inaequālītās āeris, dē pluviā et grandine.

¹*Having done these things following the orders of the man of God.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

²*And having put all the utensils into the tent.* The subjunctive is used because this is a cum circumstantial clause.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abbā: father, abbot
 ac: and
 accipite: accept! receive!; 2nd person plural present imperative from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 āeris: air; singular neuter genitive from aes, aeris
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 aquā: water; singular feminine ablative from aqua, aquae
 aquam: water; singular feminine accusative from aqua, aquae
 asportābant: they were carrying away; 3rd person plural imperfect from asportō, asportāre, asportāvi, asportātus
 at: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
 bēstiis: beasts; plural feminine ablative from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brēndānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cadāver: corpse; singular neuter accusative from cadāver, cadāveris
 carnēs: meat, flesh; plural feminine accusative from carō, carnis
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
 devorātum: having been devoured; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from devorat.um
 difficilius: difficult; singular neuter nominative from difficilis, difficile, difficilior -or -us, difficillimus -a -um
 dispendia: nourishment, supplies, pay; plural neuter nominative from dispendium, dispendii
 dixerunt: they said; 3rd person plural perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 eīs: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 ergō: therefore
 erit: he will be; 3rd person singular future from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 fecissent: they (might) have had done; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 fortissimus: very strong; singular masculine nominative from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 grandine: hail; singular feminine ablative from grandō, grandinis
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 ibi: there, then
 igitur: therefore
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illud: that; singular neuter nominative or accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inaequālītās: inequality; singular feminine nominative from inaequālītās, inaequālītātis
 inde: from there, since
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 invenietis: finding; 2nd person plural future from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 ite: go! Plural imperative of eō, ire
 lūcidissimum: very clear; singular neuter nominative from lūcidus, lūcida, lūcidum
 mandātum: mandate; singular masculine nominative or accusative from mandātum, mandāti
 mānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from manēō, manēre, mānsi, mānsus
 mari: sea; singular neuter from mare, maris
 mēnsēs: months; plural masculine accusative from mēnsis, mēnsis
 mēnsūram: measure; singular feminine accusative future participle from metior, metiri, mensus sum
 meridiānam: southern; singular feminine accusative from meridianus, meridiana, meridianum
 mihi: to me;(pronoun)
 misissent: they (might) have had sent; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
 multās: many; plural feminine accusative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
 numquid: is it possible?
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 opus: need, necessity; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 patris: father; singular masculine genitive from pater, patris
 per: through
 perfēcissent: they (might) have had finished; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 pluvia: rainy; singular feminine ablative from pluvius, pluvia, pluvium
 possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present from possum, posse, potui, -
 praeceptum: order, direction, precept; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praecept.um
 praedestināvit: he predestined; 3rd person singular perfect from praedestinō, praedestināre, praedestināvi, praedestinātus
 quam: how? how much?
 quantum: how much?
 quia: because
 quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 radicēs: roots; plural feminine accusative from rādix, rādīcis
 sāncti: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 secundum: second, following, behind
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 stipendia: stipend, supplies; plural neuter nominative from stipendium, stipendi(i)
 sufficiat: it (might) suffice; 3rd person singular present subjunctive from sufficiō, sufficere, suffēcī, suffectus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sūmite: take up!; 2nd person plural present imperative from sumo, sumere, sumpsi, sumptus
 tempestās: weather, storm; singular feminine nominative from tempestās, tempestātis
 tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium, tentoriū
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tribuere: to divide, to assign, to attribute;
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 ūtēnsilia: utensils; plural neuter nominative from utensilis, utensilis, utensile
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespērās: evening; plural feminine accusative from vespera, vespērae
 vestra: your
 victum: food; singular masculine accusative from victus, victūs
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vivere: to live;
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

[25] Frātrēs vērō ībant vidēre quod dīxerat vir Deī dē illā bēluā. Cum autem
vēnissent ad locum ubi erat cadāver antea, nihil invēnērunt nisi tantum¹ ossa. [26]
Reversī sunt² cōfestim ad virum Deī, dīcentēs: “Abbā, sicut dīxistī, ita est.” [27] Quibus
ille ait: “Sciō, filioli, quia voluistis mē probāre sī vērū dīxī annōn³. Aliud signum dīcam
vōbīs: portiō cuiusdam piscis hāc nocte veniet illūc, et crās reficiēminī inde.”
[29] Sequentī vērō diē exiērunt frātrēs ad locum, et invēnērunt sicut vir Deī
praedīxerat, et attulērunt quantum poterant portāre. [30] Ait illīs venerābilis pater: “Ista
diligenter observātē sale conditā: inde habēbitis necessitātem. [31] Faciet enim
Dominus serēnum tempus hodiē et crās et post crās, et cessābit impetus maris et
flūctuum; posteā proficiscēminī dē locō istō.”
[32] Trānsactīs autem diēbus praedictīs, praecēpit sāctus Brendānus suīs frātribus
onerāre nāvim et utrēs implēre atque alia vāscula, herbās ac rādīcēs ad suum opus
colligere, [33] quia praedictus pater, postquam fuit sacerdos, nihil gustāvit, in quā
spīritus vītae esset, dē carne. [34] Onerātis omnibus in nāvim, et vēlīs extēnsīs, profectī
sunt contrā septentriōnālem plāgam.

¹Having come to the place where the body was before, they found nothing except only bones.

²They returned immediately to the man of God. Reversī + sunt is a past passive participle construction with an active meaning because the verb is deponent.

³That one (Brendan) said to them: "I know, my sons, that you wanted to test me to see if I said the truth, did you not?"

abbā: father, abbot
ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
alia: other; singular feminine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
aliud: other; singular neuter nominative from alius, alia, aliud
annōn: Was it not? Can it be that? Expects positive answer.
anteā: before
atque: and
attulērunt: they had carried; 3rd person plural perfect from afferō, afferre, attulī, allātus
autem: but, however, moreover
bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577)
cadāver: corpse; singular neuter nominative from cadāver, cadāveris
carne: meat, flesh; singular feminine from carō, carnis
cessābit: it will cease; 3rd person singular future from cessō, cessāre, cessāvī, cessātus
colligere: to collect, to assemble;
conditā: seasoned; singular feminine ablative from conditus, condita, conditum
cōnfestim: immediately
contrā: against, away from, facing
crās: tomorrow
cuiusdam: of a certain; singular genitive from quidam
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicam: I will say; 1st person singular present subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diē
diligenter: diligently
dixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
dixi: I said; 1st person singular perfect from dicere
dixisti: you said; 2nd person singular perfect from dicere
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
exivērunt: they came out, they went out; 3rd person plural perfect from exeō, exire, exivī, exitus
extēnsis: have been extended; plural ablative perfect passive participle from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
faciet: it will make; 3rd person singular future from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
filioli: young sons; singular masculine genitive from filiolus, filioī
flūctuum: of waves, of billows, of turbulence; plural masculine genitive from flūctus, flūctus
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
fuit: he was; 3rd person sing. perf. from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
gustāvit: he tasted, he enjoyed; 3rd person singular perfect from gustō, gustāre, gustāvī, gustātus
habēbitis: you will have; 2nd person plural future from habeō, habēre, habui, habitus
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
herbās: herbs; plural feminine accusative from herba, herbae
hodiē: today
ibant: they were going; 3rd person plural imperfect from eō, ire
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illūc: over there
impetus: attack, assault, fury; singular masculine nominative from impetus, impetūs
implēre: to fill up;
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
inde: from there, since
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
ista: that; singular fem. nom. or abl. or plural neut. nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
istō: that; singular masc. or neuter abl. from iste, ista, istud
ita: thus
locō: place; singular masculine dative from locus, locī
locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, locī
maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
mē: to me, accusative from ego

nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
necessitātem: necessity; singular feminine accusative from necessitās, necessitātis
nihil: not at all
nisi: if not, unless
nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
observāte: watch!; plural imperative from observō, observāre, observāvī, observātus
omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
onerāre: to load, to burden;
onerātis: you load, you burden; from oner.atis
opus: need, necessity; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
ossa: bones; plural neuter nominative from os, ossis
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
piscis: fish; singular masculine nominative from piscis, piscis
plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
portāre: to carry;
portiō: share, part, portion; singular feminine nominative from portiō, portiōnis
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
postquam: since, since then, after
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potui, -
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeeptus
praedictis: the aforesaid;
praedictus: the aforesaid;
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
probāre: to approve, to commend, to demonstrate;
prōfēcti: prōfēcti est = had set out
proficiscēmini: you will set out; future from proficiscor, proficiscī, profectus sum
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quantum: how much?
quia: because
quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
rādīcēs: roots; plural feminine nominative from rādix, rādīcis
reficiēmini: you will refresh, you will restore; 2nd person plural future passive from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
reversī: returned; plural masc. nom. perf. part. from revertere
sacerdōs: priest; singular common nominative from sacerdōs, sacerdotis
sale: salt; singular masculine ablative from sāl, salis
sāctus: holy, saint
scio: I know; 1st person singular present from scire
septentrionālem: northern; singular common accusative from septentrionālis, septentrionālis, septentrionāle
sequenti: following; singular dative present participle from sequor, sequi, secutus sum
serēnum: serene; singular neuter nominative from serēnus, serēna, serēnum
sī: if
sicut: as, same as, like
signum: sign; singular neuter nominative from signum, signī
spiritus: spirit, breath; singular masculine nominative from spiritus, spiritūs
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
tantum: only
tempus: weather, time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
trānsactis: having been accomplished; plural dative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
ubi: where, when if
utrēs: bag/bottle made of skin/hide; plural masculine nominative from uter, utris
vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
vēlīs: sails; plural neuter ablative from vēlum, vēlī
venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
veniet: he will come; 3rd person singular future from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
vēnissent: they (might) have had come
vērō: truly, even so, still
vērum: true; singular neuter nominative from vērus, vēra -um, vērior -or -us, vērius -a -um
vidēre: to see;
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
virum: man; singular masculine accusative from vir, virī
vītae: life; singular feminine genitive from vīta, vītae
vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
voluistis: you wanted; 2nd person plural perfect from velle

Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium

[1] Quādam vērō diē vīdērunt ĭnsulam longē ab illīs. Dīxit sānctus Brendānus: “Vidētis illam ĭnsulam?” Aiunt illī: “Vidēmus.” [2] Dīcit illīs: “Trēs populī sunt in illā ĭnsulā: populus puerōrum, et populus iuvenum, tertius vērō populus seniōrum. Porrō ūnus ex frātribus vestrīs illic peregrīnābitur.” [3] Frātrēs interrogābant quisnam esset¹ ex eīs. Cum autem persevērāssent in illā sententiā, et vīdisset illōs trīstēs, ait: “Iste est ille frāter quī permānsūrus² est ibi.” [4] Fuit autem praedictus frāter ūnus ex tribus frātribus quī subsecūtī sunt sānctum Brendānum dē suō monastēriō, dē quibus praedīxerat frātribus anteā, quandō ascendērunt nāvim dē patriā suā.

[5] Appropinquābant ergō ad praedictam ĭnsulam usque dum nāvis stetit in lītore. [6] Erat illa ĭnsula mīrae plānitiae, in tantum ut illīs vīdērētur aequālis marī, sine arboribus aut aliquid quod ā ventō movērētur. Valdē erat spatiōsa, tamen cooperta scaltīs³ albīs et purpureīs. [7] Ibique vīdērunt trēs turmās, sicut vir Deī praedīxerat; nam inter turmam et turmam spatium erat quasi iactus lapidis dē fundā. [8] Et semper ībant hūc atque illūc, et ūna turma cantābat standō in ūnō locō, dīcēns “Ībunt sānctī dē virtūte in virtūtem, et vidēbunt Deum deōrum in Syon⁴.”

¹The brothers were asking who it might be out of them. The subjunctive is used because it is part of an indirect question.

²That one is that brother who will be remaining there.

³The scalta is an unknown type of fruit, flower, or plant.

⁴The saints will go from power into power and you will see the God of gods in Zion. The verse referenced is Psalm 83:8.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aequālis: equal; singular common nominative from aequālis, aequāle, aequālior -or -us, aequālistissimus -a -um
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 āiunt: they said; 3rd person plural present from aio, -, -
 albīs: white; plural ablative from albus, alba -um, albior -or -us, albiissimus -a -um
 aliquid: someone
 antea: before
 appropinquābant: they had approached;
 arbōribus: trees; plural feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
 ascendērunt: they had ascended; 3rd person plural perfect from ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
 atque: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577),
 cantābat: he was singing; 3rd person singular imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
 cooperta: covered; sing. fem. nom. perf. pass. part. from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deōrum: of gods; plural masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deum: god; singular masculine accusative from Deus, Dei
 dicēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dicit: he says; 3rd person singular present from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dum: while, as long as, until
 eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 ergō: therefore
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 fortium: strength, fortitude; plural genitive from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
 frāter: brother; singular masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fuit: he was; 3rd person sing. perf. from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 fundā: sling; singular feminine ablative from funda, fundae
 hūc: toward here
 iactus: throwing, casting, hurling; sing. masc. nom. perf. passive part. from iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus
 ībant: they were going; 3rd person pl. imp. from īre
 ibī: there, then
 ībunt: they will be going; 3rd person plural future īre
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illi: that; sing. dat. or pl. masc. nom. from ille, illa, illud
 illic: there
 illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 inter: between, among, during
 interrogābant: they were asking; 3rd per. pl. imp. from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 iste: that; singular masculine nom. from iste, ista, istud
 iuvenum: of the young men; plural genitive from iuvenis, iuvenis
 lapidis: stone; singular masculine genitive from lapis, lapidis
 litore: beach, shore; singular neuter ablative from litus, litoris
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 longē: long; far (adverb)
 mari: sea; singular neuter from mare, maris
 mirae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mirus, mira, mirum
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from monastērīum, monastērī
 moverētur: they (might) have been moving; 3rd person sing. imp. pass. subj. from moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus
 nam: yes, truly
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 patria: fatherland; singular feminine nominative from patria, patriae
 peregrinābitur: he will make a pilgrimage, he will sojourn; future from peregrinor, peregrinari, peregrinatus sum
 permansūrus: will be remaining; singular masculine nominative future participle from
 perseverāvissent: they (might) have had persevered; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from perseverō, perseverāre, perseverāvī, perseverātus
 plānitiae: flatness, plain; singular feminine genitive from plānitia, plānitiae
 populi: people, populace; singular masculine genitive from populus, populi
 populus: people, populace; singular masculine nominative from populus, populi
 porrō: furthermore
 praedictam: the aforesaid;
 praedictus: the aforesaid;
 praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 puerōrum: of boys; plural masculine genitive from puer, puerī
 purpūreīs: purple; plural dative from purpūreus, purpūrea, purpūreum
 quādam: on a certain
 quādo: when, because
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
 quis: who
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 sācti: holy
 sāctum: holy, saint
 sāctus: holy, saint
 scaltis: an unknown type of plant. Abl. pl. from scalta, scaltae.
 semper: always
 senīōrum: older; plural genitive from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
 sententia: opinion, judgement, thought; sing. fem. nom. from sententia, sententiae
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 spatiōsa: spacious; singular feminine nominative from spatiōsus, spatiōsa, spatiōsum
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatiū
 standō: standing; singular masculine dative future passive participle from stō, stāre, steti, status
 stetit: he stood; 3rd person singular perfect from stō, stāre, steti, status
 sua: her/its;
 subsecutī: subsecutī + est = was following; from subsequor, subsequi, subsequūtum (dep.)
 sunt: they are; 3rd pers. pl. pres. from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 Syon: Zion
 tamen: however
 tantum: so much
 tertius: third; singular masculine nominative from trēs -es -ia
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia
 tribus: three; plural dative from trēs -es -ia
 tristēs: sad; plural common nominative from trīstis, trīstis, trīste
 turma: choir, troop, group; sing. fem. nom. from turma, turmae
 turmam: choir, troop, group; sing. fem. acc. from turma, turmae
 turmās: choir, troop, group; pl. fem. acc. from turma, turmae
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um
 ūnō: one; singular masculine ablative from ūnus -a -um
 ūnus: one
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 valdē: very
 ventō: wind; singular masc. ablative from ventus, venti
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestrīs: your; plural dative or ablative from vester
 vidēbunt: you will see; 3rd person plural future from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidēmus: we see; 1st person plural present from vidēre
 vidērētur: he may have appeared; 3rd person sing. imp. pass. subj. from vidēre
 vidērunt: they saw
 vidētis: you see; 2nd person plural present from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri
 virtūtē: virtue, manliness; singular feminine from virtus, virtūtis
 virtūtem: virtue, manliness; singular feminine accusative from virtus, virtūtis

[9] Dum ūna turma perfiniēbat illum versiculum, alia turma stābat et incipiēbat cantāre carmen praedictum, et ita faciēbant sine cessātiōne. [10] Erat autem prīma turma puerōrum in vestibus candidissimīs, et secunda in ianthinīs vestibus, et tertia turma in purpureīs dalmaticīs.

[11] Erat hōra quārta quandō tenuērunt portum ĭnsulae. Cum autem sexta vēnerat, coepērunt cantāre turmae simul, dīcentēs: [12] “Deus misereātur nostrī¹” usque in finem, et “Deus, in adiūtōrium meum intende²”; similiter et tertium psalmum “Crēdidī propter³,” et ōrātiōnem suprā; [13] similiter ad hōram nōnam aliōs trēs psalmōs: “Dē profundīs⁴,” et “Ecce, quam bonum⁵,” “Lauda Hierusalem⁶”; [14] cantābant ad vesperās: “Tē decet hymnus, Deus, in Syon⁷,” “Benedic, anima mea, Dominō⁸,” “Domine, Deus meus⁹,” et tertium psalmum: “Laudāte, puerī, Dominum¹⁰,” et Quīndecim Gradūs¹¹ cantābant sedendō.

[15] Cum autem perfinīssent illum cantum, statim obumbrāvit illam ĭnsulam nūbēs mīrae clāritātis, sed nōn poterant vidēre quae anteā vīderant, prae spissitūdine nūbis.

[16] Attamen audiēbant vōcēs canentium praedictum carmen sine intermissiōne usque ad vigiliās mātūtīnās.

¹*Lord, have mercy on us.* Vulgate Psalm 66:2

²*God, come to my aid.* Vulgate Psalm 69:2

³*I believed because.* Vulgate Psalm 115:1

⁴*From the depths (I called to you, Lord).* Vulgate Psalm 129:1

⁵*Behold, how good (and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell in unity).* Vulgate Psalm 132:1

⁶*Praise Jerusalem.* Vulgate Psalm 147:1

⁷*A hymn befits you, Lord, in Zion.* Vulgate Psalm 64:2

⁸*Bless, my sould, the Lord.* Vulgate Psalm 102:1. Dominō is in the dative because benedīcere can use the dative instead of the accusative.

⁹*O Lord my God.* Vulgate Psalm 7:2

¹⁰*Children, praise the Lord.* Vulgate Psalm 112:1

¹¹The Quīndecim Gradūs are Vulgate Psalms 119-133.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
adiūtōrium: help, support; plural masculine genitive from adiutor, adiutoris
alia: other; singular feminine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
aliōs: others; plural masculine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
anima: soul, mind, life; singular feminine nominative from anima, animae
anteā: before
attamen: nevertheless
audiēbant: they were hearing; 3rd person plural imperfect from audio, audire, audivi, auditus
autem: but, however, moreover
benedic: bless!; 2nd person singular present imperative from benedicō, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
bonum: good; singular neuter nominative from bonum, boni
candidissimis: most bright/white, very bright/white; plural ablative from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
canentium: singing; plural genitive present participle from canō, canere, cecini, cantus
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cantāre: to sing;
cantum: song; singular masculine accusative from cantus, cantūs
carmen: song, poem, prayer; singular neuter nominative from carmen, carminis
cessātiōne: rest, relaxation, respite; singular feminine ablative from cessātiō, cessātiōnis
clāritātis: brightness, clarity; singular feminine genitive from clāritās, clāritātis
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
crēdidī: I believed, I entrusted; 1st person singular perfect from credo, credere, credidi, creditus
cum: with
dalmaticis: deacon's vestments; plural feminine ablative from dalmatica, dalmaticae
dē: of, from, away from, down from
decet: it is fitting; 3rd person singular present from decet, decēre, decuit, -
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
Dominō: lord; singular masculine dative from dominus, domini
Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
dum: while, as long as, until
ecce: Look! Behold!
erat: he was;
et: and
faciēbant: they were doing, they were making; 3rd person plural imperfect from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
gradus: step; singular masculine nominative from gradus, gradūs
Hierusalem: Jerusalem
hōra: hour, time; singular feminine nominative from hōra, hōrae
hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
hymnus: hymn; singular masculine nominative from hymnus, hymni
ianthinis: violet-colored; plural ablative from janthinus, janthina, janthinum
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
incipiēbat: he was starting; 3rd person singular imperfect from incipiō, incipere, incēpi, inceptus
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
intende: hold out! stretch! exert!; 2nd person singular present imperative from intendō, intendere, intendi, intentus
intermissiōne: intermission, interruption; singular feminine from intermissiō, intermissiōnis
ita: yes
laudā: praise!; singular imperative from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
laudāte: praise!; plural imperative from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī, laudātus
mātūtīnās: mornings; plural feminine accusative from matutinus, matutina, matutinum
mea: my; singular feminine nominative from meus, mea, meum
meum: my; singular neuter nominative from meus, mea, meum
meus: my; singular masculine nominative from meus, mea, meum
mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
misereātur: he (might) pity; 3rd person singular present passive subjunctive from misereō, miserere, miseruī, miseritus
nōn: not
nōnam: the 9th
nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
nūbēs: cloud; 2nd person singular future from nubo, nubere, nupsi, nuptus
nūbis: cloud; 2nd person singular present from nubo, nubere, nupsi, nuptus
obumbrāvit: it overshadowed, it darkened; 3rd person singular perfect from obumbrō, obumbrāre, obumbrāvī, obumbrātus
ōrātiōnem: oration, speech, discourse; singular feminine accusative from ōrātiō, ōrātiōnis
perfiniēbat: he was completing; 3rd person singular imperfect from perfiniō, perfinire, perfinivī, perfinitus
perfinivissent: they (might) have had completed; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from perfiniō, perfinire, perfinivī, perfinitus
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potuī, -
prae: before, in front, because of
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter accusative past passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
prīma: first; singular feminine nominative from primus, prīma, primum
profundis: deep, bottomless, boundless; plural ablative from profundus, profunda, profundum
propter: because of, near
psalmōs: psalm; plural masculine accusative from psalmus, psalmi
psalmum: psalm; singular masculine accusative from psalmus, psalmi
puerī: boy; singular masculine genitive from puer, puerī
puerōrum: of boys; plural masculine genitive from puer, puerī
purpūreis: purple; plural ablative from purpūreus, purpūrea, purpūreum
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quandō: when, because
quarta: fourth; singular feminine nominative from quattuor, quartus -a -um, quaterni -ae -a, -
quīndecim: fifteen;
secunda: second; singular feminine nominative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
sed: but
sedendō: sitting; singular masculine ablative future passive participle from sedeō, sedere, sedī, sessus
sexta: sixth
similiter: similarly
simul: at the same time as
sine: without
spissitūdine: density, consistency, thickness; singular feminine ablative from spissitūdō, spissitūdinis
stābat: he was standing; 3rd person singular imperfect from stō, stare, steti, status
statim: immediately
suprā: over, above, beyond, before
Syon: Zion
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tenuērunt: they held; 3rd person plural perfect from teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus
tertia: third; singular feminine nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tertium: third; singular neuter nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
turma: choir, troop, group, crowd; singular feminine nominative from turma, turmae
turmae: choir, troop, group, crowd; singular feminine genitive from turma, turmae
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
vēnerat: he had come; 3rd person singular pluperfect from veniō, venire, veni, ventus
versiculum: verse, poetic line; singular masculine accusative from versiculus, versiculī
vesperās: evening; plural feminine accusative from vespera, vesperae
vestibus: clothing; plural feminine ablative from vestis, vestis
viderant: they had seen; 3rd person plural pluperfect from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
vidēre: to see;
vigiliās: vigil, watch; plural feminine accusative from vigilia, vigiliae
vōcēs: voices; 2nd person singular present subjunctive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

Caput XVII Īnsula Virōrum Fortium (Orīginālis)

[17] Coepērunt turmae cantāre, dīcentēs: “Laudāte Dominum dē caelīs¹”; deinde: “Cantātē Dominō²”; tertium: “Laudāte Dominum in sānctīs eius³.” [18] Post haec cantābant duodecim psalmōs per ōrdinem psaltēriī.

[19] At vērō cum diēs illūcēsceret⁴, discooperta est ĩnsula dē nūbe. Cōnfestim cantābant trēs psalmōs: “Miserēre meī, Deus⁵,” “Deus, Deus meus, ad tē dē lūce vigilō⁶,” “Domine, refugium⁷”; [20] ad tertiam aliōs trēs, idest “Omnēs gentēs⁸,” “Deus, in nōmine tuō⁹,” “Dilēxī, quoniam¹⁰” sub Allēlūiā. [21] Deinde immolābant agnum immaculātum et omnēs ad commūniōnem veniēbant, dīcentēs: [22] “Hoc sacrum corpus Domini, et Salvātōris sanguinem, sūmite vōbīs in vītā aeternā¹¹.”

[23] Itaque, finītā immolātiōne, duo ex turmā iuvenum portābant cophinum plēnum dē scaltīs purpureīs et mīsērunt in nāvim, dīcentēs: [24] “Sūmite dē frūctū Īnsulae Virōrum Fortium et reddite nōbīs frātrems nostrum¹² et proficīsciminī in pāce.”

¹*Praise the Lord from the heavens.* Vulgate Psalm 148:1

²*Sing to the Lord.* Vulgate Psalm 149:1

³*Praise the Lord in his holy (places or saints).* Vulgate Psalm 150:1

⁴*And with the day having begun to dawn, the island was uncovered by the cloud.* The subjunctive is used because it is a cum circumstantial clause.

⁵*Have mercy on me, God.* Vulgate Psalm 50:3

⁶*God, my God, for you I watch in the morning.* Vulgate Psalm 62:2

⁷*God (you have become my) refuge.* Vulgate Psalm 89:1

⁸*All peoples, clap with your hands.* Vulgate Psalm 46:2

⁹*God, in your name (make me safe).* Vulgate Psalm 53:3

¹⁰*I have delighted, since (God will hear the sound of my prayer).* Vulgate Psalm 114:1

¹¹This exact phrase doesn't appear in the Bible. It's probably part of the medieval Irish liturgical tradition.

¹²It appears that one of the three monks who joined the journey late had originally been from this island.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aeternam: eternal; singular feminine accusative from aeternus,
aeterna -um, aeternior -or -us, aeternissimus -a -um
agnum: lamb; singular masculine accusative from agnus, agnī
aliōs: others; plural masculine accusative from alius, alia, aliud
alleluia: hallelujah
at: and
caelis: heavens, skies; plural masculine ablative from caelus, caeli
cantābant: they were singing; 3rd person plural imperfect from
cantō, cantāre, cantāvī, cantātus
cantāre: to sing;
cantāte: Sing! Plural imperative from cantāre
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
communiōnem: communion; singular feminine accusative from
communiō, communiōnis
cōnfestim: immediately
cophinum: basket; singular masculine accusative from cophinus,
cophinī
corpus: body, flesh; singular neuter accusative from corpus,
corporis
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
deinde: after
deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle
from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
dilexī: I loved; 1st person singular perfect from diligō, diligere,
dilexī, dilectus
discooperata: having been uncovered; singular feminine nominative
perfect passive participle from
domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus,
dominī
dominī: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
dominī
dominō: lord; singular masculine dative from dominus, dominī
dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus,
dominī
duo: two
duodecim: two
eius: his/her/its
et: and
ex: out of, from
finitā: end; singular feminine ablative of finitus, finita, finitum
fortium: strength, fortitude; plural genitive from fortis, forte,
fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
frātre: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
fructū: fruit; singular masculine ablative from fructus, fructus
gentēs: peoples, clans, nations; plural feminine nominative from
gēns, gentis
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
id: it
idest: that is
illūcēsceret: it (might) have begun to dawn; 3rd person singular
imperfect subjunctive from illūcēscō, illūcēscere, illūxī, -
immaculātum: unblemished, immaculate; singular neuter
nominative from immaculātus, immaculāta, immaculātum
immolābant: they were burning; 3rd person plural imperfect from
immolō, immolāre, immolāvī, immolātus
immolatiōne: sacrifice; singular feminine ablative from immolō,
immolāre, immolāvī, immolātus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
itaque: so then, therefore
iuvenum: of the young men; plural genitive from juvenis, juvenis,
juvene
laudāte: praise!; plural imperative from laudō, laudāre, laudāvī,
laudātus
lūce: light; singular masculine ablative from lūcus, luci
meī: my; (pronoun)
meus: my; singular masculine nominative from meus, mea, meum
miserere: pity! singular imperative from misereor, misereri,
miseritus (deponent);
miserunt: they sent; 3rd person plural perfect from mittō, mittere,
misi, missus
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
nūbe: cloud; singular feminine ablative from nūbēs, nūbis;
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis,
omne
ōrdinem: order; singular masculine accusative from ōrdō, ōrdinis
pāce: peace; singular feminine ablative from pāx, pācis
per: through
plēnum: full; singular neuter nominative from plēnus, plēna -um,
plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
portābant: they were carrying; 3rd person plural imperfect from
porto, portare, portavi, portatus
post: behind, after, since
proficiscimī: set out!; plural imperative from proficiscor,
proficisci, profectus sum
psalmōs: psalm; plural masculine accusative from psalmus, psalmī
psaltērii: the Psalms; singular neuter genitive from psaltērium,
psaltērii
purpūreis: purple; plural ablative from purpūreus, purpūrea,
purpūreum
quoniam: after
reddite: Return! Plural imperated from reddere.
refugium: refuge; singular neuter nominative from refugium,
refugiū
sacrum: sacred thing; singular neuter nominative from sacer,
sacra, sacrum
salvatoris: savior; singular masculine genitive from salvātor,
salvātōris
sāctīs: holy
sanguinem: blood; singular masculine accusative from sanguis,
sanguinis
scaltis: an unknown type of plant. Ablative plural from scalta,
scaltae.
sub: below, under
sūmite: take up!; 2nd person plural present imperative from sumo,
sumere, sumpsī, sumptus
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia,
tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
tertium: third; singular neuter nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius
-a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a
-um, terni -ae -a, ter
tuō: your; singular masculine dative from tuus, tua, tuum
turmā: choir, troop, group, crowd; singular feminine ablative from
turma, turmae
turmae: choir troop, group, crowd; plural feminine nominative
from turma, turmae
veniēbant: they were coming; 3rd person plural imperfect from
veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus
vērō: truly, even so, still
vigilō: I am awake, I watch; 1st person singular present from
vigilo, vigilare, vigilavi, vigilatus
virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri
vītam: life; singular feminine accusative from vīta, vītae
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

[25] Tunc s̄ānctus Brendānus vocāvit praedictum fr̄atrem ad sē et ait: “Ōsculā fr̄atrēs tuōs et vāde cum illis quī tē invocant. [26] Bonā hōrā concēpit tē m̄āter tua¹, in quā meruistī habitāre cum tālī congregātiōne.” Ōsculātisque² omnibus et s̄ānctō patre, ait illī s̄ānctus Brendānus: [27] “Filī, recordāre quanta beneficia pr̄oposuit tibi Deus in hōc saeculō. Vāde et ōra pr̄o nōbīs.” Pr̄otinus secūtus³ est duōs iuvenēs ad eōrum scolam. [28] Venerābilis pater cum suīs sodālibus coepit nāvigāre. Cum autem hōra nōna vēnerat, praecēpit suīs fr̄atribus reficere corpora dē scaltīs Īnsulae Virōrum Fortium. [29] Cum haec dīxisset, vir Deī accēpit ūnam dē illīs. Ut autem vīdit magnitūdinem illius et illam plēnam esse⁴ sūcō, admīrātus est et ait: [30] “Numquam vīdī nec lēgī dē scaltās tantae magnitūdinis.” Erant enim aequālis statūrae in modum pilae magnae. [31] Tunc praecēpit vir Deī vāsculum sibi afferri, exprēmitque ūnam ex illīs, et attulit dē sūcō libram ūnam, quam s̄ānctus pater dīvisit in duodecim unciās, dāns ūnīcuique singulam unciam. [32] Ita per duodecim diēs fr̄atrēs reficiēbant dē singulis scaltīs, tenentēs semper in ōre sapōrem mellis.

¹Your mother conceived you in a good hour. Brendan is telling the man that he has good fortune.

²And having kissed everyone and the holy father, Saint Brendan said to that one (the monk re-joining the monks on the island).

³Onward he followed two young men to their school.

⁴When, however, he saw the size of them and saw that one to be full of juice, he marveled and said.

accēpit: he received, he grasped; 3rd person singular perfect from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
admirātus: admirātus + est = was admired
aequālis: equal; singular common nominative from aequālis, aequāle, aequālior -or -us, aequālistimus -a -um
afferri: to be brought; present passive infinitive from afferō, afferre, attuli, allātus
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
attulit: he brought; 3rd person singular perfect from afferō, afferre, attuli, allātus
autem: but, however, moreover
beneficia: beneficence, kindness; plural neuter nominative from beneficium, beneficii
bona: good; plural neuter nominative from bonum, boni
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
concēpit: she conceived; 3rd person singular perfect from concipio, concipere, concēpi, conceptus
congregātiōne: congregation; singular feminine ablative from congregātiō, congregātiōnis
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter nominative from corpus, corporis
cum: with
dans: giving; singular nominative present participle from do, dare, dedi, datus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
divisit: he divided; 3rd person singular perfect from dividō, dividere, divisi, divisus
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
duodecim: two
duōs: two
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
esse: to be
et: and
ex: out of, from
exprēmit: he squeezed out. Uncommon spelling of 3rd person singular perfect from exprimō, exprimere, expressi, expressus
fili: son; singular masculine vocative from filius, fili
fortium: strength, fortitude; plural genitive from fortis, forte, fortior -or -us, fortissimus -a -um
frātre: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine from frāter, frātris
habitāre: to inhabit;
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
hōra: hour, time; singular feminine nominative from hōra, hōrae
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illi: that; singular dative or plural masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
invocant: they invoked; 3rd person plural present from invocō, invocāre, invocāvi, invocātus
ita: yes
iuvenēs: young men; plural common nominative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
lēgi: I read; 1st person singular perfect from legō, legere, lēgi, lēctus
libram: pound (of weight); singular feminine accusative from libra, librae
māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
magnitudinem: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine accusative from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
magnitudinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
māter: mother; singular feminine nominative from māter, mātris
mellis: honey; singular neuter genitive from mel, mellis
meruisti: you earned; 2nd person singular perfect from mereō, merere, merui, meritus
modum: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine accusative from modus, modi
navigāre: to sail;
nec: nor, not either
nōbis: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nōna: ninth
numquam: never
omnibus: all; plural dative from omnis, omnis, omne
orā: pray! singular imperative from orō, orāre, orāvi, orātus
ōre: mouth; singular neuter from ōs, ōris
ōscula: kisses; plural neuter nominative from ōsculum, ōsculi
ōsculātis: having been kissed; plural ablative perfect participle from ōsculor, ōsculārī, ōsculātus sum
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
patre: father; singular masculine from pater, patris
per: through
pilae: ball; singular feminine genitive from pila, pilae
plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praedictum
premit: he presses, he overwhelms; 3rd person singular present from premō, premere, pressi, pressus
prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
proposuit: he displayed, he proposed; 3rd person singular perfect from propōnō, propōnere, propōsuī, propōsitus
prōtinus: forward, onward
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quam: how? how much?
quanta: how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
recordare: remember! Singular imperative of recordārī
reficere: to rebuild, to repair, to restore;
reficiēbant: they were rebuilding/repairing/restoring; 3rd person plural imperfect from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
saeculō: age, generation; singular neuter ablative from saeculum, saeculi
sāncō: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
sapōrem: taste; singular masculine accusative from sapor, sapōris
scaltās: an unknown type of plant. Accusative plural from scalta, scaltae.
scaltis: an unknown type of plant. Ablative plural from scalta, scaltae.
scolam: school; singular feminine accusative from scola, scolae
se: himself
secutus: secutus + est = he followed
semper: always
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
singulam: one each; singular feminine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
singulis: one each; plural dative from singulus, singula, singulum
sodalibus: companions; plural common ablative from sodalis, sodalis
statūrae: stature; singular feminine genitive future participle from stō, stare, steti, status
sūcō: juice; singular masculine ablative from sūcus, sūcī
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
tālī: such
tantae: of such
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tenentēs: holding; plural common nominative present participle from teneō, tenere, tenui, tentus
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
tunc: then
tuōs: your; plural masculine accusative from tuus, tua, tuum
ūnam: one; singular feminine accusative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūnciam: a twelfth part, an ounce; singular feminine accusative from uncia, unciae
ūnciās: twelfth parts, ounces; plural feminine accusative from uncia, unciae
ūnicuique: each one; ablative from ūnusquisque
ut: when
vade: go!; 2nd person singular present imperative from vādō, vadere, vāsi, -
vāsculum: small vessel; singular neuter nominative from vāsculum, vāsculi
venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
vēnerat: he had come; 3rd person singular pluperfect from veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
vidī: I saw; 1st person singular perfect from videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus
vidit: he saw; 3rd person singular perfect from videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
virōrum: of the men; plural neuter genitive from virus, viri
vocāvit: he called; 3rd person singular perfect from vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus

Caput XVIII Īnsula Ūvārum

[1] Fīnītis iam duodecim diēbus, sānctus pater praecēpit trīduānum ieiūnāre. [2]

Porrō, trānsāctō trīduānō, ecce ūna avis grandissima volābat ē regiōne¹ nāvis, tenēns

rāmum cuiusdam arboris ignōtae habentem in summō botrum magnum mīrae

rubicunditātis. [3] Quem rāmum mīsīt dē ōre suō in sinum sānctī virī. Tunc sānctus

Brendānus vocāvit frātrēs suōs ad sē et ait: “Vidēte et sūmite prandium quod Deus mīsīt

vōbīs.” [4] Erant enim ūvae illīus sicut pōma; quās dīvisit vir Deī frātribus per singulās

ūvās, et ita habēbant vīctum usque ad duodecimum diem.

[5] Iterum vir Deī coepit praedictum ieiūnium cum frātribus suīs. [6] Tertiā namque

diē vīdērunt ĭnsulam nōn longē ab eīs, tōtam coopertam arboribus dēnsissimīs, habentēs

frūctum praedictum ūvārum incrēdibilī fertilitāte, ita ut omnēs arborēs incurvātae

fuissent² ad terram, ūnīus frūctūs, ūnīusque colōris.

¹Then, three days having passed, behold a great bird was flying directly opposite the ship, having a branch of a certain unknown tree, having very large grapes of marvelous redness. This meaning of regiōne is less common, but is the gloss that makes sense in this sentence.

²Having fruit of the aforesaid grapes of incredible fertility, so that all the trees were curved to the ground, of one fruit, of one color.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 arbōrēs: trees; plural feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
 arbōribus: trees; plural feminine from arbor, arboris
 arboris: tree; singular feminine genitive from arbor, arboris
 avis: bird; plural masculine from avis
 bōtrum: grape; singular feminine accusative from bōtrus, bōtrī
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 colōris: color; singular masculine genitive from color, colōris
 coopertam: covered; singular feminine accusative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cuius: whose; singular genitive from quis
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dēnsissimis: very dense; plural dative from dēsus, dēsa -um, dēnsior -or -us, dēnsissimus -a -um
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 divisit: he divided; 3rd person singular perfect from dividō, dividere, divisi, divisus
 duodecim: two
 duodecimum: two
 ē: out of, from
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eis: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 fertilitāte: fruitfulness, fertility; singular feminine ablative from fertilitās, fertilitātis
 finītis: end; plural dative or ablative of finītus, finīta, finitum
 frātēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 frūctum: fruit; singular neuter nominative perfect participle from fructum
 frūctus: fruit; singular masculine accusative from frūctus, frūctūs
 grandissima: great, grand, imposing; singular feminine nominative from grandis, grandis, grande
 habēbant: they had; 3rd person plural imperfect from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 habentem: having; singular common accusative present participle from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 habentēs: having; plural common nominative present participle from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 iam: already, now, soon
 ieiūnare: to fast
 ieiūnium: fast, fasting
 ignōtae: unknown; singular feminine genitive from ignōtus, ignōta, ignōtum
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incredibili: incredible; singular dative from incredibilis, incredibilis, incredibile
 incurvatae: being curved; plural feminine nominative perfect passive participle from
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ita: yes
 iterum: again
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 māgnū: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, māior -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 misit: he sent; 3rd person singular perfect from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 ōre: mouth; singular neuter ablative from ōs, ōris
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 pōma: fruit, grapes; plural neuter nominative from pōmum, pōmī
 porrō: farther, further; also
 praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeeptus
 praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from praedictum
 prandium: breakfast, meal; singular neuter nominative from prandium, prandī
 quās: who; plural female accusative of quis
 quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 rāmum: branch; singular masculine accusative from rāmus, rāmī
 regiōne: opposite; singular feminine from regiō, regiōnis
 rubicunditātis: redness. This word did not appear in any dictionaries I consulted, but the meaning is clear from the context. It appears to be a variant of rubicundus -a -um, meaning red, ruddy, or rubicund.
 sācti: holy
 sāctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sicut: as, same as, like
 singulās: one each; plural feminine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
 sinum: pocket, fold; singular masculine accusative from sinus, sinūs
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sumite: take up!; 2nd person plural present imperative from sumo, sumere, sumpsī, sumptus
 summō: highest, greatest; singular masculine ablative from summus, summa, summum
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 tenēs: holding; singular nominative present participle from teneō, tenere, tenuī, tentus
 terram: land
 tertiā: third; singular feminine ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tōtam: whole, total; singular feminine accusative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 trānsactō: having been accomplished; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
 triduānō: three days; singular masculine ablative from triduanus, tridua, triduanum
 triduānum: three days; plural feminine genitive from triduāna, triduānae
 tunc: then
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 ūvae: grape; singular feminine genitive from ūva, ūvae
 ūvārum: of grapes; plural feminine genitive from ūva, ūvae
 ūvās: grapes; plural feminine accusative from ūva, ūvae
 victum: food; singular masculine accusative from victus, victūs
 viderunt: they saw
 vidēte: look!; 2nd person plural present imperative from video, videre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocāvit: he called; 3rd person singular perfect from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus
 volābat: he was flying; 3rd person singular imperfect from volō, volāre, volāvī, volātus

Caput XVIII Īnsula Ūvārum (Orīginālis)

[7] Nūlla erat sterilis arbor nūllaque alterius generis in eādem ĭnsulā. [8] Tunc frātrēs tenuērunt portum; vir Deī ascendit dē nāvī et coepit circuīre illam ĭnsulam. [9] Erat autem odor illius sicut odor domūs plēnae malīs pūnicīs¹. Frātrēs adhūc expectābant in nāvī, dōnec vir Deī ad eōs redīret. [10] Interim flābat illīs ventus odōrem suāvissimum, ita ut ad obliviōnem illōrum ieiūnium cōnārētur².

[11] At venerābilis pater invēnit sex fontēs irriguissimōs, herbīs virentibus ac dīversīs rādīcibus. [12] Post haec reversus ad frātrēs suōs, portāns sēcum dē prīmitiīs ĭnsulae, dīcēns illīs: “Ascendite dē nāvī et figite tentōrium et cōfortāminī dē optimīs frūctibus terrae istīus quam Dominus ostendit nōbīs.” [13] Ita, per quadrāgintā diēs, reficiēbant dē ūvīs et herbīs ac rādīcibus fontium. [14] Post vērō praedictum tempus, ascendērunt nāvim, portantēs sēcum dē frūctibus quantum poterat nāvis eōrum portāre.

¹*There was however an odor of that (island) like the odor of a house full of pomegranates.* The Punic apples are pomegranates.

²*Meanwhile a wind blew to them a most sweet odor, so that it caused them to forget their fast.*

ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
adhuc: until now
alterius: of the other; singular genitive from alius, alia, aliud
arbor: tree; singular feminine nominative from arbor, arboris
ascenderunt: they had ascended; 3rd person plural perfect from
ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present
from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
ascendite: ascend!; 2nd person plural present imperative from
ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
at: and
autem: but, however, moreover
circūre: to go round;
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio,
coepere, coepi, coeptus
cōnārētur: they (might) have tried; imperfect from cōnor, cōnārī,
cōnātus sum
cōnfortāmini: you are being comforted/strengthened; 2nd person
plural present passive from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvī,
cōnfortātus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicēs: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō,
dicere, dixī, dictus
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
diversis: diverse; plural ablative from diversus, diversa, diversum
dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
dominus, domini
domus: house; singular feminine nominative from domus, domūs
donec: while, as long as, until
eadem: the same, singular feminine nominative or plural neutern
nominative or ablative
eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fuī,
futūrus
et: and
expectābant: you were awaiting, you were expecting; 3rd person
plural imperfect from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī,
expectātus
figite: fasten! fix!; 2nd person plural present imperative from figō,
figere, fixī, fixus
flābat: he was blowing, he was breathing; 3rd person singular
imperfect from flō, flāre, flāvī, flātus
fontēs: fountains; plural masculine nominative from fōns, fontis
fontium: of fountains; plural masculine genitive from fōns, fontis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
fructibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from fructus, fructūs
generis: birth, family, type, offspring; plural masculine from gener,
generi
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter
nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
herbis: herbs, grass; plural feminine ablative from herba, herbae
iēiūnium: fast, fasting
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa,
illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
interim: during
invenit: he finds, he found; 3rd person singular present from
invenio, invenire, invenī, inventus
irriguissimōs: very well-watered; superlative from irriguus -a -um.
istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
ita: thus
malis: apples, plural neuter ablative from mālum, mālī
nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nulla: no, none, not any; singular feminine nominative from nullus,
nulla, nullum (gen -ius)
obliviōnem: forgetfulness; singular feminine accusative from
obliviō, obliviōnis
odor: odor, scent; singular masculine nominative from odor, odōris
odōrem: odor, scent; singular masculine accusative from odor,
odōris
optimis: very good; plural dative from bonus, bona -um, melior -or
-us, optimus -a -um
ostendit: he shows, he showed; 3rd person singular present from
ostendit
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
per: through
plēnae: full; singular feminine genitive from plēnus, plēna -um,
plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
portans: carrying; singular nominative present participle from
porto, portare, portavi, portatus
portantēs: carrying, bringing; plural common nominative present
participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
portāre: to carry;
portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus,
portūs
post: behind, after, since
poterat: he was able to; 3rd person singular imperfect from
possum, posse, potui, -
praedictum: the aforesaid; singular neuter nominative perfect
passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
praedictus
primitiis: first fruits; plural feminine ablative from primitia,
primitiae
pūnicis: Carthaginian; plural ablative from Pūnicus, Pūnica,
Pūnicum
quadrāgintā: 40
quam: how? how much?
quantum: how much?
rādīcibus: roots; plural feminine ablative from rādix, rādīcis
rediret: he was returning; 3rd person singular imperfect
subjunctive from redeo, redire, redivī, reditus
reficiēbant: they were dining; 3rd person plural imperfect from
reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
reversus: reversus + est = he returned
sēcum: with oneself
sex: six
sicut: as, same as, like
sterilis: sterile; singular common nominative from sterilis, sterilis,
sterile
suāvissimum: very sweet; singular neuter nominative from suāvis,
suāve, suāvior -or -us, suāvissimus -a -um
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
tempus: time, period; singular neuter accusative from tempus,
temporis
tentōrium: tent; singular neuter accusative from tentorium,
tentoriī
tenuerunt: they held; 3rd person plural perfect from teneō,
tenēre, tenuī, tentus
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
tunc: then
ut: so that
ūvis: grapes; plural feminine ablative from ūva, ūvae
venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from
venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
vērō: truly, even so, still
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
virentibus: green; plural ablative from virēns

Caput XIX Grifa

[1] Ascendentibus, porrō tendēbant vēlum in classe¹, quō ventus dirigisset². Et cum nāvigāssent, appāruit illīs avis quae vocātur grifa³, ā longē volāns obviam illīs. [2] Cum hanc vīdissent frātrēs, dīcēbant ad sānctum patrem: “Ad dēvorandum⁴ nōs venit illa bēstia!” [3] Quibus ait vir Deī: “Nōlīte timēre: Deus adiūtor noster est, quī nōs dēfendet etiam hāc vice⁵.”

[4] Illa extendēbat unguīlās ad servōs Deī capiendōs⁶. Et ecce subitō avis, quae illīs alterā vice portāvit rāmum cum frūctibus, vēnit obviam grifae, rapidissimō volātū. [5] Quae statim voluit dēvorāre illam⁷; at vērō dēfendēbat sē, usque dum superāssent ac abstulisset oculōs grifae praedicta avis. [6] Porrō grifa volābat in altum, ut vix frātrēs potuissent vidēre; attamen interfectorīx nōn dimissit illam dōnec eam interēmit. [7] Nam cadāver eius cōram frātribus iuxtā nāvim cecidit in mare. Altera vērō avis reversa est in locum suum.

¹Classis typically refers to a fleet or navy, but here clearly only one boat is intended.

²*Ascending they also hoisted the sail in the boat, to where the wind might have directed them.* Dirigisset is not in any dictionary I consulted, but it's clear the author intended the pluperfect subjunctive of dīrigere. The dictionaries favor the spelling: dīrēxisset.

³Grifa is typically spelled grȳphus; I've chosen to go with the spelling that Selmer chose in his critical text.

⁴*That beast comes to eat us.* ad + dēvorandum is gerund (or gerundive) construction used to express a purpose.

⁵*Do not fear: God is our helper, who will defend us also this time.* Brendan is referencing the incident with the sea monster in chapter XVI.

⁶*It was extending its claws to devour the servants of God.* Capiendōs is a gerundive that is used here to express a purpose.

⁷*Who (i.e. the griffin) right away wanted to devour it (i.e. the bird).* It's interesting to contrast the large beast in chapter XVI which seemed to be the aggressor against the monster seeking to harm the monks, whereas here the bird seems to be the one aggressed against.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 abstulisset: he (might) have carried away; 3rd person singular
 pluperfect subjunctive from auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus
 ac: and
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiutor: helper, assistant; singular masculine nominative from
 adiutor, adiutoris
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera,
 alterum
 altum: heights; plural neuter accusative from altum, altī
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō,
 appārere, appārui, apparitus
 ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from
 ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascēsus
 at: and
 attamen: nevertheless
 avis: bird; singular masculine nominative from avis, avis
 bestia: beast; singular feminine nominative from bestia, bestiae
 cadāver: corpse; singular neuter nominative from cadāver,
 cadāveris
 capiendōs: seizing; plural masculine accusative future passive
 participle from capiō, capere, cēpi, captus
 cecidit: he fell; 3rd person singular perfect from cadō, cadere,
 cecidi, cāsus
 classe: ship, fleet; singular feminine from classis, classis
 cōram: in the presence of
 cum: with
 dēfendēbat: he was defending; 3rd person singular imperfect from
 dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendi, dēfēsus
 defendet: he will defend; 3rd person singular future from dēfendō,
 dēfendere, dēfendi, dēfēsus
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 dēvorandum: devouring; singular neuter nominative future
 passive participle from dēvorō, dēvorāre, dēvorāvi, dēvorātus
 dēvorāre: to devour;
 dicēbant: they were saying; 3rd person plural imperfect from dīcō,
 dicere, dixi, dictus
 dimissit: he left, 3rd person singular perfect from dīmittere
 dirigis: you align, you direct; 2nd person singular present from
 dirigō, dirigere, dirēxi, dirēctus
 dōnec: until
 dum: while, as long as, until
 eam: her; singular feminine accusative from is, ea, id
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 eius: his/her/its
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 etiam: still
 extendēbat: he was extending; 3rd person singular imperfect from
 extendo, extendere, extendi, extēsus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 frūctibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from frūctus, frūctūs
 Grifa: griffin, a lion-eagle hybrid; from grifa, grifae
 grifa: griffin, a lion-eagle hybrid; from grifa, grifae
 grifae: griffin, a lion-eagle hybrid; from grifa, grifae
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hanc: this; singular feminine accusative of hic, haec, hoc
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 interēmit: he extinguished, he did away with; 3rd person singular
 present from interemo, interemere, interemi, interemptus
 interfecit: killer (the bird, not the griffin); singular feminine
 nominative from interfecit, interfecit
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um,
 longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter accusative from mare, maris
 missit: send, throw, hurl, cast; let out, release, dismiss; disregard;
 3rd person singular perfect from mitto, mittere, additional,
 forms
 nam: yes, truly
 navigavissent: they (might) have navigated; 3rd person plural
 pluperfect subjunctive from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi,
 nāvigātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
 nostrum
 obviam: in the path
 oculōs: eyes; plural masculine accusative from oculus, oculi
 patrem: father; singular masculine accusative from pater, patris
 porrō: farther, further, also
 portāvit: he carried; 3rd person singular perfect from porto,
 portare, portavi, portatus
 potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural
 pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
 praedicta: the aforesaid; singular feminine nominative perfect
 passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi,
 praedictus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 qui: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 rāmum: branch; singular masculine accusative from rāmus, rāmī
 rapidissimō: very quick; singular masculine ablative from rapidus,
 rapida -um, rapidior -or -us, rapidissimus -a -um
 reversa: reversa + est = it returned
 sānctum: holy, saint
 se: himself
 servōs: slaves, servants; plural masculine accusative from servus,
 servi
 statim: immediately
 subitō: suddenly
 superāvisset: he (might) have overcome; 3rd person singular
 pluperfect subjunctive from superō, superāre, superāvi,
 superātus
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 tendēbant: they were stretching; 3rd person plural imperfect from
 tendo, tendere, tetendi, tensus
 timēre: to fear;
 ungulās: claws, hooves; plural feminine accusative from ungula,
 ungulae
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vēlum: sail, cloth; singular neuter accusative from vēlum, vēli
 vēnit: he came; 3rd person singular present from veniō, venīre,
 vēni, ventus
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vice: time, turn; singular feminine ablative from vicis, vicis
 vidēre: to see;
 vidissent: they (might) have had seen; 3rd person plural
 pluperfect subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidi, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vix: barely
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from
 vocō, vocāre, vocāvi, vocātus
 volābat: he was flying; 3rd person singular imperfect from volō,
 volāre, volāvi, volātus
 volāns: flying; singular nominative present participle from volō,
 volāre, volāvi, volātus
 volātū: flying, flight; singular neuter ablative from volō, volāre,
 volāvi, volātus
 voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect from volō, velle,
 volui, -

Caput XX Regressus ad Īnsulam Ailbēi

[1] Sānctus Brendānus cum suīs naūtōribus nōn post multōs diēs vīdērunt Īnsulam
praedictam familiae Ailbēi, ibique Nātālem Dominī¹ celebrāvit cum suīs frātribus. [2] Hīs
perfinītīs diēbus fēstīs, venerābilis pater, acceptā benedictiōne abbātis et famulōrum
suōrum, circuībat ōceanum per multum tempus, nisi² in praedictīs fēstīvitātibus, id est
Pascha et Nātālis Dominī. [3] Nam in illīs habēbat requiem in praedictīs locīs.

¹Nātālis Dominī = birthday of the Lord = Christmas

²*The vernerable father (Brendan), having received the blessing of the abbot and his companions, was going around
the ocean for much time, except in the aforesaid festives, that is, Easter and Christmas.*

abbātis: abbot; singular masculine genitive from abbās, abbātis
acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative
perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi,
acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
Ailbēi: The name of a group of monks living on an island.
benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative
from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
celebrāvit: he celebrated; 3rd person singular perfect from
celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
circuibat: he was going around; 3rd person singular imperfect
from circueō, circuire, circuivī(i), circuitus
cum: with
diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
domini
est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
familiae: family; singular feminine genitive from familia, familiae
famulorum: of servants, of companions; plural masculine genitive
from famulus, famuli
fēstis: festive; plural ablative from fēstus, fēsta, fēstum
fēstivitātibus: festivity; plural feminine ablative from fēstivitās,
fēstivitātis
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect from habēō,
habēre, habuī, habitus
hīs: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
ibi: there, then
id: it
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
locīs: places; plural masculine ablative from locus, loci
multōs: many; plural masculine accusative from multus, multa
-um, -, plurimus -a -um
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa
-um, -, plurimus -a -um
nam: yes, truly
nātālem: birthday; singular common accusative from natalis,
natalis, natale
nātālis: birthday; singular common nominative from natalis,
natalis, natale
nautoribus: sailer; plural masculine ablative from nautor, nautōris.
This is a medieval Latin term that is not found in many
dictionaries.
nisī: if not, unless
nōn: not
ōceanum: ocean; singular masculine accusative from Oceanus,
Oceani
Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from
Pascha, Paschae
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
per: through
perfinītis: having been finished; masculine plural ablative past
passive participle from perfiniō, perfinire, perfinivī, perfinitus
post: behind, after, since
praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect
passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
praedictus
praedictīs: the aforesaid; plural ablative perfect passive participle
from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
regressus: return; singular masculine nominative from regressus,
regressūs.
requiēm: rest, repose; singular feminine accusative from requiēs,
requiēi
sāctus: holy, saint
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
suorum: their; plural genitive of suus
tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus,
temporis
venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from
venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
vidērunt: they saw

Caput XXI Bēstiae sub Māre

[1] Quōdam vērō tempore, cum Sānctus Brendānus celebrāset Sānctī Petrī Apostolī fēstivitātem¹ in suā nāvī, invēnērunt mare clārum ita ut possent vidēre quicquid² subtus erat. [2] Cum autem aspexissent intus in profundum, vīdērunt dīversa genera bēstiārū, iacentēs super arēnam. [3] Vidēbātur quoque illīs quod potuissent manū tangere illās, prae nīmīā clāritāte illius maris. [4] Erant enim sicut gregēs iacentēs in pāscuīs prae multitudīne; tālēs vidēbantur sicut iūctās in gīrum, applicantēs³ capita ad posteriōra iacendō.

[5] Rogābant frātrēs venerābilem patrem ut celebrāset cum silentiō suam missam, nē bēstiae audissent ac elevāssent sē ad persecuendōs servōs Chrīstī. [6] Sānctus pater subrīsīt atque dīcēbat illīs: “Mīror valdē vestram stultitiā. [7] Cūr timētis istās bēstiās et nōn timuistis omnium bēstiārū maris dēvorātōrem et magistrum⁴, sedentēs vōs atque psallentēs multīs vicibus in dorsō eius?

¹The feast of St. Peter and St. Paul is June 29th.

²*They found the sea clear so that they could see whatever was below.* The subjunctive is used with possent because it is in a result clause.

³*For they were like flocks lying in pastures because of their multitude; such ones appeared to be joined together in circles, lying with their heads on their tails.* Perhaps this is ouroboros imagery similar to Iascōnius.

⁴*Why do you fear these beasts and you didn't fear the master and devourer of all the creatures of the sea, seating yourselves and singing psalms many times on his back?* This refers to Jasconius.

ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
apostoli: apostle; singular masculine genitive from apostolus, apostoli
arēna: sand; singular feminine accusative from arēna, arēnae
aspēssissent: they (might) have had looked at; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi, aspectus
atque: and
audīssent: they (might) have had heard; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
autem: but, however, moreover
bēstiae: beast; singular feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
bēstiarum: of beasts; plural feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
bēstias: beasts; plural feminine accusative from bēstia, bēstiae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
capita: head; plural neuter nominative from caput, capitis
celebrāvisset: he (might) have had celebrated; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvi, celebrātus
Christi: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Chrīstī
clāritāte: clarity, brightness; singular feminine ablative from clāritās, clāritātis
clārum: clear, bright, famous; singular neuter nominative from clārus, clāra -um, clārīor -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
cum: with
cūr: why
dēvorātoem: devourer, glutton; singular masculine accusative from dēvorātor, dēvorātōris
dicēbat: he was saying; 3rd person singular imperfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dīversa: diverse; singular feminine nominative from dīversus, dīversa, dīversum
dorsō: back; singular neuter dative from dorsum, dorsī
eius: his/her/its
ēlevāvisset: they came up; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from ēlevō, ēlevāre, ēlevāvi, ēlevātus
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
fēstivitatē: festivity; singular feminine accusative from fēstivitas, fēstivitātis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
genera: types; plural neuter accusative from genus, generis
gregēs: flocks; plural common nominative from grex, gregis
gŷrum: circle, ring, circuit, course; singular masculine accusative from gŷrus, gŷrī
iacendō: laying; singular masculine ablative future passive participle from iaceō, iacēre, iacui, iacitū
iacentēs: laying; plural common nominative present participle from iaceō, iacēre, iacui, iacitū
illās: that; plural feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
intus: inside
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
istās: those; plural feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
ita: yes
iūctās: connected, joined; plural feminine accusative from iūctus, iūcta -um, iūctior -or -us, iūctissimus -a -um
magistrum: teacher; singular masculine accusative from magister, magistri
manū: hand; singular feminine ablative from manus, manūs
mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
maris: sea; singular neuter genitive from mare, maris
miror: I am amazed; from miror, mirari, miratus sum (deponent)
missam: Mass; singular feminine accusative from missa, missae
multis: many; plural ablative or dative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
multitūdine: multitude, great number; singular feminine ablative from multitūdō, multitūdinis
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nē: not
nimia: too much
nōn: not
omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
pāscuis: pasture, food; plural neuter ablative from pāscuum, pāscui
pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
patrem: father; singular masculine accusative from pater, patris
persequendōs: following; plural masculine accusative future participle from persequor, persequi, persecutus sum
petri: Peter; singular masculine genitive from Petrus, Petri
possent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
posteriora: after; plural neuter nominative from posterus, postera -um, posterior -or -us, postrēmus -a -um
potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
prae: before, in front, because of
profundum: deep, bottomless, boundless; singular neuter nominative from profundus, profunda, profundum
psallentēs: singing a Psalm; plural common nominative present participle from psallō, psallere, psalli, -
quicquid: whatever
quō: what; singular ablative of quis
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
quōdam: on a certain. Singular masculine or neuter ablative from quīdam.
rogābant: they were asking; 3rd person plural imperfect from rogō, rogāre, rogāvi, rogātus
sāncti: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
se: himself
sedentēs: sitting; plural common nominative present participle from sedeō, sedēre, sēdi, sessus
servōs: slaves, servants; plural masculine accusative from servus, servi
sicut: as, same as, like
silentiō: silence; singular neuter ablative from silentium, silentiū
stultitiam: folly; singular feminine accusative from stultitia, stultitiae
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
sub: below, under
subrīsīt: he smiled; 3rd person singular perfect from subrīdeō, subrīdēre, subrīsī, subrīsus
subtus: under, below
super: above, on top of
tālēs: such; plural common nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
tangere: to touch, to strike;
tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
timētis: you fear; 2nd person plural present from timeō, timēre, timui, -
timuistis: you feared; 2nd person plural perfect from timeō, timēre, timui, -
ut: so that
valde: very
venerāblem: venerable; singular common accusative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
vērō: truly, even so, still
vestram: your; singular feminine accusative from vester
vicibus: times; plural feminine ablative from vicis, vicis
vidēbantur: they were appearing; 3rd person plural imperfect passive from videō, vidēre, vīdi, visus
vidēbātur: he were appearing; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from videō, vidēre, vīdi, visus
vidēre: to see;
vidērunt: they saw
vōs: you;(pronoun)

[8] Immō et silvam scindistis¹ et ignem succendistis carnemque coquīstis. Ergō cūr timētis istās? [9] Nōnne deus omnium bēstiārum est Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus, quī potest humiliāre omnia animantia?”

[10] Cum haec dīxisset, coepit cantāre in quantum² potuit altius; cēterī namque ex frātribus aspiciēbant semper³ bēstiās. [11] Cum autem audīssent, bēstiae levāvērunt sē ā terrā et natābant in circuitū nāvis, ita ut nōn potuissent frātrēs ultrā vidēre in omnem partem, prae multitudīne dīversārum natantium. [12] Tamen nōn appropinquābant nāviculae, sed longē lātēque natābant, et ita hūc atque illūc, dōnec vir Deī finīvit missam, sē retinēbant. [13] Post haec, quasi fugiendō, omnēs bēstiae per dīversās sēmitās⁴ ōceanī ā faciē servōrum Deī natābant. [14] Sāctus Brendānus per octo diēs, prosperō ventō et vēlīs extēnsīs, vix potuit mare clārum trānsmeāre⁵.

¹Certainly you cut down wood and kindled a fire and cooked meat.

²Having said these things, he began to sing as loudly as he could.

³Yet others of the brothers were always looking at the beasts. They are still too afraid to sing and instead look worriedly at the beasts.

⁴After this, like they were fleeing, all of the animals were swimming through various paths of the sea from the face of the servants of God. Fugiendō is a gerund.

⁵Saint Brendan, with prosperous winds and sails extended, could hardly sail across the clear (region of the) sea in eight days.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 altius: higher; singular neuter nominative from altus, alta -um, altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
 animantia: living things; plural neuter nominative present participle from animō, animāre, animāvī, animātus
 appropinquābant: they had approached; 3rd person plural imperfect from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
 aspiciēbant: they were looking at; 3rd person plural imperfect from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxī, aspectus
 atque: and
 audivissent: they (might) have had heard; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bēstiae: beast; singular feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiārum: of beasts; plural feminine genitive from bēstia, bēstiae
 bēstiās: beasts; plural feminine accusative from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāre: to sing;
 carnem: meat, flesh; singular feminine accusative from carō, carnis
 cēteri: the other; singular masculine genitive from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christī
 circuitū: circuit, outer shore; singular neuter ablative from circueō, circuire, circuivī(i), circuitus
 clārum: clear, bright, famous; singular neuter nominative from clārus, clāra -um, clārior -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cum: with
 cūr: why
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 diversārum: diverse; plural feminine genitive from diversus, diversa, diversum
 diversās: diverse; plural feminine accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
 dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from dominus, domini
 donec: while, as long as, until
 ergō: therefore
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 extēsis: have been extended; plural ablative perfect passive participle from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
 faciē: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine ablative from faciēs, faciēi
 finivit: he finished; 3rd person singular perfect from finiō, finire, finivī, finitus
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fugiendō: fleeing; singular masculine ablative future passive participle from fugiō, fugere, fūgi, fugitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hūc: toward here
 humiliāre: to humble, to abase, to humiliate;
 iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Jēsūs, Jēsū
 ignem: fire; singular masculine accusative from ignis, ignis
 illūc: over there
 immō: of course, certainly, to the contrary
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 istās: those; plural feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istis: those; plural dative or ablative from iste, ista, istud
 ita: so that
 lātē: widely; adverb from lātus -a -um
 levāverunt: they raised up; 3rd person plural perfect from levo, levare, levavi, levatus
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 missam: Mass; singular feminine accusative from missa, missae
 multitūdine: multitude, great number; singular feminine ablative from multitūdō, multitūdinis
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 natābant: they were swimming; 3rd person plural imperfect from natō, natāre, natāvī, natātus
 natantium: swimming; plural genitive present participle from natō, natāre, natāvī, natātus
 nāviculae: small boat; singular feminine genitive from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 nōnne: is not?, expecting an affirmative answer
 noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
 ōceani: ocean; singular masculine genitive from Oceanus, Oceani
 octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
 omnem: each, every, every one (of a number); all (pl.); all/the whole of; singular common accusative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 per: through
 post: behind, after, since
 potest: he can; 3rd person singular present from possum, posse, potuī, -
 potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
 potuit: he was able; 3rd person singular perfect from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 prosperō: favorable, prosperous; singular masculine ablative from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us, prosperrimus -a -um
 quantum: how much?
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 qui: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 retinēbant: they were holding back, they were retaining; 3rd person plural imperfect from retineō, retinēre, retinui, retentus
 sāctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sēmitās: footpath; plural feminine accusative from sēmita, sēmitae
 semper: always
 servōrum: of slaves, of servants; plural masculine genitive from servus, servi
 silvam: forest; singular feminine accusative from silva, silvae
 succendistis: you set on fire; 2nd person plural perfect from succendō, succendere, succendī, succēnsus
 tamen: however
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 timētis: you fear; 2nd person plural present from timeō, timēre, timui, -
 trānsmeāre: to go across, to pass over;
 ultrā: beyond, further
 ut: so that
 vēlis: sails; 2nd person singular present subjunctive from volō, velle, volui, -
 ventō: wind; singular masculine ablative from ventus, ventī
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vix: barely

Caput XXII Columna Crystallī

[1] Quādam vērō diē, cum celebrāssent¹ missās, appāruit illīs columna in marī; [2] et nōn longē ab illīs vidēbātur, sed nōn poterant ante trēs diēs appropinquāre. [3] Cum autem appropinquāssent vir Deī, aspiciēbat summitātem illius; tamen minimē potuit prae altitūdine illius: namque altior erat quam āēr². [4] Porrō cooperta fuit ex rārō conopeō: in tantum rārus erat ut nāvis posset trānsīre per forāmina illius. [5] Ignōrābant dē quā creātūrā factus esset cōnōpēus: habēbat colōrem argentī, sed tamen dūrior illīs vidēbātur quam marmor; columna erat dē crystāllō clārissimō.

[6] Dīxit sāctus Brendānus frātribus suīs: “Mittite rēmigēs intus in nāvim et arborem³ atque vēla, et aliī teneant ex vōbīs interim fibulās⁴ conopēi.” [7] Spatium namque magnum tenēbat praedictus sagus⁵ ā columnā, quasi ūnīus miliārī, et ita extendēbātur in profundum. [8] Cum haec fēcissent, ait ad illōs vir Deī: “Mittite nāvim intus per aliquod forāmen, ut videāmus dīligenter magnālia creātōris nostrī.”

¹And on a certain day, having had celebrated Masses, a column appeared to them in the sea, and it did not appear long from them, but they were not able to approach it before three days.

²The man of God having approached, he was looking at its top, but he couldn't because of its height: for it was higher than the sky.

³Put the oars, and the mast and sail, inside the boat, and let others of you hold the boat between the ribs of the canopy. Here *arborem* best translates to "mast", which they lowered to get through the opening in the canopy. A potential interpretation: they celebrated the Mass (commemorating the crucifixion) and see a crystal column reaching to the heavens (symbolizing Paradise), after a three day journey (corresponding to the three days between the crucifixion and resurrection) they reach the column. Having reached the column of Paradise, they put the oars inside the boat (symbolizing the end of the striving of the Church) and take down the mast/tree/cross (symbolizing the end of the suffering of the Church).

⁴Fibula can mean clasp, buckle, brace, connection, bond, fetter, or a needle used to stitch together a wound. I've translated this as "ribs" based on the context. Some interpret the column as an inceber, though it's then unclear what the canopy is. Also, monks sailing the Atlantic would know what an iceberg was made of, contra line five. Perhaps icebergs could be considered to be earthly shadows of the crystal column they saw.

⁵The aforesaid sage (Brendan) was keeping a great distance from the column, about a mile, and thus the column was extended into the deep. Perhaps this means their distance from the column allowed them to see it going far below water.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aēr: air; singular common nominative from aēr, aēris
 aīt: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 aliī: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliquod: anyone; neuter singular nominative or accusative from aliqui
 altior: higher; singular common nominative from altus, alta -um, altior -or -us, altissimus -a -um
 altitūdine: height, depth; singular feminine from altitūdō, altitudinis
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appāre, appāruī, appāritus
 appropinquāre: to approach;
 appropinquāvisset: he (might) have had approached; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
 arbōrem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
 argenti: silver; singular neuter genitive from argentum, argenti
 aspiciēbat: he was looking at; 3rd person singular imperfect from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi, aspectus
 atque: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 celebrāvissent: they (might) have had celebrated; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 clārissimō: very clear, very bright, very famous; singular masculine ablative from clārus, clāra -um, clārīor -or -us, clārissimus -a -um
 colōrem: color; singular masculine accusative from color, colōris
 columna: column; singular feminine nominative from columna, columnae
 columnae: column; singular feminine genitive from columna, columnae
 cōnōpēi: canopy; singular neuter genitive from cōnōpēum, cōnōpēi
 cōnōpēō: canopy; singular neuter ablative from cōnōpēum, cōnōpēi
 cōnōpēus: canopy; singular masculine nominative from cōnōpēus, cōnōpēi
 cooperta: covered; singular feminine nominative perfect participle from
 creātōris: creator; singular masculine genitive from creātor, creātōris
 creātūra: creature; singular feminine nominative from creātūra, creātūrae
 crystalli: crystal; singular feminine genitive from crystallus, crystalli
 crystallō: crystal; singular feminine dative from crystallus, crystalli
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 diligenter: diligently
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dūrior: harder; singular common nominative from dūrus, dūra -um, dūrior -or -us, dūrius -a -um
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 extendēbatur: it was being extended; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
 factus: made; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from
 fēcissent: they (might) have had done; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 fibulās: ribs; plural feminine accusative from fibula, fibulae
 forāmen: opening, hole; singular neuter nominative from forāmen, forāminis
 forāmina: openings, holes; plural neuter nominative from forāmen, forāminis
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine dative or ablative from frāter, frātris
 habēbat: he had; 3rd person singular imperfect from habēō, habēre, habuī, habitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 ignōrābant: they were unaware; 3rd person plural imperfect from ignōrō, ignōrāre, ignōrāvī, ignōrātus
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 interim: during
 intus: inside
 ita: yes
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 magnālia: mighty works, mighty deeds; plural neuter accusative from magnāle, magnālis
 māgnūm: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 marī: sea; singular neuter ablative from mare, maris
 marmor: marble; singular neuter nominative from marmor, marmoris
 miliārīi: milestone; singular neuter genitive from miliarium, miliārīi
 minimē: barely, no, not
 missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
 mittite: send! put!; 2nd person plural present imperative from mittō, mittere, misi, missus
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen. of noster
 per: through
 porrō: farther, further, also
 posset: he (might) have had been able; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potuī, -
 potuit: he was able; 3rd person singular perfect from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixi, praedictus
 profundum: deep, bottomless, boundless; singular neuter nominative from profundus, profunda, profundum
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quam: how? how much?
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 rārō: thin, far apart, rare; singular masculine ablative from rārus, rāra -um, rārīor -or -us, rārissimus -a -um
 rārus: thin, far apart, rare; singular masculine nominative from rārus, rāra -um, rārīor -or -us, rārissimus -a -um
 rēmigēs: oars; plural masculine nominative or accusative from rēmix, rēmigēs
 sagus: sage (referring to Brendan); singular masculine nominative from sagus, saga, sagum
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatiū
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 summitātem: summit, top
 tamen: however
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 teneant: they (might) hold; 3rd person plural present subjunctive from teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus
 tenēbat: he was holding; 3rd person singular imperfect from teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus
 trānsire: to go over, to cross;
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ut: so that
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter accusative from vēlum, vēlī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 videāmus: we (might) see; 1st person plural present subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 videbātur: he were appearing; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

[9] Cum intus intrāssent et aspexissent hūc¹ atque illūc, mare appāruit illīs vitreum prae clāritāte, ita ut omnia quae subtus erant possent vidēre. [10] Nam² basēs columnae poterant cōnsiderāre, et summitātem cōnōpēi similiter iacentem in terrā. Lūx sōlis nōn minor erat intus quam forīs.

[11] Tunc sānctus Brendānus mēnsūrābat³ forāmen ūnum inter quattuor cōnōpēōs, quattuor cubitīs in omnem partem. [12] Igitur nāvigābant per tōtum diem iuxtā latus ūnum illīus columnae, et semper umbram sōlis et calōrem poterant sentīre⁴ ultrā: ita usque ad hōram nōnam. [13] Sīc et ipse vir Deī semper mēnsūrābat⁵ latus ūnum: mīlle quadringentīs cubitīs mēnsūra ūna per latera illīus columnae erat. [14] Sīc per quatrīduānum operābātur⁶ venerābilis pater inter quattuor angulōs praedictae turris.

¹Having entered inside and looked here and there, the sea appeared to them (like) glass because of its clarity.

²For they could consider (look at) the bases of the column, and the further edge of the canopy likewise lying in the earth.

³Then Saint Brendan was measuring an opening between the four canopies, (and it was) four cubits in each part. This is reminiscent of John measuring the temple in Revelation 11.

⁴Therefore they sailed for a whole day next to one side of the column, and they were always able to feel the heat of the sun (even in) the shade.

⁵And thus the man of God himself was always measuring one side: the measure of one side of that column was 1,400 cubits. Assuming a Roman cubit of 1.46 feet, 1,400 cubits = 2,044 feet. The ablative of measure is used with *quadringentīs cubitīs*.

⁶Thus for four days the venerable father was working (the ship) around the four corners of the aforesaid tower. It took them four days to sail all the way around the crystal column.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 angulōs: corners, angles; plural masculine accusative from
 angulus, anguli
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from apparēō,
 apparere, apparui, apparitus
 aspēxissent: they (might) have had looked at; 3rd person plural
 pluperfect subjunctive from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxi,
 aspectus
 atque: and
 basēs: bases; plural feminine nominative from basis, basos/is
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 calōrem: warmth, heat; singular masculine accusative from calor,
 calōris
 clāritāte: clarity, brightness; singular feminine ablative from
 clāritās, clāritātis
 columnae: column; singular feminine genitive from columna,
 columnae
 cōnōpēi: canopy; singular neuter genitive from cōnōpēum, cōnōpēi
 cōnōpēus: canopy; singular masculine nominative from cōnōpēus,
 cōnōpēi
 cōnsiderāre: to consider;
 cubitīs: cubits; plural masculine ablative from cubitum, cubitī
 cum: with
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 forāmen: opening, hole; singular neuter accusative from forāmen,
 forāminis
 forīs: outside (adverb)
 hōram: hour, time; singular feminine accusative from hōra, hōrae
 hūc: toward here
 iacentem: laying; singular common accusative present participle
 from iaceō, iacere, iacui, iacitū
 igitur: therefore
 illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illū: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inter: between, among, during
 intravissent: they (might) have had entered; 3rd person plural
 pluperfect subjunctive from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
 intus: inside
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ita: thus
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 latera: side; plural neuter nominative from latus, lateris
 lātus: wide; singular masculine nominative from lātus, -a, -um
 lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 mēnsūra: measure; singular feminine nominative future participle
 from metior, metiri, mensus sum
 mēnsūrābat: he was measuring; 3rd person singular imperfect
 from mēnsūrō, mēnsūrāre, mēnsūrāvī, mēnsūrātus
 mille: one thousand
 minor: smaller; singular common nominative from parvus, parva
 -um, minor -or -us, minimus -a -um
 nam: yes, truly
 nāvigābant: they were sailing; 3rd person plural imperfect from
 nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nōn: not
 nōnam: the 9th
 omnem: all, every; singular common accusative from omnis,
 omnis, omne
 omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis,
 omne
 operābātur: he was working; 3rd personal singular imperfect from
 operor, operari, operatus sum (deponent)
 partem: part; singular feminine accusative from pars, partis
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 possent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural
 imperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from
 possum, posse, potui, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praedictae: the aforesaid; singular feminine genitive perfect
 passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
 praedictus
 quadringentis: 400; plural masculine ablative from quadringenti
 -ae -a, quadringentesimus -a -um, quadringeni -ae -a,
 quadringentie (n)s
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quam: how? how much?
 quadriduanum: four days; singular neuter nominative from
 quadriduum, quadridui
 quattuor: 4
 sāctus: holy, saint
 semper: always
 sentire: to sense, to feel;
 sic: thus
 similiter: similarly
 sōlis: sun; singular masculine genitive from sōl, sōlis
 subtus: under, below
 summitātem: summit, top
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 tōtum: whole, total; singular neuter nominative from tōtus, tōta,
 tōtum (gen -ius)
 tunc: then
 turris: tower; singular feminine nominative or genitive from turris,
 turris
 ultrā: beyond, further
 umbram: shadow, shade; singular feminine accusative from
 umbra, umbrae
 ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
 -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus
 -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from
 venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 vitreum: glass; singular neuter nominative from vitreus, vitrea,
 vitreum

[15] Quārtō autem diē invēnērunt calicem¹ dē genere cōnōpēi et patēnam dē colōre columnae, iacentēs in quādam fenestrā in latere columnae contrā austrum. [16] Quae statim vāscula sāctus Brendānus apprehendit, dīcēns: “Dominus noster Iēsus Chrīstus ostendit nōbīs hoc mīrāculum, et, ut ostendātur multīs ad crēdendum², mihi dēdit ista bīna mūnera.” [17] Statim praecēpit vir Deī frātribus dīvīnum officiū peragere et postea corpora reficere, quia nūllum taedium habēbant dē cibō sūmere aut pōtū postquam vidērunt³ illam columnam.

[18] Trānsāctā vērō illā nocte, coepērunt frātrēs nāvigāre contrā septentriōnem. [19] Cum autem trānsiērunt quoddam forāmen, posuērunt arborem et vēla in altum, et aliī tenēbant ex frātribus fibulās cōnōpēi quōusque omnia praeparāssent in nāvī. [20] Extēnsīs vēlīs, coepit prōsper ventus post illōs flāre, ita ut nihil illīs opus⁴ fuisset nāvigāre nisi tantum tenēre fūniculōs et gubernam. [21] Sic ferēbatur per octo diēs nāvicula contrā aquilōnem.

¹*And on the fourth day they found a chalice of the same sort of material as the canopy and a paten (a shallow dish) of the color of the column, laying in a certain window in the side of the column facing the south. The Eucharist was miraculously provided for them.*

²*Our Lord Jesus Christ showed to us this miracle, and, so that it may be shown to many so that they may believe, he gave me these two gifts.* crēdendum is a gerundive.

³*Because no one had tiredness (requiring them) to take food or drink after they had seen the column. It appears that the sight of the column provided them with nourishment, a not uncommon trope in the Nāvigātiō.*

⁴*Extending the sails, a prosperous wind began to blow past them, so that there was no work for them to sail except only to hold the rigging and rudder.*

ad: to, towards, at, according to
aliī: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
altum: height; singular neuter accusative from altum, alti
apprehendit: he seizes, he seized; 3rd person singular present
from apprehendō, apprehendere, apprehendi, apprehēnsus
aquilōnem: north, north wind; singular masculine accusative from
aquilō, aquilōnis
arbōrem: tree; singular feminine accusative from arbor, arboris
austrum: south, south wind; singular masculine accusative from
auster, austrī
aut: or
autem: but, however, moreover
bīna: two each; plural neuter nominative from duo -ae o, secundus
-a -um, bini -ae -a, bis
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish
abbot who sailed the Atlantic
calicem: cup, chalice; singular masculine accusative from calix,
calicis
Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative
from Christus, Christi
cibō: food; singular masculine ablative from cibum cibum, cibi
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio,
coepere, coepi, coeptus
colōre: color; singular masculine from color, colōris
columnae: column; singular feminine genitive from columna,
columnae
columnam: column; singular feminine accusative from columna,
columnae
cōnōpēi: canopy; singular neuter genitive from cōnōpēum, cōnōpēi
contrā: against, away from, facing
corpora: bodies, flesh; plural neuter accusative from corpus,
corporis
crēdendum: believing; singular neuter nominative future passive
participle from credo, credere, credidi, creditus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
dedit: he gave; 3rd person singular perfect from do, dare, dedi,
datus
Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicēns: saying; singular masculine nominative present participle from dicō,
dicere, dixi, dictus
diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
divinum: divine; singular neuter nominative from divinus, divīna
-um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
dominus, domini
et: and
ex: out of, from
extēnsis: have been extended; plural dative perfect passive
participle from extendo, extendere, extendi, extensus
fenestrā: window; singular feminine ablative from fenestra,
fenestrae
ferēbāntur: they were brought; 3rd person plural imperfect
passive from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
fibulās: ribs; plural feminine accusative from fibula, fibulae
flāre: to breathe, to blow;
forāmen: opening, hole; singular neuter nominative from forāmen,
forāminis
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
fuisset: he (might) have had been; 3rd person singular pluperfect
subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
fūniculōs: slender ropes, cords; plural masculine accusative from
fūniculus, fūniculi
genere: type; singular neuter ablative genus, generis
gubernum: rudder; singular masculine accusative from gubernum,
guberni
habēbant: they had; 3rd pers. pl. imp. from habēre
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
iacentēs: laying; plural common nominative present participle
from iaceō, iacēre, iacui, iacitūs
Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illīs: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio,
invenire, invenī, inventus
ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or
acc. from iste, ista, istud
ita: yes
latere: side; singular neuter ablative from latus, lateris
mihi: to me; (pronoun)
mirāculum: miracle; singular neuter accusative from mirāculum,
mirāculi
multīs: many; plural dative from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a

-um
mūnera: gifts; plural neuter nominative from mūnus, mūneris
nam: yes, truly
nāvī: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula,
nāviculae
nāvigāre: to sail;
nihil: not at all
nisi: if not, unless
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nocte: night; singular feminine from nox, noctis
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
nostrum
nūllum: no, none, not any; singular neuter nominative from nūllus,
nūlla, nūllum (gen -ius)
octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
officium: duty, service, favor; singular neuter nominative from
officium, officii
omnia: all, every; plural neuter nominative from omnis, omnis,
omne
opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
ostendātur: he (might) be being shown; 3rd person singular
present passive subjunctive from ostendo, ostendere, ostendi,
ostensus
ostendit: he shows, he showed; 3rd person singular present from
ostendō, ostendere, ostendī, ostentus
patēnam: paten, a shallow dish used to hold the bread of the
Eucharist; singular feminine accusative from patēna, patēnae
per: through
peragere: to carry through, to complete;
post: behind, after, since
postea: thereafter, later
postquam: since, since then, after
posuērunt: they had put; 3rd person plural perfect from pōnō,
pōnere, posuī, positus
pōtū: drink; singular masculine ablative from pōtus, pōtūs
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person singular perfect from praecipio,
praecipere, praecēpī, praecēptus
praeparāvissent: they (might) have had prepared; 3rd person
plural pluperfect subjunctive from praeparō, praeparāre,
praeparāvi, praeparātus
prosper: favorable; singular masculine nominative from prosper,
prospera, prosperum
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quartō: fourth; singular masculine dative from quattuor, quartus
-a -um, quaterni -ae -a, -
quia: because
quōdam: a certain one; ablative from quīdam
quoddam: a certain one; ablative from quīdam
quousque: how far? until when?
reficere: to rebuild, to repair, to restore;
sānctus: holy, saint
septentrionem: north; singular masculine accusative from
septentriō, septentriōnis
sīc: thus
statim: immediately
sūmere: to take up;
taedium: weariness, tedium; singular neuter nominative from
taedium, taedii
tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative
from tantus, tanta, tantum
tenēbant: they were holding; 3rd person plural imperfect from
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus
tenēre: to hold;
trānsactā: having been accomplished; singular feminine
nominative perfect passive participle from transigo,
transigere, transegi, transactus
trānsivērunt: they had gone over, they had crossed; 3rd person
plural perfect from trānseō, trānsire, trānsiī, trānsitus
ut: so that
vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter nominative from vāsculum,
vāsculi
vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēlī
vēlīs: sails; plural neuter ablative from vēlum, vēlī
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
verō: truly, even so, still
vidērunt: they saw; 3rd person plural perfect from videō, vidēre,
vidī, visus
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī

Caput XXIII Īnsula Fabrōrum

[1] Trānsāctīs autem diēbus octo¹, vīdērunt ĭnsulam nōn longē, valdē rūsticam, saxōsam atque scoriōsam, sine arboribus et herbā, plēnam officīnīs fabrōrum. [2]

Venerābilis pater ait frātribus suīs: “Vērē, frātrēs, angustia est mihi dē hāc ĭnsulā, quia nōlō in illam ĭre aut etiam sibi appropinquāre²; sed ventus illūc subtrahit nōs rēctō cursū.”

[3] Circumdabātur³ illa līmite. Ergō, illīs praetereuntibus parumper—quasi iactus lapidis⁴—audiērunt sonitūs follīum sufflantium quasi tonitruum, atque malleōrum collīsiōnēs contrā ferrum et cūdēs. [4] Hīs audītis, venerābilis pater armāvit sē Dominicō trophaeō⁵ in quattuor partēs, dīcēns: “Domine Iēsu Chrīste, liberā nōs dē hāc ĭnsulā!”

¹*Eight days having passed.* This is an ablative absolute.

²*Truly, brothers, I am in dire straits because of this island, because I do not want to go there or nor even approach it; but the wind drew us there off of the right course.*

³*She (the island) was surrounded by a boundary.* Perhaps the island was walled, since much of the rest of the island appeared to be artificial and full of smith's workshops.

⁴*Like a stone's throw.* A stone's throw is an idiom indicating distance.

⁵*Having heard these, the venerable father armed himself with the sign of the Lord in four parts, saying: "Lord Jesus Christ, free us from this island!"* It is probable that the sign of the Lord is Brendan crossing himself. The Dickinson College Commentary suggests that the *quattuor partēs* indicates that he crossed himself facing four different directions.

āit: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 angustia: small space, narrow passage, being boxed in; singular
 feminine nominative from angustia, angustiae
 appropinquāre: to approach;
 arbōribus: trees; plural feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
 armāvit: he armed, he rigged; 3rd person singular perfect from
 armō, armāre, armāvī, armātus
 atque: and
 auditis: you hear; 2nd person plural present from audiō, audire,
 audīvī, auditus
 audivērunt: they heard; 3rd person plural perfect from audio,
 audire, audīvī, auditus
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Chrīste: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine vocative from
 Christus, Chrīstī
 circumdabātur: he was being surrounded; 3rd person singular
 imperfect passive from circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī,
 circumdatus
 collisiōnēs: collision; plural feminine accusative from collisiō,
 collisiōnis
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cūdēs: anvils; plural feminine accusative from cūs, cūdis (a
 medieval variant of incūs, incūdis)
 cursū: course; singular neuter ablative from curro, currere,
 cucurri, cursus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō,
 dicere, dixī, dictus
 diēbus: days; plural common dative from diēs, diēī
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus,
 dominī
 Dominicō: Sunday; singular masculine ablative from dominicus,
 dominica, dominicum
 ergō: therefore
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 etiam: even, still
 fabrōrum: of smiths; plural masculine genitive from faber, fabri
 ferrum: iron; singular neuter nominative from ferrum, ferrī
 follium: of bellows; plural masculine genitive from follis, follis
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 herbā: grass, herb; singular feminine ablative from herba, herbae
 his: to these; plural masculine dative or ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 iactus: throwing, casting, hurling; singular masculine nominative
 perfect passive participle from iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus
 Iesu: Jesus; singular masculine vocative from Jēsūs, Jēsū
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; singular feminine nominative from insula, insulae
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ire: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, iī, itus (irregular)
 lapidis: stone; singular masculine genitive from lapis, lapidis
 liberā: liberate!; 2nd person singular present imperative from
 liberō, liberāre, liberāvī, liberātus
 limite: limit; singular masculine from limes, limitis
 longē: far away (adverb)
 malleōrum: of hammers; plural masculine genitive from malleus,
 malleī
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 nōlō: I don't want; 1st person singular present from nōlō, nolle,
 nōlūī, -
 nōn: not
 nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
 octō: 8; from octo, octavus -a -um, octoni -ae -a, octie (n)s
 officinis: workshops; plural feminine ablative from officina,
 officinae
 partēs: parts; plural feminine nominative from pars, partis
 parumper: briefly
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um,
 plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 praetereuntibus: passing by; plural ablative present participle
 from praetereō, praeterire, praeterī, praeteritus
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quattuor: 4
 quia: because
 rēctō: straight, proper, correct; singular masculine ablative from
 rēctus, rēcta -um, rēctior -or -us, rēctissimus -a -um
 rūsticam: rural; singular feminine accusative from rūsticus,
 rūstica, rūsticum
 saxōsam: rocky; singular feminine accusative from saxōsus,
 saxōsa, saxōsum

scoriosam: slaggy. This is an uncommon word related to scōria,
 scōriae (slag).
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sine: without
 sonitūs: sounds; plural masculine accusative from sonitus, sonitūs
 subtrahit: he carries off; 3rd person singular present from
 subtrahō, subtrahere, subtrāxī, subtractus
 sufflantium: inflating; plural genitive present participle from
 sufflō, sufflāre, sufflāvī, sufflātus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tonitruum: thunder; singular masculine nominative from
 tonitruum, tonitruī
 trānsactis: having been accomplished; plural ablative perfect
 passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi,
 transactus
 trophaeō: sign, trophy; singular neuter ablative from trophaeum,
 trophaei
 valdē: very
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from
 venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vere: true, real, genuine, actual; properly named; well founded;
 right, fair, proper; singular masculine vocative from vērus,
 vēra -um, vērior -or -us, vērissimus -a -um
 vidērunt: they saw

[5] Fīnītō sermōne virī Deī, ecce ūnus ex habitātōribus eiusdem ĭnsulae ēgrediēbātur forās, quasi ad aliquod opus peragendum¹. [6] Erat ille hispidus valdē et igneus atque tenebrōsus. Cum vērō vīdisset famulōs Chrīstī trānsīre iuxtā illam ĭnsulam, reversus est in suam officīnam. [7] Vir Deī iterum sē armāvit, et ait frātribus: “Fīliolī, tendite in altum plūs vēla, et simul nāvigātē quantōcius², atque fugiāmus istam ĭnsulam.”

[8] Citius dictō³, ecce, praedictus barbarus occurrit ad lītus illīs ē regiōne, portāns forcipem in manibus cum massā igneā dē scōriā, immēnsae magnitūdinis atque fervōris.

[9] Quī statim super famulōs Chrīstī iactāvit praedictam massam, sed illīs nōn nocuit: trānsīvit enim illōs, quasi spatium ūnīus stadii, ultrā. [10] Nam ubi cecidit in mare, coepit fervere, quasi ruīna montis igneī fuisset⁴ ibi, et ascendēbat fūmus dē marī sicut dē clībanō ignis.

¹*The man of God having finished (saying his) words, behold, one of the inhabitants of the same island came outdoors, like he was going to do some work.*

²*Sons, hoist the sail as high as possible, and sail (or row) as quickly as possible, and flee this island.* It's interesting to compare Brendan's response to his calmer responses to the sea monster and the griffin.

³*Before he finished his words, behold, the aforesaid barbarian ran to the shore of that region, carrying a forcep in his hand with a fiery mass of slag, of immense magnitude and burning hot.*

⁴*Like the ruin (eruption) of the mountain of fire was there.* This appears to be a comparison to (or identification with) a volcano.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 aliquod: anyone; neuter singular nominative or accusative from
 aliqui
 altum: height; singular neuter accusative from altum, altī
 armāvit: he armed, he rigged; 3rd person singular perfect from
 armō, armāre, armāvī, armātus
 ascendēbat: he was ascending; 3rd person singular imperfect
 from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
 atque: and
 barbarus: barbarous; singular masculine nominative from
 barbarus, barbara -um, barbarior -or -us, barbarissimus -a
 -um
 cecidit: it fell; 3rd person singular perfect from cadō, cadere,
 cecidī, cāsus
 Christī: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from
 Christus, Christī
 citius: swifter; singular neuter nominative from citus, cita -um,
 citior -or -us, citissimus -a -um
 clibanō: iron vessels, earthenware; singular masculine ablative
 from clibanus, clibanī
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio,
 coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dictō: having been said; singular masculine dative perfect passive
 participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 ē: out of, from
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 ēgrediēbatur: he was going out; imperfect from egredior, egredi,
 egressus sum
 eius: his/her/its
 eiusdem: of the same; singular genitive from idem
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from
 famulus, famulī
 fervēre: to boil;
 fervōris: boiling heat; singular masculine genitive from fervor,
 fervōris
 filioli: young sons; plural masculine nominative from filiolus, filioli
 finitō: end; singular dative or ablative of finitus, finīta, finitum
 forās: outside (adverb)
 forcipem: tongs, forceps; singular feminine accusative from
 forceps, forcipis
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fugiāmus: we might have fled; 1st person plural present
 subjunctive from fugiō, fugere, fugī, fugitus
 fuisset: he (might) have had been; 3rd person singular pluperfect
 subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 fūmus: smoke; singular masculine nominative from fūmus, fūmī
 habitātōribus: dwellers; plural masculine ablative from habitātor,
 habitātōris
 hispidus: rough, shaggy; singular masculine nominative from
 hispidus, hispida, hispidum
 iactāvit: he threw; 3rd person singular perfect from iactō, iactāre,
 iactāvī, iactātus
 ibī: there, then
 ignea: fiery; singular feminine nominative from igneus, ignea,
 igneum
 ignei: fiery; singular masculine genitive from igneus, ignea,
 igneum
 igneus: fiery; singular masculine nominative from igneus, ignea,
 igneum
 ignis: fire; singular masculine nominative from ignis, ignis
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 immēnsae: immense, boundless; singular feminine genitive from
 immēnsus, immēnsa, immēnsus
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulae: island; singular feminine genitive from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iterum: again
 iuxtā: near, nearly
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
 litus, litoris
 magnitudinis: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine genitive
 from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
 manibus: hands; plural feminine ablative from manus, manūs
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 marī: sea; singular neuter from mare, maris
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine nominative from māsā,
 māsae
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine accusative from māsā,
 māsae
 montis: mountains; singular masculine genitive from mōns, montis
 nam: yes, truly
 nāvigāte: sail! Plural imperative from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī,
 nāvigātus
 nocuit: he harmed; 3rd person singular perfect from nocēō,
 nocēre, nocuī, nocitus
 nōn: not
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurro,
 occurrere, occurri, occursum
 officinam: workshop, manufactory; singular feminine accusative
 from officina, officinae
 opus: work, deed; singular neuter nominative from opus, operis
 peragendum: completing; singular neuter nominative future
 passive participle from peragō, peragere, perēgi, peractus
 plūs: more, from multus
 portans: carrying; singular nominative present participle from
 porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 praedictam: the aforesaid; singular feminine accusative perfect
 passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
 praedictus
 praedictus: the aforesaid; singular masculine nominative perfect
 passive participle from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī,
 praedictus
 quantocius: the sooner the better (adverb)
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 regiōne: opposite; singular feminine from regiō, regiōnis
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 ruīna: collapse, ruin, destruction; singular feminine nominative
 from ruina, ruinae
 scōria: slag; singular feminine nominative from scōria, scōriae
 se: himself
 sed: but
 sermōne: conversation, speech; singular masculine ablative from
 sermō, sermōnis
 sicut: as, same as, like
 simul: at the same time as
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatiū
 stadii: stadium (around 660 feet); singular neuter genitive from
 stadium, stadiū
 statim: immediately
 suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
 super: above, on top of
 tendite: hold!; 2nd person plural present imperative from tendo,
 tendere, tetendi, tensus
 tenebrōsus: dark; singular masculine nominative from tenebrōsus,
 tenebrōsa, tenebrōsum
 trānsire: to go over, to cross;
 transivit: he crossed; 3rd person singular perfect from trānsēō,
 trānsire, trānsivī, trānsitus
 ubi: where, when if
 ultrā: beyond, further
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūnus: one
 valdē: very
 vēla: sail, cloth; plural neuter nominative from vēlum, vēlī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person singular pluperfect
 subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidi, vīsus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 virī: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri

[11] At vērō vir Deī, cum trānsisset ultrā quasi spatium ūnūs mīliārīi ab illō locō ubi cecidit massa— omnēs quī in illā ĭnsulā erant occurrērunt ad lītus, portantēs singulī singulās massās. [12] Aliī iactābant post famulōs Chrīstī massās in mare, aliī—alter super alterum—iactābant suam massam, revertentēs in illōrum officīnās, incendētēs¹ eās; [13] et simul appāruit quasi tōta ārsa illa ĭnsula sicut ūnus globus², et mare aestuābat sicut cacabus plēnus carnibus, aestuāns quandō bene ministrātur ab igne³. [14] Et audiēbant per tōtum diem ingentem ululātum ab illā ĭnsulā; etiam quandō nōn poterant illam vidēre ad aurēs eōrum attingēbat adhūc ululātus habitantium in illā, atque ad nārēs ingēns fētor. [15] Tunc sāctus pater suōs monachōs cōfortābat, dīcēns: “Ō mīlitēs Chrīstī, rōborāminī in fide nōn fictā⁴, et in armīs spīritālibus, quia sumus in cōnfinibus ĭfernōrum. Proptereā vigilātē et agite virīliter.”

¹*They were throwing their mass, returning into their workshops, and kindling them.* Perhaps they are going to their workshop to heat up another mass, or perhaps they are heating their forges to do more work.

²*And at once the island appeared like one ball of burning fire.*

³*And the sea was boiling like a cauldron full of fish, boiling when well-heated by fire.*

⁴*O soldiers of Christ, strengthen yourself in a faith not feigned, and in spiritual weapons, because we are in the confines (boundaries) of hell.*

It's interesting to compare this scene to Polyphemus (the cyclops) throwing a large rock at Odysseus as he was sailing away. It's also interesting to note that in Greek mythology the Cyclopes were sometimes portrayed as smiths and metalworkers.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adhuc: until now
 aestuābat: it was boiling; 3rd person singular imperfect from aestuō, aestuāre, aestuāvī, aestuātus
 aestuāns: boiling; singular nominative present participle from aestuō, aestuāre, aestuāvī, aestuātus
 agite: act! conduct (yourself)!; 2nd person plural present imperative from agō, agere, ēgī, āctus
 alii: others; singular dative from alius, alia, aliud
 alter: the other; singular masculine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 alterum: the other; singular neuter nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appārere, appārui, apparitus
 armis: weapons; plural neuter from armum, armī
 ārsa: being burned; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from ārdeō, ārdere, ārsī, ārsus
 at: and
 atque: and
 attingēbat: they were touching; 3rd person singular imperfect from attingō, attingere, attingī, attāctus
 audiēbant: they were hearing; 3rd person plural imperfect from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
 aurēs: ears; plural feminine nominative from auris, auris
 bene: good; adverb of bonus -a -um
 cācabus: cooking pot; singular masculine nominative from cācabus, cācabī
 carnis: meat, flesh; plural feminine ablative from carō, carnis
 cecidit: it fell; 3rd person singular perfect from cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsus
 chrīsti: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Chrīstī
 confinibus: confines, bordered area; plural ablative from cōnfinis, cōnfinis, cōnfinē
 cōnfortābat: he was comforting, he was strengthening; 3rd person singular imperfect from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvi, cōnfortātus
 cum: with
 Deī: god, deity; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diē
 eās: their; plural feminine accusative from is, ea, id
 eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 etiam: still
 famulōs: servants, companions; plural masculine accusative from famulus, famuli
 fētor: stench, foulness; singular masculine nominative from fētor, fētoris
 fictā: feigned, faked; singular feminine ablative from fictus, ficta, fictum
 fidē: faith; singular feminine genitive ablative from fidēs, fideī
 globus: ball, globe; singular masculine nominative from globus, globī
 habitantium: inhabiting; plural genitive present participle from habitō, habitāre, habitāvi, habitātus
 iactābant: they were throwing; 3rd person plural imperfect from iactō, iactāre, iactāvi, iactātus
 īgne: fire; singular masculine from ignis, ignis
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incendentēs: setting on fire; plural common nominative present participle from incendō, incendere, incendi, incēnsus
 īfernōrum: Hell; plural masculine genitive from infernus, inferna, infernum
 ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 ingentem: huge, enormous; singular common accusative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 īnsula: island; singular feminine nominative from īnsula, īnsulae
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, locī
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine nominative from māsā, māsāe
 māsām: mass, bulk; singular feminine accusative from māsā, māsāe
 māsās: mass, bulk; plural feminine accusative from māsā, māsāe
 māsāe
 miliārīi: mile; singular neuter genitive from miliarium, miliārīi
 milites: soldiers; plural masculine nominative from miles, militis
 ministrātur: he is being served; 3rd person singular present passive from ministrō, ministrāre, ministrāvi, ministrātus
 monachōs: monks; plural masculine accusative from monachus, monachī
 nārēs: noses, nostrils; plural feminine accusative nāris, nāris
 nōn: not
 occurrerunt: they ran; 3rd person plural perfect from occurro, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 officinās: workshops; plural feminine accusative from officīna, officinae
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 plēnus: full; singular masculine nominative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 portantes: carrying, bringing; plural common nominative present participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 post: behind, after, since
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect from possum, posse, potui, -
 propterea: because of, that's why
 quāndō: when, because
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quia: because
 revertentēs: returning; plural common nominative present participle from revento, revertere, reverti, -
 rōborāmini: strengthen!; plural imperative from rōborō, rōborāre, rōborāvi, rōborātus
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sicut: as, same as, like
 simul: at the same time as
 singulās: one each; plural feminine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
 singuli: one each; singular masculine genitive from singulus, singula, singulum
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatiū
 spiritalibus: spiritual; plural ablative from spiritalis, spiritalis, spiritalē
 suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
 sumus: we are; 1st person plural present from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 tōta: whole, total; singular feminine nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tōtum: whole, total; singular neuter nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 trānsivisset: he (might) have had crossed; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from trāseō, trānsire, trānsivi, trānsitus
 tunc: then
 ubi: where, when if
 ultrā: beyond, further
 ululātum: howling; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from ululō, ululāre, ululāvi, ululātus
 ululātus: howling; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from ululō, ululāre, ululāvi, ululātus
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūnus: one
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vidēre: to see;
 vigilāte: stay alert! plural imperative from vigilō, vigilāre, vigilāvi, vigilātus
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, virī
 viriliter: strongly

Caput XXIV Monachus Iit ad Infernum

[1] Alterā¹ vērō diē appāruit illīs mōns altus in ōceanō contrā septentriōnem, nōn longē, sed quasi per tenuēs nūbilās; et valdē fūmōsus erat in summitāte. [2] Et statim rapidissimō cursū² ventus trāxit illōs ad lītus eiusdem īnsulae usque dum nāvis resēdit nōn longē ā terrā. [3] Erat namque rīpa illius magnae altitūdinis, ita ut summitātem³ illius vix potuissent vidēre, et colōris carbōnis, et mīrae rēctitūdinis sicut mūrus. [4] Ūnus quīdam quī remānsit ex tribus frātribus quī subsecūtī sunt sānctum Brendānum dē suō monastēriō exilīvit⁴ forās dē nāvī et coepit ambulāre usque ad fundāmentum rīpae. [5] Quī coepit clāmāre, dīcēns: “Vae mihi, pater! Praedor⁵ ā vōbīs, et nōn habeō potestātem ut possim venīre ad vōs.”

¹The next day a tall mountain appeared to them to the north.

²And suddenly the wind drew them in a rapid course to the same island until the ship stood not far from the land.

³For the cliff/bank was of great altitude, such that they could barely see the summit. Note that, unlike the crystal column, this island is not described as reaching to heaven. That which is given by God reaches to heaven, while the demonic, hellish, and counterfeit (e.g. this island or the Tower of Babel) is merely tall.

⁴A certain one who remained of the three monks who followed Saint Brendan out of their monastery went outside/leaped from the boat and began to walk up to the base of the cliff. In the historical sense, it's unclear why the monk would do such a thing; but the spiritual sense is plain: the monk, being seized by sin, leapt outside the safety of the Church onto the banks of Hell, which then swallowed him up.

⁵Then he began to wail, saying: "Woe to me, father! I am snatched from you, and I do not have power to come to you." Praedor is a deponent verb, but a passive sense makes much more sense here. Otherwise we would translate it as "I stole from you, and I do not have power to come to you," which doesn't fit in the narrative.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 altera: the other; singular feminine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 altitūdinis: height, depth; singular feminine genitive from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 altus: high; singular masculine nominative from altus, alta, altum
 ambulāre: to walk;
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from apparēō, apparere, apparui, apparitus
 Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 carbōnis: charcoal, coal; singular masculine genitive from carbō, carbōnis
 clāmāre: to shout;
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 colōris: color; singular masculine genitive from color, colōris
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cursū: course; singular neuter ablative from curro, currere, cucurri, cursus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 dum: while, as long as, until
 eius: his/her/its
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 ex: out of, from
 exilivit: he went out; 3rd person singular perfect from exiliō, exilire, exilivi, -
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fūmōsus: smoky; singular masculine nominative from fūmōsus, fūmōsa, fūmōsum
 fundāmentum: foundation; singular neuter nominative from fundāmentum, fundāmenti
 habeo: I have; 1st person singular present from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infernum: Hell; singular neuter accusative from infernus, inferna, infernum
 īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
 ita: yes
 ivit: he went; 3rd person singular perfect from eo, ire, iī, itus
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 māgnae: large; singular feminine genitive from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 mīrae: wonderful, marvelous; singular feminine genitive from mīrus, mīra, mīrum
 monachus: monk; singular masculine nominative from monachus, monachī
 monastēriō: monastery; singular neuter ablative from monastērium, monastērii
 mōns: mountain; singular masculine nominative from mōns, montis
 mūrus: city wall; singular masculine nominative from mūrus, mūrī
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōn: not
 nūbilās: cloudy; plural feminine accusative from nūbilus, nūbila, nūbilum
 ōceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 per: through
 possim: I (might) be able; 1st person singular present subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 potestātem: power; singular feminine accusative from potestās, potestātis
 potuissent: they (might) have had been able; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 praedor, praedari, praedatus sum: acquire loot (by robbery/war/depredation); obtain food by hunting/preying; pillage, despoil; plunder, loot; take as prey/catch; from praedor, praedari, praedatus sum
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 rapidissimō: very quick; singular masculine ablative from rapidus, rapida -um, rapidior -or -us, rapidissimus -a -um
 rēctitūdinis: straightness, rectitude; singular feminine genitive from rēctitūdō, rēctitūdinis
 remānsit: he remained; 3rd person singular perfect from remaneō, remanere, remānsi, remānsus
 resēdit: he sat, he settled; 3rd person singular perfect from resideō, residere, resēdi, resessus
 rīpa: bank, shore; singular feminine nominative from rīpa, rīpae
 rīpae: bank, shore; singular feminine genitive from rīpa, rīpae
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sed: but
 septentrionem: north; singular masculine accusative from septentriō, septentrionis
 sicut: as, same as, like
 statim: immediately
 subsecuti: subsecuti + est = was following; from subsequor, subsequi, subsecutum (dep.)
 summitāte: summit, top; singular feminine ablative from summitās, summitātis
 summitātem: summit, top
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 tenuēs: thin; plural common nominative from tenuis, tenue, tenuior -or -us, tenuissimus -a -um
 terrā: land; singular feminine ablative from terra, terrae
 trāxit: he hauled, he discussed; 3rd person singular perfect from traho, trahere, traxi, tractus
 tribus: three; plural ablative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 ūnus: one
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vae: woe
 valdē: very
 venire: to come;
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 videre: to see;
 vix: barely
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōs: you; (pronoun)

[6] Frātrēs cōfestim nāvim retrō ā terrā dūcēbant¹ et clāmābant ad Dominum, dīcentēs: “Miserēre nōbīs, Domine, miserēre nōbīs.” [7] At vērō venerābilis pater, cum suīs sociīs, aspiciēbat quōmodo dūcēbātur īnfēlīx ā multitūdine daemonum ad tormenta et quōmodo incendēbātur² inter illōs; [8] atque dīcēbat: “Vae tibi, fili, quia recēpistī, in vītā tuā, meritī³ tālem finem!”

[9] Iterum arripuit illōs prōsper ventus ad austrālem plāgam. Cum autem aspexissent —ā longē retrō—illam īnsulam, [10] vīdērunt montem discoopertum ā fūmō, et ā sē spūmantem flammās usque ad aethera, et iterum ad sē eāsdem flammās respīrantem⁴, ita ut tōtus mōns usque in mare ūnus rogos appāruisset.

¹*The brothers immediately led the ship away from the land.* Based on their prayer, they must have perceived the danger, and chose to move the boat away rather than attempt a rescue.

²*And the venerable father, with his companions, saw how the unhappy (monk) was lead by a multitude of demons to torment and how he was being burned amongst them.* Some commentators see this as the monk being swallowed in lava. In a spiritual sense, the fact that the demons are lighting the man on fire even before he gets to Hell indicates how we are burned with sinful passion in this life when we sin. There is a judgement inherent in sin that precedes and anticipates the Final Judgement.

³*Woe to you, my son, because you received such an end of what you merited in your life.* This can be interpreted in two ways: (1) the monk received his merited punishment in this life (by being dragged alive to Hell), or (2) this is an allusion to the Rich Man and Lazarus in Luke 16:25: *Et dixit illī Abraham: Fīlī, recordāre quia recēpistī bona in vītā tuā, et Lazarus similiter mala: nunc autem hīc cōsōlātur, tū vērō cruciārīs.* I'm partial to (2) because: (a) similar to the Rich Man, we're not told of any particularly heinous crime that the monk committed, (b) the author would have been very familiar with Luke 16:25, and the constructions are remarkably similar, and (c) it's the lack of a true faith and a religious life that damns both the Rich Man and the monk who leaps outside the protection of the Faith/Church. It is possible, of course, that the ambiguity is intentional and that both interpretations are intended.

⁴*And again to itself breathing the same flames.* It appears that the volcano is depicted as being alive, breathing out (and in again) smoke and flames, making the "devouring" of hell more vivid.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aethera: sky, heaven, aether; singular masculine accusative from aethēr, aetheris
 appāruisset: he (might) have had appeared; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from appāreō, appārere, appārui, appāritus
 arripuit: it took hold of, it snatched; 3rd person singular perfect from arripō, arripere, arripui, arreptus
 aspēxissent: they had looked at; 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxī, aspectus
 aspiciebat: he was looking at; 3rd person singular imperfect from aspiciō, aspicere, aspēxī, aspectus
 at: and
 atque: and
 austrālem: southern; singular common accusative from austrālis, austrālis, austrāle
 autem: but, however, moreover
 clāmābant: they were shouting out; 3rd person plural imperfect from clāmō, clāmāre, clāmāvi, clāmātus
 cōnfestim: immediately
 cum: with
 daemōnum: of demons; plural masculine genitive from daemōn, daemōnis
 dicēbat: he was saying; 3rd person singular imperfect from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 discoopertum: having been uncovered; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from discooperiō, discooperire, discooperui, discoopertus
 Domine: lord, master; singular masculine vocative from dominus, domini
 Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
 dūcēbant: they were leading; 3rd person plural imperfect from dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus
 dūcēbātur: he was being lead; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus
 eāsdem: the same; plural feminine accusative from idem
 et: and
 fili: son; singular masculine vocative from filius, fili
 finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
 flammās: flames; plural feminine accusative from flamma, flammae
 frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
 fūmō: smoke; singular masculine ablative from fūmus, fūmī
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incendēbātur: it was being set on fire; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from incendō, incendere, incendi, incēnsus
 infēlix: unhappy; singular nominative from infelix, infelicitis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 īnsulam: island; singular feminine accusative from īnsula, īnsulae
 inter: between, among, during
 ita: yes
 iterum: again
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 meritī: merited; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from mereō, merere, merui, meritus
 miserere: pity!; singular imperative from misereor, misereri, miseritus
 mōns: mountain; singular masculine nominative from mōns, montis
 montem: mountain; singular masculine accusative from mōns, montis
 multitūdine: multitude, great number; singular feminine ablative from multitūdō, multitūdinis
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 prosper: favorable; singular masculine nominative from prosper, prospera, prosperum
 quia: because
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 recēpisti: you received; 2nd person singular perfect from recipiō, recipere, recēpī, receptus
 respirantem: breathing; singular common accusative present participle from respirō, respirare, respirāvi, respirātus
 retrō: behind, backwards
 rogus: funeral pyre, grave; singular masculine nominative from rogi, rogi
 se: himself
 socii: associates, companions; plural masculine ablative from socius, socii
 spūmantem: foaming; singular common accusative present participle from spūmō, spūmare, spūmāvi, spūmātus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 tālem: such; singular common accusative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 terrā: land; singular feminine ablative from terra, terrae
 tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
 tormenta: torments; plural neuter accusative from tormentum, tormenti
 tōtus: whole, total; singular masculine nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūnus: one
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vae: woe
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, venti
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 viderunt: they saw
 vitā: life; singular feminine ablative from vīta, vītae

Caput XXV Iūdās Super Petram

[1] Igitur sānctus Brendānus, cum nāvigāset contrā merīdiem iter septem diērum, appāruit illīs in mare quaedam¹ fōrmula quasi hominis sedentis super petram, [2] et vēlum ante illum ā longē quasi mēnsūrā² ūnīus sagī, pendēns inter duās forcellās ferreās; et sīc agitābātur flūctibus sicut nāvicula solet quandō perīclitātur³ ā turbine. [3] Alii ex frātribus dīcēbant quod avis esset, alii nāvim⁴ putābant. Vir Deī, cum audīset eōs intrā sē cōferentēs tālia, ait: “Sinite⁵ contendere; dīrigite cursum nāvis usque ad illum locum.”

[4] Cum vērō vir Deī illūc appropinquāset, restitērunt undae, in circuitū quasi coāgulātae⁶, et invēnērunt hominem sedentem suprā petram, hispidum ac dēfōrmem; [5] et undae ex omnī parte, quandō effluēbant ad illum, percutiēbant eum usque ad verticem, et, quandō recēdēbant, appārēbat illa petra nūda in quā sedēbat infēlix ille. [6] Pannus quoque, quī ante illum pendēbat—aliquandō ventus minābat illum ā sē, aliquandō percutiēbat eum per oculōs et frontem.

¹There appeared to them in the sea a certain form like a man sitting upon a rock.

²And a sail in length about the measure of a cloak, hanging between two irons forks.

³And thus it (the sail) was agitated by the billows (of wind) like a small ship is accustomed to do when it is endangered by the wind.

⁴The imagery of Judas upon a "ship" composed of a rock in the middle of the sea and a "sail" that does nothing but whip in his face is striking. The "ship" has all the hardships of travelling by sea but is fundamentally pointless because it is a rock that cannot go anywhere.

⁵The meaning is unclear; it appears that Brendan is commanding the monks to argue. Perhaps a tolerable interpretation would be "permit yourselves to hasten".

⁶And when the man of God had approached there, the waves stood (still), around (the rock) like they were congealed. Presumably they observed the waves battering Judas, and then the waves stood still when Brendan approached in order to facilitate a conversation.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ac: and
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 agitābātūr: to be stirred up; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from agito, agitare, agitāvi, agitātus
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 alii: others; plural masculine nominative from alius, alia, aliud
 aliquandō: some day
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 appārebat: he was appearing; 3rd person singular imperfect from appāreō, appārere, apparui, apparitus
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person singular perfect from appāreō, appārere, apparui, apparitus
 appropinquāvisset: he (might) have had approached; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from appropinquo, appropinquare, appropinquavi, appropinquatus
 audivisset: he (might) have had heard; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
 avis: bird; plural masculine from avis, avis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cellās: small rooms, cells; plural feminine accusative from cella, cellae
 circuitū: circuit, outer shore; singular neuter ablative from circueō, circuire, circuivi, circuitus
 coagulatae: having been coagulated; singular feminine genitive perfect passive participle from coagulo, coagulare, coagulavi, coagulatus
 cōferentēs: conferencing, talking, meeting; plural common nominative present participle from cōferō, cōferre, contuli, collatus
 contendere: to hasten, to contend;
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cum: with
 cursum: course; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from curs, um
 dēfōrmem: deformed; singular masculine accusative from dēfōrmis, dēfōrme
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicēbant: they were saying; 3rd person plural imperfect from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 dirigite: direct!; 2nd person plural present imperative from dirigō, dirigere, dirēxi, dirēctus
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bini -ae -a, bis
 effluēbant: they were flowing out; 3rd person plural imperfect from effluō, effluere, effluxi, -
 eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 ex: out of, from
 ferreās: made of iron; plural feminine accusative from ferreus, ferrea, ferreum
 fluctibus: waves, billows, turbulence; plural masculine ablative from fluctus, fluctus
 fōrmula: shape, formula; singular feminine nominative from fōrmula, fōrmulae
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 frontem: forehead, front; singular common accusative from frōns, frontis
 hispidum: rough, shaggy; singular neuter nominative from hispidus, hispida, hispidum
 hominem: person; singular masculine accusative from homō, hominis
 hominis: of a person; singular masculine genitive from homō, hominis
 igitur: therefore
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illuc: over there
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infēlix: unhappy; singular nominative from infēlix, infēlicis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 inter: between, among, during
 intrā: within, between, during
 invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 Iudas: Judas Iscariot
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 longē: long; singular masculine vocative from longus, longa -um, longior -or -us, longissimus -a -um
 mare: sea; singular neuter nominative from mare, maris
 mēnsūra: measure; singular feminine nominative future participle from metior, metiri, mensus sum
 meridiem: south; singular masculine accusative from meridiēs, meridiēi
 minābat: he was pushing; 3rd person singular imperfect from minō, mināre, mināvi, minātus
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāvisset: he had sailed; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 nūda: naked; singular feminine nominative from nūdus, nūda, nūdum
 oculōs: eyes; plural masculine accusative from oculus, oculi
 omni: all, every; singular dative from omnis, omnis, omne
 pannus: cloth, rag; singular masculine nominative from pannus, panni
 parte: part; singular feminine ablative from pars, partis
 pendēbat: he was hanging; 3rd person singular imperfect from pendō, pendere, pependi, pēnsus
 pendens: hanging; singular feminine nominative present participle from pendō, pendere, pependi, pēnsus
 per: through
 percutiēbant: they were hitting; 3rd person plural imperfect from percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
 percutiēbat: he was hitting; 3rd person singular imperfect from percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
 periclitātūr: it is imperiled, it is tested (even though the verb is deponent, a passive interpretation fits the context); 3rd person present passive from periclitor, periclitari, periclitatus sum
 petra: stone, rock; singular feminine nominative from petra, petrae
 petram: stone, rock; singular feminine accusative from petra, petrae
 putābant: they were thinking; 3rd person plural imperfect from putō, putāre, putāvi, putātus
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quaedam: a certain; singular feminine nominative from quidam
 quandō: when, because
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 recēdēbant: they were receding, they were withdrawing; 3rd person plural imperfect from recēdō, recēdere, recessi, recessus
 restitērunt: they resisted; 3rd person plural perfect from resistō, resistere, restiti, -
 sagi: military cloak; singular neuter genitive from sagum, sagi
 sanctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 sedēbat: he was sitting; 3rd person singular imperfect from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sedentem: sitting; singular common accusative present participle from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 sedentis: sitting; singular genitive present participle from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 septem: seven
 sic: thus
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sinite: allow! permit!; 2nd person plural present imperative from sinō, sinere, sivi, situs
 solet: he is accustomed to; 3rd person singular present from soleō, solere, solitus sum
 super: above, on top of
 suprā: over, above, beyond, before
 tālia: such; plural neuter nominative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 turbine: storm winds; singular neuter ablative from turbō, turbinis
 undae: waves; plural feminine nominative from unda, undae
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 vēlum: sail, cloth; singular neuter nominative from vēlum, vēli
 ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 verticem: top of the head; singular masculine accusative from vertex, verticis
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri

[7] Beātus Brendānus coepit interrogāre illum: quis esset¹, aut prō quā culpā missus esset ibi, seu quid meritī habuit ut tālem poenitentiam sustinēret. [8] Cui ait: “Ego sum infēlicissimus Iūdās atque negōtiātor pessimus. Nōn meritī² habeō istum locum, sed misericordiae ineffābilis Iēsu Chrīstī. [9] Nōn mihi computātur poenitentiae locus sed indulgentiae Redēptōris, propter honōrem Dominicae³ resurrēctiōnis.” (Nam erat diēs Dominicus tunc.)

[10] “Mihi enim vidētur, quandō sedeō hīc, quasi sim⁴ in paradīsō dēliciārum, propter timōrem tormentōrum quae futūra sunt mihi in hōc vespere. [11] Nam ārdeō sicut massa plumbī liquefacta in ōllā, diē ac nocte, in mediō montis quem vīdistis. Ibi est Leviathan⁵ cum suis satellitibus. [12] Ibi fuī quandō dēglūtīvit frātre[m] vestrum, et ideō erat īfernus laetus, ut emississet forās flammās ingentēs; et sic⁶ facit semper quandō animās impiōrum dēvorat.

¹*Blessed Brendan began to interrogate him, asking whom he was, or for what guilt he had been sent there, or what he had (done) to merit sustaining such a punishment.* The subjunctive is used because this is an indirect question.

²*I have this place not of my merit, but of (the merit of) the mercy of the ineffable Jesus Christ.*

³*Not to me is reckoned this place of penance, but of the indulgence of the Redeemer, on account of the honor of the Sunday of (his) resurrection.* The idea here is that Judas is let out of Hell on Sundays because of a respect for Sunday.

⁴*To me it appears, when I sit here, like I am in a paradise of delights, because of the fear of the torments which will be (done) to me in this evening.*

⁵A common trope in church art is to depict the mouth of the sea monster Leviathan as the mouth of Hell.

⁶*I was there when it swallowed your brother, and for that reason Hell was happy, so that it sent forth huge flames; and thus it does always when it devours the souls of the impious.* Perhaps "every time a soul goes to Hell, a volcano erupts" is the infernal counterpoint to the folksy saying of "every time a bell rings, an angel gets its wings."

ac: and
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present from aio, -, -
 animās: souls, minds, lives; plural feminine accusative from anima, animae
 ardeō: I burn; 1st person singular present from ardeō, ardēre, arsi, arsus
 atque: and
 aut: or
 beātus: happy, blessed; from beātus, beāta -um, beātiōr -or -us, beātissimus -a -um
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Christī: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from Christus, Christī
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 computatur: it is reckoned; 3rd person singular present passive from computo, computare, computavi, computatus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 culpā: fault; singular feminine ablative from culpa, culpa
 cum: with
 deglutivit: I swallowed; 3rd person singular perfect from deglutio, deglutire, deglutivī, deglutitus
 deliciārum: of delights, from deliciāe
 devorat: he devours; 3rd person singular present from devorō, devorāre, devorāvī, devorātus
 diē: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diē
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diē
 Dominicae: Sunday; singular feminine genitive from Dominica, Dominicae
 Dominicus: Sunday; singular masculine nominative from dominicus, dominica, dominicum
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 facit: he makes; 3rd person singular present from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 flammās: flames; plural feminine accusative from flamma, flammae
 forās: outside (adverb)
 frārem: brother; singular masculine accusative from frāter, frātris
 fui: I was; 1st person singular perfect from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 futura: future; plural neuter nominative future participle from habeo
 habeo: I have; 1st person singular present from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 habuit: he had; 3rd person singular perfect from habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 honorem: honor; singular masculine accusative from honor, honoris
 ibi: there, then
 ideō: for that reason
 iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 impiōrum: impious; plural masculine genitive from impius, impia, impium
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 indulgentiae: leniency, pardon; singular feminine genitive from indulgentia, indulgentiae
 ineffābilis: ineffable; singular common nominative from ineffābilis, ineffābilis, ineffābile
 infēlicissimus: very unhappy; singular masculine nominative from infēlix, infēlicis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 infernus: Hell; singular masculine nominative from infernus, inferna, infernum
 ingentēs: huge, enormous; plural common nominative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 interrogāre: to ask
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 Iūdās: Judas Iscariot
 laetus: happy; singular masculine nominative from laetus, laeta -um, laetior -or -us, laetissimus -a -um
 Leviathan: Leviathan, a sea monster mentioned in Job 40:25.
 liquefacta: being melted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from liquefaciō, liquefacere, liquefēcī, liquefactus
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 locus: place; singular masculine nominative from locus, loci
 māsā: mass, bulk; singular feminine nominative from māsā, māsae
 mediō: middle; singular masculine ablative from medius, media, medium
 meritī: merited; singular masculine genitive perfect passive participle from mereō, merēre, merui, meritus
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 misericordiae: pity, compassion, mercy; singular feminine genitive from misericordia, misericordiae
 mississet: he (might) have had thrown; 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from mitto, mittere, additional, forms
 missus: throwing; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from
 montis: mountains; singular masculine genitive from mōns, montis
 nam: yes, truly
 negotiator: merchant, trader; 2nd person singular future passive imperative from negotio, negotiare, negotiavi, negotiatus
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōn: not
 ollā: pot, jar; singular feminine ablative from olla, ollae
 paradiso: paradise; singular masculine ablative from paradisus, paradisi
 pessimus: worst; singular masculine nominative from pessimus, pessima, pessimum
 plumbi: lead; singular neuter genitive from plumbum, plumbi
 poenitentiae: penance; singular feminine genitive from poenitentia, poenitentiae
 poenitentiam: penance; singular feminine accusative from poenitentia, poenitentiae
 prō: for, in favor of, before, in place of
 propter: because of, near
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quādo: when, because
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quis: who
 redēptōris: redeemer; singular masculine genitive from redēptor, redēptōris
 resurrexiōnis: resurrection; singular feminine genitive from resurrexiō, resurrexiōnis
 satellitibus: attendants, guards, assistants; plural common ablative from satelles, satellitis
 sed: but
 sedeō: I sit; 1st person singular present from sedeō, sedere, sēdi, sessus
 semper: always
 seu: or, what if
 sic: thus
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sim: I (might) be; 1st person singular present subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sum: I am; 1st person singular present from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 sustinēret: he might have had sustained; 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sustineō, sustinere, sustinui, sustentus
 tālem: such; singular common accusative from tālis, tālis, tāle
 timōrem: fear; singular masculine accusative from timor, timōris
 tormentōrum: of torments; plural neuter genitive from tormentum, tormenti
 tunc: then
 ut: so that
 vespere: evening; singular masculine ablative from vespere, vespere
 vestrum: your; singular masculine accusative or singular neuter nominative or accusative from vester
 videtur: he appears; 3rd person singular present passive from video, videre, vidi, visus
 vidistis: you saw; 2nd person plural perfect from video, videre, vidi, visus

[13] "Meum vērō refrīgerium habeō hīc omnī diē Dominicō, ā vespere usque ad vespērās, et in Nātīvitāte Dominī usque in Theophāniam, et ā Paschā usque in Pentēcostēn, et in Pūrificātiōne Deī Genetrīcis atque Assūptiōne¹. [14] Posteā et anteā crucior in profundō īfernī cum Hērōde et Pilātō et Annā et Caiphā. Idcirco adiūrō vōs, per Redēptōrem mundī, [15] ut intercēdere dignēminī ad Dominum Iēsum, ut habeam hīc potestātem esse usque ad ortum sōlis crās, nē mē daemonēs in adventū vestrō crucient atque dūcant ad malam hērēditātem, quam comparāvī² malō pretiō." [16] Cui sāctus Brendānus ait: "Fīat voluntās Dominī: hāc nocte nōn eris morsus daemōnum usque manē."

[17] Iterum vir Deī interrogābat illum, dīcēns: "Quid sibi vult³ iste pannus?" [18] Cui ait: "Istum pannum dedī cuidam leprōsō, quandō fuī camerārius Dominī. [19] Sed tamen nōn fuit meus quem dedī: nam Dominī et frātrum suōrum erat. Ideō ab illō nōn habeō ūllum refrīgerium sed magis impedīmentum. [20] Nam furcae ferreae, ubi pendet—illās dedī sacerdotibus templī ad cacabōs sustinendōs. [21] Petram in quā sedeō, illam mīsi³ in fossam in pūblicā viā sub pedibus trānseuntium, antequam fuissem discipulus Dominī."

¹The idea being communicated here is that Judas also gets respite from Hell on certain feast days.

²For that reason I adjure you, through the Redeemer of the world, that you might deign to intercede (for me) with the Lord Jesus, that I might have power to remain here until the rising of the sun tomorrow, that the demons might not torture and lead me, during your coming, to (my) evil inheritance, which I purchased for an evil price. The evil price is the thirty pieces of silver Judas took in payment to betray Christ.

³What does this cloth mean? *sibi vult* is a Latin idiom.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adiūrō: I adjure, I swear, I charge; 1st person sing. present active
 from adjuro, adjurare, adjuravi, adjuratus
 adventū: arrival, approach; sing. neut. abl. from advenio,
 advenire, adveni, adventus
 āit: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -
 Annā: Ablative of Annas, a high priest involved with the
 crucifixion of Christ.
 anteā: before
 antequam: before
 Assumptiōne: A feast day on August 15 celebrating Mary being
 taken (assumed) into heaven; sing. fem. ablative from
 assumptiō, assumptiōnis
 atque: and
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577)
 cācabōs: cooking pots; pl. masc. acc. from cācabus, cācabī
 Caiphā: Ablative of Caiphas, a high priest involved with the
 crucifixion of Christ.
 camerārius: chamberlain; sing. masc. nom. from camerārius,
 camerārī
 comparāvī: I purchased; 1st person sing. perfect active from
 comparō, comparāre, comparāvī, comparātus
 crās: tomorrow
 crucient: they (might) torment; 3rd person pl. present active
 subjunctive from cruciō, cruciāre, cruciāvi, cruciātus
 crucior: I am tormented; 1st person sing. present passive from
 cruciō, cruciāre, cruciāvi, cruciātus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 daemōnēs: demons; pl. masc. nom. from daemōn, daemōnis
 daemōnum: of demons; pl. masc. gen. from daemōn, daemōnis
 dedī: I gave; 1st person sing. perfect active from dāre
 Dei: god, diety; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
 dicens: saying; sing. nom. pres. part. from dicere
 diē: day; sing. common abl. from diēs, diēi
 dignēmini: you (might) be deemed worthy; 2nd person pl. present
 passive subjunctive from dignō, dignāre, dignāvi, dignatus
 discipulus: student; sing. masc. nom. from discipulus, discipulī
 Domīni: of the lord; sing. masc. gen. from dominus, domini
 dominicō: Sunday; sing. masc. dat. from dominicus, dominica,
 dominicum
 dominicus: Sunday; sing. masc. nom. from dominicus, dominica,
 dominicum
 dominum: lord; sing. masc. acc. from dominus, domini
 dūcant: they (might) lead; 3rd person pl. present active
 subjunctive from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 erat: he was;
 eris: you will be;
 esse: to be
 et: and
 ferreae: made of iron; sing. fem. gen. from ferreus, ferrea,
 ferreum
 fiat: may it be; 3rd person sing. present active subjunctive from
 fiō, fieri, factus sum
 fossam: ditch, moat; singular feminine accusative from fossa,
 fossae
 frātrum: of brothers; pl. masc. gen. from frāter, frātris
 fui: I was; 1st person sing. perfect active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 fuisset: I (might) have had been; 1st person sing. pluperfect
 active subjunctive from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 fuit: he was; 3rd person sing. perfect active from sum, esse, fui,
 futūrus
 furcae: fork; plural. fem. nom. from furca, furcae
 genetricis: mother, ancestress; sing. fem. gen. from genetrīx,
 genetricis
 habeam: I (might) have; 1st person sing. present active
 subjunctive from habeo, habēre, habuī, habitus
 habeo: I have; 1st person sing. present active from habeo, habēre,
 habuī, habitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hērēditatē: inheritance; sing. fem. acc. from hērēditās,
 hērēditātis
 Hērōde: Ablative of Herod, the Roman-installed king of Israel
 hic: here
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 idcirco: for that reason
 ideo: for that reason
 Iēsū: Jesus, accusative singular of Iēsūs
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illās: that; plural feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; sing. masc. or neuter abl. from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 impedimentum: impediment, hindrance, heavy baggage; sing.
 neut. nom. from impedimentum, impedimentī
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 infernī: Hell; sing. masc. gen. from infernus, inferna, infernum
 intercēdere: to intercede;
 interrogābat: he was asking; 3rd person sing. imperfect active
 from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvi, interrogātus
 iste: that; singular masculine nom. from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iterum: again
 leprōsō: leper; sing. common dat. from leprōsus, leprōsī
 magis: rather, more
 malam: evil, bad
 malō: evil, bad
 manē: morning
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 meum: my; sing. neut. nom. from meus, mea, meum
 meus: my; sing. masc. nom. from meus, mea, meum
 misi: I threw, I cast; 1st person sing. perfect active from mittō,
 mittere, misi, missus
 morsus: bitten, stung; singular masculine nominative perfect
 passive participle from mordeo, mordere, momordi, morsus
 mundi: world; sing. masc. gen. from mundus, mundi
 nam: yes, truly
 nātivitāte: birth, nativity; sing. fem. abl. from nātivitās, nātivitātis
 nē: not
 nocte: night; sing. fem. abl. from nox, noctis
 nōn: not
 omni: all, every; sing. dat. from omnis, omnis, omne
 ortum: rising, beginning; singular neuter nominative perfect
 participle from ortus, ortus
 pannum: cloth, rag; sing. masc. acc. from pannus, pannī
 pannus: cloth, rag; sing. masc. nom. from pannus, pannī
 Paschā: Passover, Easter; sing. fem. abl. from Pascha, Paschae
 pedibus: feet; pl. masc. ablative from pēs, pedis
 pendet: he will hang; 3rd person sing. future active from pendō,
 pendere, pendē, pēnsus
 Pentecostēn: Pentecost; sing. fem. acc. from Pentecoste,
 Pentecostes
 per: through
 petram: stone, rock; sing. fem. acc. from petra, petrae
 Pilātō: Ablative of Pontius Pilate, the Roman official involved with
 the crucifixion of Christ.
 postea: thereafter, later
 potestatem: power; sing. fem. acc. from potestās, potestātis
 pretiō: price; sing. neut. abl. from pretium, pretiī
 profundō: deep, bottomless, boundless; sing. masc. abl. from
 profundus, profunda, profundum
 publicā: public; sing. fem. abl. from publicus, publica, publicum
 pūrificatiōne: purification; sing. fem. abl. from pūrificatiō,
 pūrificatiōnis
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quam: how? how much?
 quādo: when, because
 quem: what, singular masculine accusative of qui
 quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 redēptōrem: redeemer; sing. masc. acc. from redēptor,
 redēptōris
 refrigerium: cooling, consolation; sing. neut. nom. from
 refrigerium, refrigeri(i)
 sacerdotibus: priests; pl. common dat. from sacerdos, sacerdotis
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sed: but
 sedeō: I sit; 1st person sing. present active from sedeō, sedere,
 sēdī, sessus
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sōlis: sun; sing. masc. gen. from sōl, sōlis
 sub: below, under
 suorum: their; plural genitive of suus
 sustinendōs: holding; plural masculine accusative gerund from
 sustineō, sustinēre, sustinui, sustentus
 tamen: however
 templi: temple; sing. neut. gen. from templum, templī
 Theophaniam: Theophany a.k.a. Epiphany, a feast celebrated soon
 after Christmas that commemorates the visit of the Magi, the
 baptism of Christ, and the wedding at Cana.
 transeuntium: crossing; plural genitive present participle from
 trānseō, trānsire, trānsivi(ii), trānsitus
 ubi: where, when if
 ūllum: any; sing. neut. nom. from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespērās: evening; pl. fem. acc. from vespera, vespērae
 vespere: evening; sing. masc. ablative from vesper, vespēris
 vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from
 vester
 viā: road; sing. fem. abl. from via, viae
 vir: man; sing. masc. nom. from vir, virī
 voluntās: will; sing. fem. nom. from voluntās, voluntātis
 vōs: you; (pronoun)
 vult: it wants; singular 3rd person present from velle

[22] Cum autem vespera hōra obumbrāset Tīthim¹, ecce innumerābilis multitūdō

daemonum cooperuit faciem Tīthis in circuitū, vōciferantēs atque dīcentēs: [23]

“Recēde, vir Deī, ā nōbīs, quia nōn possumus appropinquāre sociō nostrō usque dum ab

illō recēdās, nec faciem prīncipis nostrī ausī² sumus vidēre dōnec sibi reddāmus suum

amīcum. [24] Tū vērō redde statim nōbīs nostrum morsum, et nōlī istum hāc nocte

dēfendere.” [25] Quibus ait vir Deī: “Nōn ego dēfendō, sed Dominus Iēsus Chrīstus

concessit sibi istam noctem hīc esse usque manē.” [26] Cui aiunt daemonēs: “Quōmodo

invocās nōmen Dominī super illum, cum sit³ ipse trāditor Dominī?” [27] Quibus dīxit vir

Deī: “Praecipiō vōbīs in nōmine Dominī nostrī Iēsu Chrīstī ut nihil illī malī faciātis usque manē.”

¹When the evening had overshadowed the sea, behold, an innumerable multitude of demons covered the face of the sea all around. Here Tīthis is an archaic name for the sea.

²“Withdraw, man of God, from us, because we cannot approach our associate until you withdraw from him, and neither do we dare to see the face of our prince (i.e. Satan) until we return our friend to him.”

³To whom the demons said: "How can you invoke the name of the Lord over him, who was himself the betrayer of the Lord?" Sit is subjunctive because it is in a cum circumstantial clause.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ab: from, out of, by, since
 ait: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
 aiunt: they said; 3rd person plural present active from aio, -, -
 amicum: friend; singular neuter nominative from amicus, amica
 -um, amicior -or -us, amicissimus -a -um
 appropinquāre: to approach;
 atque: and
 ausi: daring, risking; plural masculine nominative perfect passive
 participle from
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Christi: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from
 Christus, Christi
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative
 from Christus, Christi
 circuitū: circuit, outer shore; singular neuter ablative from
 circueō, circuire, circuiui(i), circuitus
 concessit: he allowed; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 concēdō, concēdere, concessi, concessus
 cooperuit: he covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from
 cooperio, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 daemōnēs: demons; plural masculine nominative from daemōn,
 daemōnis
 daemōnum: of demons; plural masculine genitive from daemōn,
 daemōnis
 dēfendere: to defend;
 dēfendō: I defend; 1st person singular present active from
 dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendi, dēfensus
 Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle
 from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixi, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
 domini
 Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
 dominus, domini
 dōnec: while, as long as, until
 dum: while, as long as, until
 ecce: Look! Behold!
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 esse: to be
 et: and
 faciātis: you (might) be making; 2nd person plural present active
 subjunctive from faciō, facere, feci, factus
 faciem: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine
 accusative from faciēs, faciē
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hōra: hour, time; singular feminine nominative from hōra, hōrae
 Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 Iēsūs: Jesus; singular masculine nominative from Iēsūs, Iēsū
 illi: that; singular masculine genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa,
 illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 innumerābilis: countless; singular common nominative from
 innumerābilis, innumerābilis, innumerābile
 invocās: you invoke; 2nd person singular present active from
 invocō, invocāre, invocāvi, invocātus
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 malī: evil, bad; singular masculine genitive from malus, -a, -um
 manē: morning
 morsum: morsal little piece; singular masculine accusative from
 morsus, morsūs
 multitudō: multitude, great number; singular feminine nominative
 from multitudō, multitudinis
 nec: nor, not either
 nihil: not at all
 nobīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 noctem: night; singular feminine accusative from nox, noctis
 nōli: be unwilling! imperative singular of nōlō, nōlle, nōlui (irr.)
 nōmen: name; singular neuter nominative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen.
 of noster
 nostrō: our
 nostrum: our; plural genitive of ego
 obumbrāvisset: he (might) have had overshadowed; 3rd person
 singular pluperfect active subjunctive from obumbrō,
 obumbrāre, obumbrāvi, obumbrātus
 possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from
 possum, posse, potui, -
 praecipio: I order; 1st person singular present active from
 praecipio, praecipere, praecipī, praecipit
 principis: prince; singular masculine genitive from princeps,
 principis
 quia: because
 quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
 quōmodo: how, by which means
 recēdās: you (might) recede, withdraw; 2nd person singular
 present active subjunctive from recēdō, recēdere, recessi,
 recessus
 recēde: recede! withdraw!; 2nd person singular present active
 imperative from recēdō, recēdere, recessi, recessus
 reddāmus: let us return; 1st person plural present active
 subjunctive from reddō, reddere, reddidi, redditus
 redde: return!; 2nd person singular present active imperative
 from reddō, reddere, reddidi, redditus
 sed: but
 sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
 sit: he (might) be; 3rd person singular present active subjunctive
 from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 sociō: associate, companion; singular masculine dative from
 socius, soci(i)
 statim: immediately
 super: above, on top of
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 Tithim: the sea; sea nymph
 Tithis: the sea; sea nymph
 trāditor: traitor; singular masculine nominative from trāditor,
 trāditōris
 tu: you; (pronoun)
 ūsque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespērā: evening; singular feminine nominative from vespera,
 vesperae
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōciferantēs: crying, yelling; plural common nominative present
 participle from vociferor, vociferari, vociferatus sum

[28] Trānsāctā itaque nocte illā, prīmō manē cum vir Deī coepisset iter¹ agere, ecce īfinīta multitūdō daemonum cooperuit faciem abyssi, ēmittentēs dīrās vōcēs atque dīcentēs: [29] “Ō vir Deī, maledictus ingressus² tuus atque exitus tuus, quia prīnceps noster hāc nocte flagellāvit nōs verberibus³ pessimīs, propter quod nōn praesentāvimus sibi istum maledictum captīvum.” [30] Quibus ait vir Deī: “Nōn nōbīs pertinet vestra maledictiō sed vōbismet⁴ ipsīs. [31] Cui autem maledīcitis, ille est benedictus, et cui benedīcitis, ille est maledictus.”

¹*The night having passed, the man of God began to make a journey (away from the island) first thing in the morning, and, behold, an infinite multitude of demonos covered the face of the abyss.*

²This is reminiscent of Deuteronomy 28:19 *Maledictus eris ingrediens, et maledictus egrediens.*

³Because our prince this night flogged us with very severe beatings.

⁴The -met suffix intensifies *vōbīs*, meaning "you yourselves". This is redundant because of the *ipsīs*.

abyssi: abyss; singular feminine genitive from abyssus, abyssi
agere: to conduct, to act;
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
benedicis: you bless; 2nd person plural present active from
benedicō, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
benedictus: blessed; singular masculine nominative perfect
passive participle from benedicō, benedicere, benedixi,
benedictus
captivum: captive; singular neuter nominative from captivus,
captiva, captivum
coepisset: he (might) have started; 3rd person singular pluperfect
active subjunctive from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
cooperuit: he covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from
cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
cui: who; singular dative from quis
cum: with
daemonum: of demons; plural masculine genitive from daemōn,
daemōnis
Dei: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle
from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dīrās: ominous, dreadful; plural feminine accusative from dīrus,
dīra -um, dīrior -or -us, dīrissimus -a -um
ecce: Look! Behold!
emittentēs: sending out; plural common nominative present
participle from emittō, emittere, emisī, emissus
est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui,
futūrus
et: and
exitus: departure; singular masculine nominative perfect passive
participle from exeō, exire, exiī, exitus
faciem: shape, figure, appearance, look; singular feminine
accusative from faciēs, faciē
flagellāvit: he whipped; 3rd person singular perfect active from
flagellō, flagellāre, flagellāvi, flagellātus
hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
īnfīnita: endless, infinite; singular feminine nominative from
īnfīnitus, īnfīnita, īnfīnitum
īngressus: entrance; singular masculine nominative perfect
participle from īngredior, īngredi, īngressus sum
ipsis: itself; plural dative or ablative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
itaque: so then, therefore
iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
maledicis: you curse; 2nd person plural present active from
maledicō, maledicere, maledixi, maledictus
maledictiō: curse; singular feminine nominative from maledictiō,
maledictiōnis
maledictum: insult; singular neuter nominative perfect passive
participle from maledictum
maledictus: cursing; singular masculine nominative perfect
passive participle from maledicō, maledicere, maledixi,
maledictus
manē: morning
multitūdō: multitude, great number; singular feminine nominative
from multitūdō, multitūdinis
nōbīs: us; singular dative or ablative from ego
nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
nōn: not
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra,
nostrum
pertinet: it pertains; 3rd person singular present active from
pertineō, pertinere, pertinui, pertentus
pessimis: worst; plural neuter ablative from pessimus, pessima,
pessimum
praesentāvimus: we presented; 1st person plural perfect active
from praesentō, praesentāre, praesentāvi, praesentātus
primō: first; singular masculine dative from primus, prima,
primum
prīnceps: prince; singular masculine nominative from princeps,
principis
propter: because of, near
quia: because
quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
sed: but
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
trānsāctā: having been accomplished; singular feminine
nominative perfect passive participle from transigo,
transigere, transegi, transactus
tuus: your; singular masculine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
verberibus: lashes, whips, rods; plural neuter ablative from
verber, verberis
vestra: your
vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
vōbismet: you yourselves (vōbis with the -met intensifier); plural
dative or ablative from tu
vōcēs: voices; plural feminine accusative from vōx, vōcis

[32] Cui daemonēs respondērunt: “Duplicēs poenās sustinēbit in istīs sex diēbus infēlīx Jūdās, propter quod illum dēfendistī in istā praeteritā nocte.” [33] Quibus venerābilis pater dīxit: “Nōn habēbitis potestātem inde, neque prīnceps vester, sed potestās¹ Deī erit.” [34] Iterum subiūnxit: “Praecipiō vōbīs, in nōmine Dominī nostrī Iēsu Chrīstī, et prīncipī vestrō, nē istum extollātis amplius cruciātibus quam antea.” [35] Cui respondērunt: “Numquid² Dominus es omnium, ut tuīs sermōnibus obēdiāmus?” [36] Quibus vir Deī ait: “Servus suus sum, et quicquid in suō nōmine praecipiam, inde habeo ministerium dē quibus quōs ille mihi concēdit³.” [37] Et ita secūtī sunt eum usque dum nōn poterant Iūdā vidēre. Reversī sunt quoque daemonēs et levāvērunt infēlicissimā animā inter illōs cum magnō impetū et ululātū.

¹*To whom the venerable father said: "You will not have power from there (to give extra punishments to Judas), neither your prince (Satan), but he will be in the power of God."* The meaning of this is that Judas is to undergo precisely the penalties assigned to him by God.

²*Is it possible that you are Lord of us all, that we might obey your words?* The subjunctive is used because of the ut purpose clause.

³*To whom the man of God said: "I am his (God's) servant, and whatever I will order in his name, from there I will have ministry of whomever he gives to me."* The idea is that Judas was in Brendan's care/jurisdiction while Brendan was at the rock.

āit: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
 amplius: ampler, larger; singular neuter nominative from amplus,
 ampla -um, amplior -or -us, amplissimus -a -um
 animam: soul, mind, life; singular feminine accusative from anima,
 animae
 antea: before
 Christī: annointed one, Christ; singular masculine genitive from
 Christus, Christī
 concedit: he concedes, he allows; 3rd person singular present
 active from concēdō, concēdere, concessi, concessus
 cruciātibus: tortures; plural masculine ablative from cruciātus,
 cruciātus
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 daemōnēs: demons; plural masculine nominative from daemōn,
 daemōnis
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 defendisti: you defended; 2nd person singular perfect active from
 dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfendī, dēfēsus
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere,
 dixī, dictus
 Domini: of the lord; singular masculine genitive from dominus,
 domini
 Dominus: lord, master; singular masculine nominative from
 dominus, domini
 dum: while, as long as, until
 duplicēs: double; plural common nominative from duplex, (gen.),
 duplicis
 erit: he will be; 3rd person singular future active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 es: you are; 2nd person singular present active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 eum: to him; singular masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 extollātis: you (might) have extolled; 2nd person plural present
 active subjunctive from extollō, extollere, -, -
 habēbitis: you will have; 2nd person plural future active from
 habeo, habere, habui, habitus
 habeo: I have; 1st person singular present active from habeo,
 habere, habui, habitus
 Iēsū: Jesus, ablative singular of Iēsūs
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 impetū: attack, assault, fury; singular masculine ablative from
 impetus, impetūs
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inde: from there, since
 infelicissimam: very unhappy; singular feminine accusative from
 infēlix, infēlicis (gen.), infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 infēlix: unhappy; singular nominative from infēlix, infēlicis (gen.),
 infēlicior -or -us, infēlicissimus -a -um
 inter: between, among, during
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or
 acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istis: those; plural dative or ablative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 iterum: again
 Iūdām: Judas Iscariot
 Iūdās: Judas Iscariot
 levāverunt: they raised up; 3rd person plural perfect active from
 levo, levare, levavi, levatus
 māgnō: large; singular masculine ablative from māgnus, māgna
 -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 ministerium: ministry; singular neuter nominative from
 ministerium, ministeriū
 nē: not
 neque: not, not either
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 nōmine: name; singular neuter ablative from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nostrī: our; sing. masc. gen. or pl. masc. nom. or sing. neut. gen.
 of noster
 numquid: is it possible?
 obediāmus: let us obey; 1st person plural present active
 subjunctive from obediō, obēdire, obēdivi, obēditus
 omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
 pater: father; singular masculine nominative from pater, patris
 poenās: penalty, punishment; plural feminine accusative from
 poena, poenae
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active
 from possum, posse, potui, -
 potestās: power; singular feminine nominative from potestās,
 potestātis
 potestātem: power; singular feminine accusative from potestās,
 potestātis
 praecipiam: I will order; 1st person singular present active
 subjunctive from praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
 praecipio: I order; 1st person singular present active from
 praecipio, praecipere, praecēpi, praeceptus
 praeterita: being passed by; singular feminine nominative perfect
 passive participle from praetereō, praeterīre, praeteriī,
 praeteritus
 princeps: prince; singular masculine nominative from princeps,
 principis
 principī: prince; singular masculine dative from princeps,
 principis. The dative is used with praecipire instead of the
 accusative.
 propter: because of, near
 quam: how? how much?
 quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
 quicquid: whatever
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 quōs: who; plural masculine accusative of quis
 responderunt: they responded; 3rd person plural perfect active
 from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 reversi: returned; plural masculine nominative perfect participle
 from
 sēcūti: sēcūti + sunt = they followed
 sed: but
 sermōnibus: conversation, speech; plural masculine ablative from
 sermō, sermōnis
 servus: slave, servant; singular masculine nominative from servus,
 servi
 sex: six
 subiūxit: he subdued, he joined; 3rd person singular perfect
 active from subjungo, subungere, subjunxi, subjunctus
 sum: I am; 1st person singular present active from sum, esse, fuī,
 futūrus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 sustinēbit: he will sustain; 3rd person singular future active from
 sustineō, sustinēre, sustinui, sustentus
 suus: his; singular masculine nominative from suus, sui
 tuīs: yours; plural dative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ululātū: howling; singular neuter ablative from ululo, ululare,
 ululavi, ululatus
 usque: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 venerābilis: venerable; singular common nominative from
 venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 vester: your; singular masculine nominative from vester, vestra,
 vestrum
 vestrō: your; singular masc. or neuter dative or ablative from
 vester
 vidēre: to see;
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu

Caput XXVI Paulus Herēmīta Spīritālis

[1] Sānctus vērō Brendānus cum suīs commilitōnibus nāvigāvit contrā merīdiānam plāgam, glōrificāns Deum in omnibus. [2] Tertiā vērō diē appāruit illīs quaedam īnsula parva, contrā merīdiem procul. [3] Cum autem frātrēs coepissent nāvigāre ācrius et appropinquāssent praedictae īnsulae, ait illīs sānctus Brendānus: [4] “Virī frātrēs, nōlīte suprā¹ modum corpora vestra fatīgāre: satis enim habētis labōrem. [5] Septem iam annī sunt postquam ēgressī sumus dē nostrā patriā usque in hōc Pascha quod ventūrum erit cito. [6] Namque modo vidēbitis Paulum heremitam spīritālem, in hāc īnsulā sine ūllō vīctū corporālī commorantem per sexāgintā annōs: [7] nam trīgintā annōs anteā sūmpsit cibum ā quādam² bēstiā per praedictōs annōs.

[8] Cum autem appropinquāssent ad lītus, minimē poterant aditum invenīre, prae altitūdine rīpae illīus. Erat autem parva et nimis rotunda illa īnsula, quasi ūnīus stadii.

[9] Dē terrā vērō nihil habuit dēsuper, sed petra nūda in modum silicis appāruit.

Quantum erat lātitudinis et longitūdinis, tantae altitudinis³. [10] Cum autem circuīssent nāvigandō illam īnsulam, invēnērunt portum strictum⁴ ita ut prōram nāviculae vix capere potuisset, et ascēsum difficillimum ad ascendendum.

¹Brother-men, do not fatigue your bodies beyond the limit, for you have enough labor.

²For thirty years prior he took food from a certain beast for the aforesaid years. Paul the Spiritual started out with nourishment brought by an animal, but later found nourishment directly from a fountain.

³However much was the length and width, such was the height. The island is cubic in proportion (though round in shape, see line 8), much like the heavenly city in Revelation.

⁴They found a narrow port so it could scarcely take the prow of the boat, and the ascent was difficult to ascend. This may symbolize the strictness and difficulty of the monastic life.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 ācrius: harsher; sing. neut. nom. from ācer, ācris -e
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 aditum: approach, access; singular masculine accusative from
 aditus, aditūs
 āit: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -
 altitūdine: height, depth; sing. fem. abl. from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 altitūdinis: height, depth; sing. fem. gen. from altitūdō, altitūdinis
 annī: year; sing. masc. gen. from annus, annī
 annōs: years; pl. masc. acc. from annus, annī
 anteā: before
 apparuit: he appeared; 3rd person sing. perfect active from
 appāreō, appārere, appāruī, appāritus
 appropinquāvisset: they (might) have had approached; 3rd
 person pl. pluperfect active subjunctive from appropinquō,
 appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
 ascendendum: ascending; singular neuter accusative gerund from
 ascendō, ascendere, ascendi, ascensus
 ascensum: ascent; singular feminine accusative from ascensus,
 ascensus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bēstia: beast; sing. fem. nom. from bēstia, bēstiae
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish
 abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 capere: to seize, to take hold;
 cibum: food; sing. masc. acc. from cibus, cibī
 circūvisset: they (might) have had gone round; 3rd person pl.
 pluperfect active subjunctive from circueō, circuire,
 circuiuī(ī), circuitus
 citō: quickly
 coepissent: they (might) have had started; 3rd person pl.
 pluperfect active subjunctive from coepio, coepere, coepi,
 coeptus
 commilitōnibus: comrade; pl. masc. abl. from commilitō,
 commilitōnis
 commorantem: dwelling; singular common accusative present
 participle from commoro, commorare, commoravi,
 commoratus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 corpora: bodies, flesh; pl. neut. acc. from corpus, corporis
 corporālī: physical, corporeal; sing. dat. from corporālis,
 corporālis, corporāle
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēsuper: above
 Deum: god; sing. masc. acc. from Deus, Dei
 diē: day; sing. common abl. from diēs, diēī
 difficillimum: very difficult; sing. neut. nom. from difficilis,
 difficile, difficilior -or -us, difficillimus -a -um
 ēgressī: going out; genitive singular perfect passive participle
 from ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressum (deponent)
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erat: he was; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from sum, esse,
 fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 fatigāre: to grow weary, to fatigue;
 frātrēs: brothers; pl. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
 glorificāns: glorifying; singular nominative present participle from
 glorificō, glorificāre, glorificāvī, glorificātus
 habētis: you have; 2nd person pl. present active from habeo,
 habere, habuī, habitus
 habuit: he had; 3rd person sing. perfect active from habeo,
 habere, habuī, habitus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 heremita: hermit; sing. masc. nom. from heremita, heremita
 heremitam: hermit; sing. masc. acc. from heremita, heremita
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 iam: already, now, soon
 illa: that; singular feminine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insula: island; sing. fem. nom. from insula, insulae
 insulā: island; sing. fem. abl. from insula, insulae
 insulae: island; sing. fem. gen. from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; sing. fem. acc. from insula, insulae
 invenerunt: they found; 3rd person pl. perfect active from invenio,
 invenire, inveni, inventus
 invenire: to find;
 ita: yes
 labōrem: labor; sing. masc. acc. from labor, labōris
 lātitudinis: breadth, width, latitude; sing. fem. gen. from lātitudō,
 lātitudinis
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from
 litus, litoris
 longitudūdinis: length, longitude; sing. fem. gen. from longitudō,
 longitudūdinis
 meridiānam: southern; sing. fem. acc. from meridianus,
 meridianus, meridianum
 meridiem: south; sing. masc. acc. from meridiēs, meridiēī
 minimē: barely, no, not
 modo: presently
 modō: manner, likeness; sing. masc. dat. from modus, modī
 modum: limit, mode, manner, way, measure, size; sing. masc. acc.
 from modus, modī
 nam: yes, truly
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nāviculae: small boat; sing. fem. gen. from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigandō: sailing; singular masculine dative future passive
 participle from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nāvigāre: to row;
 nāvigāvit: he sailed; 3rd person sing. perfect active from nāvigō,
 nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nihil: not at all
 nimis: too much, extremely
 nōlite: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōluī (irr.)
 nostra: our; sing. fem. nom. from noster, nostra, nostrum
 nūda: naked; sing. fem. nom. from nūdus, nūda, nūdum
 omnibus: all; pl. abl. from omnis, omnis, omne
 parva: small; sing. fem. nom. from parvus, parva -um, minor -or
 -us, minimus -a -um
 Pascha: Passover, Easter; sing. fem. nom. from Pascha, Paschae
 patria: fatherland; sing. fem. nom. from patria, patriae
 Paulum: Paul (accusative case)
 Paulus: Paul
 per: through
 petra: stone, rock; sing. fem. nom. from petra, petrae
 plāgam: coast; sing. fem. acc. from plāga, plāgae
 portum: harbor, port; sing. masc. acc. from portus, portūs
 postquam: since, since then, after
 poterant: they were able to; 3rd person pl. imperfect active from
 possum, posse, potuī, -
 potuisset: he (might) have had been able; 3rd person sing.
 pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potuī, -
 prae: before, in front, because of
 praedictae: the aforesaid;
 praedictōs: the aforesaid;
 procul: far
 prōram: prow; sing. fem. acc. from prōra, prōrae
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quantum: how much?
 quasi: as if, like, as much as
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 ripae: bank, shore; sing. fem. gen. from rīpa, rīpae
 rotunda: round; sing. fem. nom. from rotundus, rotunda -um,
 rotundior -or -us, rotundissimus -a -um
 sāctus: holy, saint
 satis: enough
 sed: but
 septem: seven
 sexagintā: sixty
 silicis: flint; sing. common gen. from silex, silicis
 sine: without
 spiritalēm: spiritual; sing. common acc. from spiritalis, spiritalis,
 spiritalē
 spiritalis: spiritual; sing. common nom. from spiritalis, spiritalis,
 spiritalē
 stadii: stadium (around 660 feet); sing. neut. gen. from stadium,
 stadii
 strictum: narrow, strict, tight
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 sūmpsit: he took up; 3rd person sing. perfect active from sūmō,
 sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmptus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person pl. present active from sum, esse, fuī,
 futūrus
 suprā: over, above, beyond, before
 tantae: of such
 terrā: land; sing. fem. abl. from terra, terrae
 tertia: third; singular feminine nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius
 -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 trīgintā: thirty
 ūllō: any; sing. masc. abl. from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
 ut: so that
 ventūrum: will be coming; singular neuter nominative future
 participle from
 vēō: truly, even so, still
 vestra: your
 victū: food; singular masculine ablative from victus, victūs
 vidēbitis: you will see; 2nd person pl. future active from videō,
 vidēre, vidī, visus
 virī: man; sing. neut. gen. from virus, viri
 vix: barely

[11] Tum sānctus Brendānus dīxit frātribus suīs: “Expectāte hīc, dōnec revertar ad vōs. [12] Nōn licet vōbīs intrāre sine licentiā virī Deī quī commorātur in hōc locō.” [13] Cum autem venerābilis pater pervēnisset ad summitātem illius īnsulae, vīdit duās spēluncās — ōstium contrā ōstium — in latere īnsulae contrā ortum¹ sōlis, [14] ac fontem parvissimum, rotundum in modum patulae, surgentem dē petrā ante ōstium spēluncae ubi mīles Chrīstī residēbat; at ubi surgēbat praedictus fōns, statim petra sorbēbat² illum.

[15] Sānctus vērō Brendānus, cum appropinquāset ad ōstium spēluncae ūnīus, dē alterā ēgressus est senex forās obviam sibi, dīcēns: “Ecce, quam bonum et quam iocundum habitāre frātrēs in ūnum³.” [16] Cum haec dīxisset, praecēpit sāctō Brendānō omnēs frātrēs suōs venīre dē nāvī. [17] Ōsculantibus sē invicem ac residentibus, propriīs⁴ nōminibus singulōs appellābat. [18] At ubi frātrēs audiērunt, admīrātī⁵ sunt valdē, nōn tantum dē suā prophētīā, vērū etiam dē suō habitū: [19] erat enim coopertus tōtus capillis suīs et barbā et cēterīs pilīs usque ad pedēs, et erant candidī sicut nix, prae nīmīā senectūte. [20] Tantum faciēs et oculī vidēbantur illius; nihil aliud indūmentī⁶ erat sibi iūctum, exceptō pilōs quī ēgrediēbantur dē suō corpore.

¹*He saw two caves, mouth to mouth, in the side of the island facing the rising of the sun.*

²*And when the aforesaid fountain poured forth, at once the rock drank it (the water) up.* This is like the ouroboros imagery of Iascōnius, but is now much more positive: instead of being self-consuming, the fountain is self-generating.

³*Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell in unity.* This is a quote from Psalm 132.

⁴*Kissing each one in turn and sitting back down, he called each one by their own name.* Foreknowledge of names is a common theme in this text.

⁵*And when the brother heard (their names) they were very amazed, not only because of his prophecy, but truly also of his habit: for he was entirely covered with his hairs and beard and other hairs all the way down to his feet.*

⁶*Nothing of other clothing was joined to him excepts hairs which came out of his own body.* Much like how Paul the Spiritual moved from being fed by a beast to being fed solely by the fountain, he has also transcended the need for external supplementation in the form of clothes. Compare with Adam and Eve receiving the garments of skin in Genesis 3:21.

ac: and
ad: to, towards, at, according to
admirāti: admirāti + sunt = were admired
aliud: other; sing. neut. nom. from alius, alia, aliud
altera: the other; sing. fem. nom. from alter, altera, alterum
ante: before, in front, forwards
appellābat: he was calling, he was naming; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from appellō, appellāre, appellāvī, appellātus
appropinquāvisset: he (might) have had approached; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from appropinquō, appropinquāre, appropinquāvī, appropinquātus
at: and
audīverunt: they heard; 3rd person pl. perfect active from audio, audire, audiui, auditus
autem: but, however, moreover
barba: beard; sing. fem. nom. from barba, barbae
bonum: good; sing. neut. nom. from bonum, boni
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert
candidī: bright, white, clean; sing. masc. gen. from candidus, candida -um, candidior -or -us, candidissimus -a -um
capillis: hair; pl. masc. from capillus, capilli
cēteris: the others; pl. abl. from cēterus, cētera, cēterum
Christi: anointed one, Christ; sing. masc. gen. from Christus, Christi
commorātur: he dwells; 3rd person sing. present passive from commoro, commorare, commoravi, commoratus
contrā: against, away from, facing
coopertus: covered; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
corpore: body, flesh; sing. neut. abl. from corpus, corporis
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Dei: god, deity; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person sing. perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dōnec: while, as long as, until
duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o
ecce: Look! Behold!
ēgrediēbantur: they went out; 3rd person plural imperfect from egredior, egredi, egressus sum
ēgressus: ēgressus + est = he went out
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erant: they were;
erat: he was;
et: and
etiam: still
exceptō: except
expectāte: Await! plural imperative from expectō, expectāre, expectāvī, expectātus
faciēs: shape, figure, appearance, look; 2nd person sing. future active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
fōns: fountain; sing. masc. nom. from fōns, fontis
fontem: fountain; sing. masc. acc. from fōns, fontis
forās: outside (adverb)
frātrēs: brothers; pl. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
frātribus: brothers; pl. masc. abl. from frāter, frātris
habitāre: to inhabit;
habitū: habit, character; sing. neut. abl. from habeō, habēre, habui, habitus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
indumenti: garment, robe; sing. neut. gen. from indumentum, indumentī
īnsulae: island; sing. fem. gen. from īnsula, īnsulae
intrāre: to enter;
invicem: alternately, mutually
iōcundum: pleasant, jocund; sing. neut. nom. from jocundus, jocunda -um, jocundior -or -us, jocundissimus -a -um
iūctum: connected, joined; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from iunctum
latere: side; singular neuter ablative from latus, lateris
licentiā: license, liberty; singular feminine ablative from licentia, licentiae
licet: allow
locō: place; sing. masc. abl. from locus, locī
mīles: soldier; sing. masc. nom. from mīles, mīlitis
modum: mode, manner, way, measure, size; sing. masc. acc. from modus, modi
nāvi: boat; sing. fem. abl. from nāvis, nāvis
nihil: not at all
nimia: too much
nix: snow; sing. fem. nom. from nix, nivis
nōminibus: names; pl. neut. abl. from nōmen, nōminis
nōn: not
obviam: in the path
oculi: eye; sing. masc. gen. from oculus, oculi
omnēs: all, every; pl. common nom. from omnis, omnis, omne
ortum: rising; singular neuter nominative perfect participle from ortus, ortūs
ōsculantibus: kissing; plural ablative present participle from ōsculo, ōsculārī, ōsculātus sum
ōstium: door; sing. neut. nom. from ōstium, ōstī
parvissimum: smallest; sing. neut. nom. from parvissimus, parvissima, parvissimum
pater: father; sing. masc. nom. from pater, patris
patulae: wide, spread out, open; sing. fem. gen. from patulus, patula, patulum
pedēs: feet; pl. masc. acc. from pēs, pedis
pervēnisset: he (might) have had come; 3rd person sing. plup. act. subj. from perveniō, pervenire, pervēni, perventus
petrā: stone, rock; sing. fem. abl. from petra, petrae
pilis: hairs; pl. fem. abl. from pila, pilae
pilōs: hairs; pl. masc. acc. from pilus, pīlī
prae: before, in front, because of
praecēpit: he ordered; 3rd person sing. perfect active from praecipiō, praecipere, praecēpi, praecēptus
praedictus: the aforesaid;
prophētia: prophet; sing. fem. nom. from prophētia, prophētie
proprius: own, personal, individual; pl. abl. from proprius, propria, proprium
quam: how? how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
residēbat: he was sitting down; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from residō, residere, residi, -
residentibus: sitting down; plural ablative present participle from residō, residere, residi, -
revertar: I will return; 1st person sing. present passive subjunctive from revertor, revertere, reverti, -
rotundum: round; sing. neut. nom. from rotundus, rotunda -um, rotundior -or -us, rotundissimus -a -um
sāctō: holy
sāctus: holy, saint
se: himself
senectūte: old age; sing. fem. abl. from senectūs, senectūtis
senex: old person, elder; sing. masc. nom. from senex, senis (gen.), senior -or -us, -
sibi: to himself; singular dative of se
sicut: as, same as, like
sine: without
singulōs: one each; pl. masc. acc. from singulus, singula, singulum
sōlis: sun; sing. masc. gen. from sōl, sōlis
sorbēbat: it was absorbing, it was drinking; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from sorbeō, sorbere, sorbui, sorbitus
spēlunca: cave; sing. fem. gen. from spēlunca, spēluncae
spēluncās: cave; pl. fem. acc. from spēlunca, spēluncae
statim: immediately
sua: her/its;
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
summitātem: summit, top
suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
surgebat: he was lifting up; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
surgentem: raising; singular common accusative present participle from surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus
tantum: so much, so great, this many; sing. neut. nom. from tantus, tanta, tantum
tōtus: whole, total; sing. masc. nom. from tōtus, tōta, tōtum
tum: then
ubi: where, when if
ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um
ūsq̄ue: until, all the way, up until
valdē: very
venerābilis: venerable; sing. common nom. from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
venire: to come;
vērō: truly, even so, still
vērum: true; sing. neut. nom. from vērus, vēra -um, vērior -or -us, vērius -a -um
videbantur: they were appearing; 3rd person pl. imperfect passive from videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus
vidit: he saw; 3rd person sing. perfect active from vidēre
virī: man; sing. neut. gen. from virus, viri
vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
vōs: you; (pronoun)

[21] At vērō sānctus Brendānus, cum haec vīdisset, contristātus est, intrā sē dīcēns: “Vae mihi, quī portō habitum¹ monachicum, [22] et sub mē cōstitūtī sunt multī sub nōmine illīus ōrdinis, cum videō modō in angelicō statū hominem in carne adhūc sedentem² illaesum ā vitiīs corporis.” [23] Cui ait vir Deī: “Ō venerābilis pater, quanta et quālia mīrābilis ostendit Deus tibi, quae³ nūllī sānctōrum patrum manifestāvit! [24] Et tū dīcis in corde tuō nōn esse⁴ tē dignum monachicum portāre habitum, et tū cum sīs⁵ maior quam monachus! Monachus vērō labōre manuum suārum ūtitur et vestītur. [25] Deus autem dē suīs sēcrētīs per septem annōs pāscit tē cum tuā familiā et induit; ego vērō miser sedeō sicut avis in istā petrā, nūdus, exceptō meō pīlō.”

[26] Tunc sānctus Brendānus interrogābat illum dē suō adventū aut unde esset aut quantō tempore sustinuisset ibi tālem vītā. [27] Cui ille respondit: “Fuī nūtrītus in monastēriō sānctī Patriciī per quīnquāgintā annōs, et cūstōdiēbam cimitērium frātrum.

¹*Woe is me, who carries the habit of a monk.* St. Brendan is expressing embarrassment at Paul the Spiritual having a much stricter monasticism than him.

²*I see a man in the manner of the state of an angel, yet still in the flesh, sitting unharmed by the vices of the body.*

³*Which he manifested to none of the holy fathers.*

⁴*And you say in your heart that you are not to be worthy to wear a monk's habit.* *esse* is in the infinitive because it is part of an indirect statement.

⁵*Yet you are greater than a monk.* *sīs* is subjunctive because it's a cum circumstantial clause.

ā: from, out of, by, since
 adhūc: until now
 adventū: arrival, approach; sing. neut. abl. from advenio, advenire, adveni, adventus
 ait: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -angelicō: angelic; sing. masc. abl. from angelicus, angelica, angelicum
 annōs: years; pl. masc. acc. from annus, annī
 at: and
 aut: or
 autem: but, however, moreover
 avis: bird; sg. fem. nom. from avis, avis
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 carne: meat, flesh; sing. fem. abl. from carō, carnis
 cīmītērium: cemetery; sing. neut. acc. from cīmītērium, cīmītērii
 cōstitūtū: cōstitūtū + sunt = are arranged
 contristātus: being saddened; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from contristō, contristāre, contristāvī, contristātus
 corde: heart; sing. neut. abl. from cor, cordis
 corporis: body, flesh; sing. neut. gen. from corpus, corporis
 cui: who; singular dative from quis
 cum: with
 custodiēbam: I was guarding; 1st person sing. imperfect active from custodiō, custodire, custodivī, custoditus
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; sing. masc. gen. from Deus, Dei
 Deus: god; sing. masc. nom. from Deus, Dei
 dicens: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dīcis: you say; 2nd person sing. present active from dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus
 dīgnum: worthy, appropriate; sing. neut. nom. from dignus, digna -um, dignior -or -us, dignissimus -a -um
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 esse: to be
 esset: he (might) have been; 3rd person sing. imperfect active subjunctive from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 et: and
 exceptō: except
 familiā: family; sing. fem. abl. from familia, familiae
 frātrum: of brothers; pl. masc. gen. from frāter, frātris
 fuī: I was; 1st person sing. perfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 habitum: habit; singular masculine accusative from habitus, habitus
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hominem: person; sing. masc. acc. from homō, hominis
 ibi: there, then
 illaesum: unharmed; sing. neut. nom. from illaesum, illaesa, illaesum
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illum: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 induit: he dresses, he dressed; 3rd person sing. present active from induō, induere, induī, indūtus
 interrogābat: he was asking; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from interrogō, interrogāre, interrogāvī, interrogātus
 intrā: within, between, during
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 labōre: labor; sing. masc. abl. from labor, labōris
 maior: bigger; sing. common nom. from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 manifestāvit: he revealed; 3rd person sing. perfect active from manifestō, manifestāre, manifestāvī, manifestātus
 manuum: of hands; pl. fem. gen. from manus, manūs
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 meō: my; singular masculine or neuter dative or ablative from meus
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 mirābilia: marvelous, wonderful; pl. neut. acc. from mirābilis, mirābilis, mirābile
 miser: miserable; sing. masc. nom. from miser, misera -um, miserior -or -us, miserrimus -a -um
 modo: now, presently (adverb)
 modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; sing. masc. dat. from modus, modi
 monachicum: monkish; singular masculine accusative adjective from monachus, -a, -um
 monachus: monk; sing. masc. nom. from monachus, monachī
 monastēriō: monastery; sing. neut. abl. from monastērium, monastērii
 multi: many; sing. masc. gen. from multus, multa -um, -, plūrimus -a -um
 nōmine: name; sing. neut. abl. from nōmen, nōminis
 nōn: not
 nūdus: naked; sing. masc. nom. from nūdus, nūda, nūdum
 nulli: none; sing. dative from nullus, nulla, nullum
 nūtritus: having been nourished; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from nūtriō, nūtrire, nūtrivī, nūtritus
 ordinis: order; sing. masc. gen. from ordō, ordinis
 ostendit: he shows, he showed; 3rd person sing. present active from ostendit
 pascit: he feeds, he grazes; 3rd person sing. present active from pascō, pascere, pāvī, pāstus
 pater: father; sing. masc. nom. from pater, patris
 patriciī: patrician; sing. masc. gen. from patricius, patriciī
 patrum: of fathers; pl. masc. gen. from pater, patris
 per: through
 petrā: stone, rock; sing. fem. abl. from petra, petrae
 pilō: hair; sing. neut. abl. from pilum, pili
 portāre: to carry;
 portō: I carry; 1st person sing. present active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quālia: of such a kind; pl. neut. nom. from quālis, quālis, quāle
 quam: how? how much?
 quanta: how much?
 quantō: amount; sing. masc. dat. from quantus, quanta, quantum
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 quinquāgintā: fifty
 respondit: he responded; 3rd person sing. perfect active from respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
 sāncti: holy
 sānctorum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sāncti
 sānctus: holy, saint
 se: himself
 secrētis: secrets; pl. abl. from secretus, secreta -um, secretior -or -us, secretissimus -a -um
 sedentem: sitting; singular common accusative present participle from sedeo, sedere, sedī, sessus
 sedeō: I sit; 1st person sing. present active from sedeō, sedere, sedī, sessus
 septem: seven
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sis: you (might) be; 2nd person sing. present active subjunctive from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 statu: state, status; sing. neut. abl. from stō, stāre, steti, status
 suarum: of theirs; plural feminine genitive from suus
 sub: below, under
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 sustinisset: he (might) have had sustained; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from sustineō, sustinere, sustinuī, sustentus
 tālem: such; sing. common acc. from tālis, tālis, tāle
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 tempore: time, period; sing. neut. abl. from tempus, temporis
 tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
 tu: you; (pronoun)
 tua: you; sing. fem. nom. from tuus, tua, tuum
 tunc: then
 tuō: your; sing. masc. dat. from tuus, tua, tuum
 unde: from where?
 ūtitur: he uses; present from ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum
 vae: woe
 venerābilis: venerable; sing. common nom. from venerābilis, venerābilis, venerābile
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestitur: it is worn; 3rd person sing. present passive from vestiō, vestire, vestivī, vestitus
 video: I see; 1st person sing. present active from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vidisset: he (might) have had seen; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from videō, vidēre, vidī, visus
 vir: man; sing. masc. nom. from vir, virī
 vitam: life; sing. fem. acc. from vīta, vītae
 vitiis: vices, crimes; pl. neut. abl. from vitium, vitiī

[28] Quādam vērō diē, cum locum sepultūrae dēsīgnāset¹ mihi meus decānus cuidam dēfūctō, ut sepelīsem, appāruit mihi quīdam senex ignōtus, quī dīxit mihi: [29] ‘Nōlī, frāter, fossam ibi facere, quia sepulchrum alterīus est.’ Cui dīxī: ‘Pater, quis es tū?’ [30] Quī ait: ‘Cūr mē nōn cognōscis? Nōne tuus abbās sum?’ Cui dīxī: ‘Sāctus Patricius meus abbās.’ At ille respondit: ‘Ego sum. [31] Heri enim migrāvī dē saeculō²; ipse est enim locus meae sepultūrae. Hīc faciēs sepulchrum frātris nostrī; et nūllī dicās quid ego dīxī tibi. [32] Crās autem proficīscere ad lītus maris, et inveniēs nāvim ibi, in quam intrābis, quae tē dūcet ad locum ubi expectābis diem mortis tuae.’

[33] “Māne vērō, secundum praeceptum sāctī patris, profectus sum ad praedictum lītus, et invēnī sicut ipse³ mihi praedīxerat. [34] Cum autem ascendissem nāviculam, coepī nāvigāre per trēs diēs et trēs noctēs; quibus trānsāctīs dīmīsī nāvim ubicumque ventus voluisset illam iactāre. [35] Porrō septimō diē appāruit ista petra, in quam statim intrāvī, dīmīssā nāviculā atque percussā⁴ pede meō ut īsset unde vēnerat. [36] Cōfestim vīdī illam cursū vėlōcissimō sulcantem⁵ undās per aequora, ut redīret in patriam suam. Ego vērō mānsī hīc usque hodiē.

¹On a certain day, the dean having designated a place of burial for a certain dead (person), that I might bury (him).

²For yesterday I migrated from this world, and this here is the place of my burial. St. Patrick died the day before and is buried in the spot where Paul was told to dig.

³I found it just as he had foretold to me.

⁴The boat having been sent away by being pushed by my foot that it might go from where it had come. Paul the Spiritual kicked the boat away with his foot so that the boat could return itself to the shore from whence he departed.

⁵Immediately I saw it (the boat) furrowing a swift course through the waves of the sea, that it might return to its fatherland.

abbās: abbot; sing. masc. nom. from abbās, abbātis
ad: to, towards, at, according to
aequōra: level surfaces; pl. neut. nom. from aequor, aequōris
ait: he said; 3rd person sing. present active from aio, -, -
alterius: of another; singular genitive from alius, alia, aliud
appāruit: he appeared; 3rd person sing. perfect active from
appāreō, appārere, apparui, apparuit
ascendissem: I (might) have had ascended; 1st person sing.
pluperfect active subjunctive from ascendō, ascendere,
ascendī, ascēsus
at: and
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular perfect from coepī,
coepisse, coepi, coeptus
cōgnōscis: you recognize; 2nd person sing. present active from
cognosco, cognoscere, cognovi, cognitus
cōnfestim: immediately
crās: tomorrow
cui: who; singular dative from quis
cum: with
cūr: why
cursū: course; sing. neut. abl. from curro, currere, cucurri, cursus
dē: of, from, away from, down from
decānus: dean, chief; sing. masc. nom. from decānus, decānī
dēfūctō: dead; singular masculine dative or ablative perfect
participle from defungo, defungi, defunctus sum
dēsīgnāvisset: he (might) have had designated; 3rd person sing.
plup. act. subj. from dēsīgnō, dēsīgnāre, dēsīgnāvī,
dēsīgnātus
dicās: you might say; 2nd person sing. present active subjunctive
from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
diē: day; sing. common abl. from diēs, diēi
diem: day; sing. common acc. from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; sing. common nom. from diēs, diēi
dimisi: I left; 1st person sing. perfect active from dīmittō,
dīmittere, dīmisi, dīmissus
dimissa: having been sent away; singular fem. nom. perf. passive
part. from dīmittō, dīmittere, dīmisi, dīmissus
dixi: I said; 1st pers. sing. perf. act. from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd pers. sing. perf. act. from dicere
dūcet: you will lead; 3rd person sing. future active from dūcō,
dūcere, dūxī, ductus
ego: I; (pronoun)
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
es: you are; 2nd pers. sing. pres. act. from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
est: he is; 3rd pers. sing. pres. act. from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
et: and
expectābis: you will await, you will expect; 2nd person sing. future
active from expectō, expectāre, expectāvi, expectātus
facere: to make, to do; infinitive from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
faciēs: shape, figure, appearance, look; 2nd person sing. future
active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
fossam: ditch, moat; singular feminine accusative from fossa,
fossae
frāter: brother; sing. masc. nom. from frāter, frātris
frātris: brothers; sing. masc. gen. from frāter, frātris
herī: yesterday
hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
hic: here
hodiē: today
iactāre: to throw;
ibi: there, then
ignōtus: unknown; sing. masc. nom. from ignōtus, ignōta, ignōtum
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
intrābis: you will enter; 2nd person sing. future active from intrō,
intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
intrāvi: I entered; 1st person sing. perfect active from intrō,
intrāre, intrāvi, intrātus
inveni: I found; 2nd person sing. present active imperative from
invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
inveniēs: you will find; 2nd person sing. future active from
invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or
acc. from iste, ista, istud
īvisset: he (might) have gone; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active
subjunctive from eō, ire, īi, itus
lītus: beach, shore;
locum: place; sing. masc. acc. from locus, locī
locus: place; sing. masc. nom. from locus, locī
manē: morning
mānsi: I remained; singular 1st person perfect from manēō,
manēre, mānsi, mānsus
maris: sea; sing. neut. gen. from mare, maris
mē: to me, accusative from ego
meae: my; sing. fem. gen. from meus, mea, meum

meō: my; singular masculine or neuter dative or ablative from
meus
meus: my; sing. masc. nom. from meus, mea, meum
migrāvi: I departed; 1st person sing. perfect active from migrō,
migrāre, migrāvi, migrātus
mihi: to me; (pronoun)
mortis: death; sing. fem. gen. from mors, mortis
nāvicula: small boat; sing. fem. nom. from nāvicula, nāviculae
nāviculam: small boat; sing. fem. acc. from nāvicula, nāviculae
nāvīgāre: to sail;
nāvim: boat; sing. fem. acc. from nāvis, nāvis
noctēs: nights; pl. fem. acc. from nox, noctis
nōli: be unwilling! imperative singular of nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi (irr.)
nōn: not
nōnne: not, expecting an affirmative answer
nostrī: our;
nūlli: no, none, not any; sing. dat. from nūllus, nūlla, nūllum
pater: father; sing. masc. nom. from pater, patris
patriam: father; sing. fem. acc. from patria, patriae
Patricius: Patrick
patris: father; sing. masc. gen. from pater, patris
pede: foot; sing. masc. abl. from pēs, pedis
per: through
percussa: having been hit; sing. fem. nom. perf. pass. part. from
percutiō, percutere, percussī, percussus
petra: stone, rock; sing. fem. nom. from petra, petrae
porrō: farther, further, also
praeceptum: order, direction, precept;
praedictum: the aforesaid;
praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active from
praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
profectus: profectus sum = I set out; singular masculine
nominative perfect participle from
proficiscere: set out!; singular imperative from proficiscor,
proficiscī, profectus sum
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quam: how? how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quia: because
quibus: what; plural dative or ablative of qui
quid: who; singular neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quis: who
rediret: he (might) have been returning; 3rd pers. sing. imp.
active subj. from redeo, redire, redivi(ii), reditus
respondit: he responded; 3rd person sing. perfect active from
respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsus
saeculō: age, generation; sing. neut. abl. from saeculum, saeculī
sāncti: holy
sānctus: holy, saint
secundum: second, following, behind
senex: old person, elder; sing. nom. from senex, senis
sepelivissem: I (might) have had buried; 1st pers. sing. plup. act.
subj. from sepeliō, sepelire, sepelivī, sepultus
septimō: seventh
sepulchrum: grave; sing. neut. nom. from sepulchrum, sepulchrī
sepultūrae: burial; singular feminine genitive future participle
from sepeliō, sepelire, sepelivī, sepultus
sicut: as, same as, like
statim: immediately
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
sulcantem: furrowing; singular common accusative present
participle from sulcō, sulcāre, sulcāvī, sulcātus
sum: I am; 1st person sing. present active from esse
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
trānsactis: having been accomplished; pl. dat. perf. pass. part.
from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia
tu: you; (pronoun)
tuae: your; sing. fem. gen. from tuus, tua, tuum
tuus: your; sing. masc. nom. from tuus, tua, tuum
ubi: where, when if
ubicumque: everywhere
undās: waves; pl. fem. acc. from unda, undae
unde: from where?
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
ut: so that
vēlōcissimō: very quickly; sing. masc. abl. from vēlōx
vēnērat: he had come; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active from
veniō, venire, vēni, ventus
ventus: wind; singular masculine nominative from ventus, ventī
vērō: truly, even so, still
vidi: I saw; 1st person sing. perfect active from videō, vidēre, vīdī,
visus
voulisset: he (might) have had wanted; 3rd person sing. plup. sub.
from volō, velle, voluī, -

[37] “Prīmā namque diē quā intrāvī hūc, circā hōram nōnam, luter portāvit mihi prandium dē marī — idēst piscem ūnum in ōre suō, et fasciculum dē grāminibus ad focum faciendum¹ — inter suōs anteriōrēs pedēs, ambulāns super duōbus posteriōribus pedibus. [38] Cum posuisset ante mē piscem et grāmina, reversus est unde vēnerat. Ego vērō, acceptō ferrō, et silice² percussō, fēcī ignem dē grāminibus, et parāvī mihi cibōs dē illō pisce.

[39] “Ita per trīgintā annōs semper tertiā diē idem minister eāsdem escās — idest ūnum piscem — ad trēs diēs attulit. [40] Mandūcāvī tertiam partem piscis omnī diē, et nihil mihi erat sitis grātiā³; [41] sed in diē Dominicō ēgrediēbātur forās pauxillum āquae dē istā petrā, unde potuī sūmere pōtum et vāsculum meum implēre ad opus manuum⁴.

¹*And a bundle of tinder/kindling for making a fire.* faciendum is a gerundive.

²*And striking a flint, I made fire with the tinder/kindling/grasses.* Perhaps this detail is meant to evoke the imagery of Moses striking the rock in the wilderness in Numbers 20.

³*And there was no thirst to me, by grace.* The ablative *grātiā* could be interpreted a number of ways; I think the best option is that grace caused him to not thirst between Sundays when the water came forth from the rock.

⁴*Where I could take drink and fill my vessel for the work of my hands.* The Dickinson commentary suggests glossing this as *for washing my hands*.

acceptō: having been accepted; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 ambulāns: walking; singular masculine nominative present participle from ambulo, ambulare, ambulāvī, ambulātus
 annōs: years; pl. masc. acc. from annus, annī
 ante: before, in front, forwards
 anteriōrēs: earlier, previous, former; pl. common nom. from anterior, anterior, antierius
 aquae: water; sing. fem. gen. from aqua, aquae
 attulit: he brought; 3rd person sing. perfect active from afferō, afferre, attulī, allātus
 cibōs: food; pl. masc. acc. from cibus, cibī
 circā: around, about, concerning
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 diē: day; sing. common abl. from diēs, diēī
 diēs: day; sing. common nom. from diēs, diēī
 Dominicō: Sunday; sing. masc. dat. from dominicus, dominica, dominicum
 duōbus: two; plural masculine ablative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, bīnī -ae -a, bis
 eās: their; plural feminine accusative from is, ea, id
 ego: I; (pronoun)
 ēgrediebātur: he was going out; 3rd person singular perfect from egredior, egredi, egressus sum
 erat: he was; 3rd person sing. imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 ēscās: food, victuals; pl. fem. acc. from ēsca, ēscae
 et: and
 faciendum: making, doing; singular neuter accusative gerund from facio, facere, fēcī, factus
 fasciculum: small bundle; sing. masc. acc. from fasciculus, fasciculī
 fēcī: I did, I made; 1st person sing. perfect active from facio, facere, fēcī, factus
 ferrō: iron; sing. neut. abl. from ferrum, ferrī
 focum: hearth, fireplace, altar; sing. masc. acc. from focus, focī
 forās: outside (adverb)
 grāmina: grasses, herbs; pl. neut. acc. from grāmen, grāminis
 grāminibus: grasses, herbs; pl. neut. abl. from grāmen, grāminis
 grātiā: grace; sing. fem. abl. from grātia, grātiaē
 hōram: hour, time; sing. fem. acc. from hōra, hōrae
 hūc: toward here
 id: it
 ignem: fire; sing. masc. acc. from ignis, ignis
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 implēre: to fill up;
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 inter: between, among, during
 intrāvī: I entered; 1st person sing. perfect active from intrō, intrāre, intrāvī, intrātus
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 luter: otter; sing. masc. nom. from luter, luteris
 mandūcāvī: I chewed, I ate; 1st person sing. perfect active from manducō, manducāre, manducāvī, manducātus
 manuum: of hands; pl. fem. gen. from manus, manūs
 marī: sea; sing. neut. abl. from mare, maris
 mē: to me, accusative from ego
 meum: my; sing. neut. nom. from meus, mea, meum
 mihi: to me; (pronoun)
 minister: servant, waiter; sing. masc. nom. from minister, ministrī
 namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
 nihil: not at all
 nōnam: the 9th
 omnī: all, every; sing. abl. from omnis, omnis, omne
 opus: work, deed; sing. neut. nom. from opus, operis
 ōre: mouth; sing. neut. abl. from ōs, ōris
 parāvī: I prepared; 1st person sing. perfect active from parō, parāre, parāvī, parātus
 partem: part; sing. fem. acc. from pars, partis
 pauxillum: a little; sing. neut. nom. from pauxillum, pauxillī
 pedēs: feet; pl. masc. acc. from pēs, pedis
 pedibus: feet; pl. masc. abl. from pēs, pedis
 per: through
 percussō: having been hit; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from percutio, percutere, percussī, percussus
 petrā: stone, rock; sing. fem. abl. from petra, petrae
 pisce: fish; sing. masc. abl. from piscis, piscis
 piscem: fish; sing. masc. acc. from piscis, piscis
 piscis: fish; sing. masc. gen. from piscis, piscis
 portāvit: he carried; 3rd person sing. perfect active from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 posteriōribus: rear; pl. abl. from posterior -a -um
 posuisset: he (might) have put; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active subjunctive from pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus
 potuī: I was able; 1st person sing. perfect active from possum, posse, potuī, -
 pōtum: drink; singular masculine accusative from pōtus, pōtūs
 prandium: breakfast, meal; sing. neut. nom. from prandium, prandiū
 prīmā: first; sing. fem. abl. from prīmus, prīma, prīmum
 quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 sed: but
 semper: always
 silice: flint; sing. common abl. from silex, silicis
 sitis: thirst; singular feminine nominative from sitis, sitis
 sūmere: to take up;
 suō: their; singular dative or ablative of suus
 suos: their; plural accusative of suus
 super: above, on top of
 tertiā: third; singular feminine nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, ternī -ae -a, ter
 tertiam: third; singular feminine accusative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, ternī -ae -a, ter
 trēs: three; plural common nominative from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, ternī -ae -a, ter
 trīgintā: thirty
 unde: from where?
 ūnum: one; singular neuter nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
 vāsculum: small vessel; sing. neut. acc. from vāsculum, vāsculī
 vēnerat: he had come; 3rd person sing. pluperfect active from veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still

[42] Post trīgintā quoque annōs invēnī istās duās spēluncās et istum fontem: ab ipsō
vīvō per sexāgintā annōs, sine nūtrīmentō alterīus cibī nisi dē hōc fonte. [43]

Nōnāgēnārius etenim sum in hāc īnsulā, trigintā annōs in vīctū piscium et sexāgintā
annōs in pāstū istīus fontis; et quinquāgintā annōs fuī in patriā meā. [44] Omnēs annī
vītae meae usque modo centum quadrāgintā sunt. Et hīc dēbeō modō, sicut fuerat mihi
prōmissum, expectāre diem¹ iūdicīi in istā carne.

[45] “Pergite igitur ad patriam vestram et vōbīscum asportāte vāscula plēna dē istō
fonte; [46] necesse enim erit vōbīs, quia adhūc restat iter vestrum per quadrāgintā diēs,
idest usque in Sabbatum Paschae. [47] Celebrābitis vērō Sabbatum Sānctum et Pascha
atque sānctōs diēs Paschae ubi celebrāstis per sex annōs; [48] et postea, acceptā
benedictiōne prōcūrātōris vestrī, proficīscēminī ad Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum,
et ibi manēbitis quadrāgintā diēs; [49] et post haec Deus patrum vestrōrum dūcet vōs
sānōs atque incolumēs in terram nātīvitātis vestrae.”

¹*And here, I should wait in this way, like it had been promised to me, for the day of judgement in this flesh. It's
unclear whether the day of judgement refers to the end of his natural life or if he is going to keep on living until
the end of the world.*

ab: from, out of, by, since
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 adhuc: until now
 alterius: of the other; singular genitive from alius, alia, aliud
 annī: year; singular masculine genitive from annus, annī
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
 asportāte: take away! Plural imperative from asportō, asportāre, asportāvī, asportātus
 atque: and
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 carne: meat, flesh; singular feminine ablative from carō, carnis
 celebrābitis: you will celebrate; 2nd person plural future active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 celebrāvistis: you celebrated; 2nd person plural perfect active from celebrō, celebrāre, celebrāvī, celebrātus
 centum: hundred; from centum, centesimus -a -um, centeni -ae -a, centie (n)s
 cibī: food; singular masculine genitive from cibus, cibī
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 dēbeō: I should; 1st person singular present active from dēbeō, dēbere, dēbui, dēbitus
 Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
 diem: day; singular common accusative from diēs, diēi
 diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
 duās: two; plural feminine accusative from duo -ae o, secundus -a -um, binī -ae -a, bis
 dūcet: you will lead; 3rd person singular future active from dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 erit: he will be; 3rd person singular future active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 et: and
 etenim: as a matter of fact
 expectāre: to await, to expect;
 fonte: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
 fontem: fountain; singular masculine accusative from fōns, fontis
 fontis: fountain; singular masculine genitive from fōns, fontis
 fuerat: he had been; 3rd person singular pluperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 fui: I was; 1st person singular perfect active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 hāc: this; singular feminine ablative of hic, haec, hoc
 haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
 hic: here
 hic: this; singular masculine nominative of hic, haec, hoc
 hōc: this; sing. masc. or neut. abl. of hic, haec, hoc
 ibi: there, then
 id: it
 igitur: therefore
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 incolumēs: unharmed; plural common accusative from incolumis, incolumis, incolume
 īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsula, īnsulae
 invēni: I found; 2nd person singular present active imperative from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 ipsō: itself; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istās: those; plural feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
 istum: that; singular masculine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
 iūdicīi: judgement; singular neuter genitive from iūdicium, iūdicīi
 manēbitis: you will remain; 2nd person plural future active from maneo, manere, mānsi, mānsus
 meā: my; singular feminine ablative from meus, mea, meum
 meae: my; singular feminine genitive from meus, mea, meum
 mihi: to me;(pronoun)
 modo: now (adverb)
 modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine ablative from modus, modī
 nātivitātis: birth, nativity; singular feminine genitive from nātivitas, nātivitātis
 necesse: necessary;
 nisi: if not, unless
 nōnāgēnārius: ninety years old; singular masculine nominative from nōnāginta, nōnāgēsimum -a -um, nōnāgeni -ae -a, nonagie (n)s
 nūtrimentō: nourishment; singular neuter ablative from nūtrimentum, nūtrimenti
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 Pascha: Passover, Easter; singular feminine nominative from Pascha, Paschae
 Paschae: Passover, Easter; singular feminine genitive from Pascha, Paschae
 pāstū: pasture, fodder, food; singular neuter ablative from pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstus
 patriā: fatherland; singular feminine ablative from patria, patriae
 patriam: father; singular feminine accusative from patria, patriae
 patrum: of fathers; plural masculine genitive from pater, patris
 per: through
 pergite: go, continue; 2nd person plural present active imperative from pergō, pergere, perrēxi, perrēctus
 piscium: of fishes; plural masculine genitive from piscis, piscis
 plēna: full; singular neuter accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
 post: behind, after, since
 postea: thereafter, later
 prōcūrātōris: procurator; singular masculine genitive from prōcūrator, prōcūrātōris
 proficiscēmini: you will set out; 2nd person plural future from proficiscor, proficiscī, profectus sum
 prōmissum: promised; singular neuter nominative perfect passive participle from prōmittō, prōmittere, prōmisi, prōmissus
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quia: because
 quinquāgintā: fifty
 quō: what; singular ablative of quis
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissio, reprōmissiōnis
 restat: it remains; 3rd person singular present active from restō, restāre, restitī, -
 Sabbatum: Sabbath; singular neuter nominative from sabbatum, sabbatī
 sānctorūm: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sānctus, sānctī
 sānctōs: holy
 sānctum: holy, saint
 sānōs: healthy, sound; plural masculine accusative from sānus, sāna, sānum
 sex: six
 sexāgintā: sixty
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 spēluncās: cave; plural feminine accusative from spēlunca, spēluncae
 sum: I am; 1st person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 sunt: they are; 3rd person plural present active from sum, esse, fui, futūrus
 terram: land
 trīgintā: thirty
 ubi: where, when if
 usque: until, all the way, up until
 vāscula: small vessel; plural neuter accusative from vāsculum, vāsculī
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestrae: your
 vestram: your; singular feminine accusative from vester
 vestri: your; singular masc. or neut. gen. or plural masc. nom. from vester
 vestrōrum: of yours; plural masculine or neuter genitive from vester
 vestrum: your; singular masculine accusative or singular neuter nominative or accusative from vester
 victū: food; singular masculine ablative from victus, victūs
 vitāe: life; singular feminine genitive from vita, vitāe
 vivō: I live; singular masculine dative from vivus, viva, vivum
 vōbis: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōbiscum: with you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vōs: you;(pronoun)

Caput XXVII

Monachī Faciunt Iter cum Iascōniō

[1] Igitur sāctus Brendānus cum suīs frātribus, acceptā benedictiōne virī Deī, coepērunt nāvigāre contrā merīdiem per tōtum Quadrāgēsima¹ tempus, et ferēbātur hūc atque illūc illōrum nāvicula. [2] Et erat illīs cibus tantum aqua, quam accēpērunt ab īsulā virī Deī, per trīduum reficiendō sine ūllā ēsuriē et sitī, permanentēs² laetī omnēs. [3] Tunc, sicut praedīxerat vir Deī, vērunt ad īsulam prīstinī prōcūrātōris in Sabbatō Sāctō; [4] et ut vērunt ad portum, occurrit illīs obviam cum gaudiō magnō, omnēsque dē nāvī levāvit propriīs brāchiīs. [5] Peractō vērō dīvinō officiō diēi sāctī, apposuit cōram eīs cēnam. Factō iam vespere, ascendērunt nāviculam, et īdem vir cum illīs.

[6] Cum autem nāvigāssent, statim invērunt bēluam in solitō locō, et ibi laudēs Deō cantāvērunt tōtā nocte et missās manē.

¹And their ship was carried here and there.

²And there was enough food and water for them, as much as they had received from the island of the men of God, for refreshment every third day without hunger or thirst, everyone remaining happy.

ab: from, out of, by, since
 accēpērunt: they accepted, they received; 3rd person plural perfect active from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine nominative perfect passive participle from accipiō, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 apposuit: he placed, he set before; 3rd person singular perfect active from appōnō, appōnere, apposui, appositus
 aqua: water; singular feminine nominative from aqua, aquae
 ascēdērunt: they had ascended; 3rd person plural perfect active from ascēdō, ascēdere, ascēdi, ascēsus
 atque: and
 autem: but, however, moreover
 bēluam: beast, monster; singular feminine accusative from bēlua, bēluae
 benedictiōne: benediction, blessing; singular feminine from benedictiō, benedictiōnis
 brachiīs: arms; plural neuter ablative from brachium, brachiū
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cantāverunt: they sang; 3rd person plural perfect active from cantō, cantāre, cantāvi, cantātus
 cēnam: dinner; singular feminine accusative from cēna, cēnae
 cibus: food; singular masculine nominative from cibus, cibi
 coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cōram: in the presence of
 cum: with
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 Deī: god, diety; singular masculine genitive from Deus, Dei
 Deō: god; singular masculine dative from Deus, Dei
 diēi: day; singular common genitive from diēs, diēi
 divīnō: divine; singular masculine ablative from divīnus, divīna -um, divīnior -or -us, divīnissimus -a -um
 eīs: to them; plural dative or ablative from is, ea, id
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
 ēsuriē: hunger; singular feminine genitive from ēsuriēs, ēsuriēi
 et: and
 faciunt: they are making, they are doing; 3rd person plural present active from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 factō: made; singular masculine dative perfect passive participle from faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 ferēbātur: it was brought; 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 gaudiō: joy, delight; singular neuter dative from gaudium, gaudiū
 hūc: toward here
 iam: already, now, soon
 lasconiō: dative or ablative of Jasconius, a large sea creature
 ibi: there, then
 idem: singular masculine nominative from idem, eadem, idem
 igitur: therefore
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illūc: over there
 in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
 insulā: island; singular feminine ablative from insula, insulae
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 invēnērunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
 laeti: happy; singular masculine genitive from laetus, laeta -um, laetior -or -us, laetissimus -a -um
 laudēs: praises; plural feminine accusative from laus, laudis
 levāvit: he raised up; 3rd person singular perfect active from levo, levare, levavi, levātus
 locō: place; singular masculine ablative from locus, loci
 māgnō: large; singular masculine ablative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
 manē: morning
 merīdiem: south; singular masculine accusative from merīdiēs, merīdiēi
 missās: Masses; plural feminine accusative from missa, missae
 monachī: monks; plural masculine nominative from monachus, monachi
 nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāviculam: small boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 nāvigāvissent: they (might) have navigated; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvī, nāvigātus
 nocte: night; singular feminine ablative from nox, noctis
 obviam: in the path
 occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursus
 officiō: duty, service, favor; singular neuter ablative from officium, officiū
 omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
 per: through
 perāctō: being carried through; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from peragō, peragere, perēgi, perāctus
 permanentēs: remaining; plural common nominative present participle from permanēō, permanēre, permansi, permansus
 portum: harbor, port; singular masculine accusative from portus, portūs
 praedixerat: he had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect active from praedicō, praedicere, praedixī, praedictus
 prīstinī: previous; singular masculine genitive from prīstinus, prīstina, prīstinum
 prōcūrātōris: procurator; singular masculine genitive from prōcūrator, prōcūrātōris
 propriis: own, personal, individual; plural ablative from proprius, propria, proprium
 Quadrāgesimae: Lent, Christian fast of 40 days; singular feminine genitive from quadraginta, quadragesimus -a -um, quadrageni -ae -a, quadragie (n)s
 quam: how? how much?
 reficiendō: refreshing, rebuilding; singular masculine ablative future passive participle from reficiō, reficere, refēcī, refectus
 Sabbatō: Sabbath; singular neuter ablative from sabbatum, sabbati
 sāncti: holy
 sānctō: holy
 sānctus: holy, saint
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 siti: thirst; singular feminine ablative from sitis, sitis
 solitō: customary; singular masculine ablative from solitus, -a, -um;
 statim: immediately
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suos
 tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
 tempus: time, period; singular neuter accusative from tempus, temporis
 tōtā: whole, total; singular feminine ablative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 tōtum: whole, total; singular neuter nominative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
 trīduum: three days
 tunc: then
 ūlla: any; singular feminine nominative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 ut: so that
 vērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespere: evening; singular masculine ablative from vespere, vespere
 vir: man; singular masculine nominative from vir, viri
 viri: man; singular neuter genitive from virus, viri

[7] Fīnitā vērō missā, coepit Iascōnius īre in viam suam, et omnēs frātrēs quī cum sāctō Brendānō erant coepērunt clāmāre ad Dominum, dīcentēs: [8] “Exaudī nōs, Deus salūtāris noster, spēs omnium finium terrae et in marī longē.” [9] Sāctus Brendānus cōnfortābat suōs, dīcēns: “Nōlīte formīdāre: nihil¹ enim vōbīs erit malī, sed adiūtōrium imminet itineris.” [10] Rēctō cursū² bēlua pervēnit usque ad lītus Īnsulae Avium, ibique dēmorātī sunt usque ad octāvās Pentēcostēn.

[11] Trānsāctō iam tempore sollemnitātum, prōcūrātor quī cum illīs erat dīxit sāctō Brendānō: “Ascendite nāviculam et implēte utrēs fonte istō. [12] Erō namque socius itineris vestrī istā vice atque ductor; sine mē nōn poteritis invenīre Terram Reprōmissiōnis Sāctōrum.” [13] Ascendentibus autem nāvim, omnēs avēs quae in illā ĩnsulā erant quasi ūnā vōce dīcēbant: “Prōsperum iter faciet vōbīs Deus salūtārium nostrōrum.”

¹*Do not fear: he will be nothing of bad for you, but (rather he will be) of help of your imminent journey.*

²*With a straight course the beast came to the shore of the Island of Birds.* The Dickinson commentary notes that the straight course here stands in contrast to Iascōnius's circuitous paths before, where he is always chasing his tail. That is a good observation. It's possible that Iascōnius represents the human body/fleshly nature/appetitive self: the human body is ahead and above the other animals, the body in the natural, fallen state is prone to pointless wanderings due to sin and disordered desires, and the human body can even recoil at the encroachment of the spiritual, much like Iascōnius at the monk's first arrival. However, over the course of the spiritual journey the monks are on, Iascōnius has learned to sustain the monks when they take the Eucharist (much as the Christian celebrates the Eucharist by means of their physical body) and has become free from futile labor and can now swim in a straight line. Such a reading has the benefit of explaining why the monks would disembark from their ship onto Iascōnius when in other chapters they seem able to celebrate Mass while still on board the ship.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
adiūtōrium: help, support; plural masculine genitive from adiutor, adiutoris
ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
ascendite: ascend!; 2nd person plural present active imperative from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēsus
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
avēs: birds; plural feminine nominative or accusative from avis, avis
avium: of birds; plural feminine genitive from avis, avis
bēlua: beast, monster; singular feminine nominative from bēlua, bēluae
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
clāmāre: to shout;
coepērunt: they started; from coepī, coepisse, coepī, coeptum
coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepī, coeptus
cōnfortābat: he was comforting, he was strengthening; 3rd person singular imperfect active from cōnfortō, cōnfortāre, cōnfortāvī, cōnfortātus
cum: with
cursū: course; singular neuter ablative from curro, currere, cucurri, cursus
dēmōrāti: dēmōrāti + sunt = they dwelled
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicēbant: they were saying; 3rd person plural imperfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dicēns: saying; singular nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dicentēs: saying; plural common nominative present participle from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
dixit: he said; 3rd person singular perfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
Dominum: lord; singular masculine accusative from dominus, domini
ductor: leader; singular masculine nominative from ductor, ductōris
enim: for, truly, really, indeed
erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
erit: he will be; 3rd person singular future active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
erō: I will be; 1st person singular future active from sum, esse, fuī, futūrus
et: and
exaudi: hear!; 2nd person singular present active imperative from exaudiō, exaudire, exaudivī, exaudītus
faciet: it will make; 3rd person singular future active from faciō, facere, feci, factus
finitā: end; singular feminine ablative of finītus, finīta, finītum
finium: boundary, end, limit; plural common genitive from finis, finis
fonte: fountain; singular masculine ablative from fōns, fontis
formidāre: to dread;
frātrēs: brothers; plural masculine nominative from frāter, frātris
iam: already, now, soon
Iascōnius: Jasconius, a large sea creature
ibi: there, then
illā: that; singular feminine ablative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
imminet: it threatens, it is imminent; 3rd person singular present active from immineō, imminere, -, -
implēte: fill! plural imperative from impleō, implēre, implēvī, implētus
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulā: island; singular feminine ablative from īnsulae, īnsulae
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
invenire: to find;
īre: to go; present infinitive from eō, ire, iī, itus (irregular)
ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
istō: that; singular masculine or neuter ablative from iste, ista, istud
iter: journey, trip; singular neuter nominative from iter, itineris
itineris: journey, trip; singular neuter genitive from iter, itineris
lītus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from lītus, litoris
longē: broad (adverb)
malī: evil, bad; singular neuter genitive from malum, mali
marī: sea; singular neuter ablative from mare, maris
mē: to me, accusative from ego
missa: Mass; singular feminine nominative from missa, missae
namque: for and in fact, on the other hand
nāviculam: small boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvicula, nāviculae
nāvim: boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvis, nāvis
nihil: not at all
nōlīte: be unwilling! imperative plural of nōlō, nōlle, nōlū (irr.)
nōn: not
nōs: us; plural nominative or accusative of ego
noster: our; singular masculine nominative from noster, nostra, nostrum
nostrōrum: our
octāvās: octaves, 8th
omnēs: all, every; plural common nominative from omnis, omnis, omne
omnium: of all; plural genitive from omnis, omnis, omne
Pentēcostēn: Pentecost; singular feminine accusative from Pentecoste, Pentecostes
pervenit: he arrives; 3rd person singular present active from perveniō, pervenire, pervēnī, perventus
poteritis: you will be able to; 2nd person plural future active from possum, posse, potuī, -
prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
prosperum: favorable, prosperous; singular neuter nominative from prosperus, prospera -um, prosperior -or -us, prosperrimus -a -um
quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
quasi: as if, like, as much as
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
rēctō: straight, proper, correct; singular masculine ablative from rēctus, rēcta -um, rēctior -or -us, rēctissimus -a -um
reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
salūtāris: savior; singular neuter genitive from salūtāre, salūtāris
salūtārium: salvations; singular neuter genitive from salūtāre, salūtāris
sāncō: holy
sāncōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sāncus, sāncī
sāncus: holy, saint
sed: but
sine: without
socius: associate, companion; singular masculine nominative from socius, socii
sollemnitātum: of solemnities; plural feminine genitive from sollemnitās, sollemnitātis
spēs: hope; singular feminine nominative from spēs, speī
suam: her; singular feminine acc. from suus
suōs: their; plural accusative of suus
tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
terram: land
trānsactō: having been accomplished; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
ūna: one; singular feminine nominative from ūnus -a -um, prīmus -a -um, singulī -ae -a, semel
ūsque: until, all the way, up until
utrēs: bag/bottle made of skin/hide; plural masculine nominative from uter, utris
vērō: truly, even so, still
vestrī: your; singular masc. or neut. gen. or plural masc. nom. from vester
viam: road; singular feminine accusative from via, viae
vice: time, turn; singular feminine ablative from vicis, vicis
vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
vōce: voice; singular feminine ablative from vōx, vōcis

Caput XXVIII Terra Reprōmissiōnis Sānctōrum

[1] Sānctus Brendānus et quī cum illō erant nāvigāvērunt ad īnsulam prōcūrātōris et ipse cum illīs, ibique sūmpsērunt dispendia quadrāgintā diērum. [2] Erat autem nāvigium eōrum contrā orientālem plāgam quadrāgintā diērum. Porrō ipse prōcūrātor antecēdēbat eōs, et iter illōrum dīrigēbat.

[3] Trānsāctīs vērō diēbus quadrāgintā, vespere imminente, cooperuit eōs cālīgō grandis, ita ut vix alter alterum potuisset vidēre. [4] Prōcūrātor autem ait sānctō Brendānō: “Scītis quae est ista cālīgō?” Sānctus Brendānus ait: “Quae est?” [5] Tunc ait ille: “Ista cālīgō¹ circuit illam īnsulam quam quaeritis per septem annōs.” Post spatium vērō ūnīus hōrae iterum circumfulsit illōs lūx ingēns, et nāvis stetit ad lītus.

¹*This fog surrounds the island that you are seeking for seven years.* The symbolism of the cloud is interesting here; Saint Brendan would have known via Barrindus that a cloud might be surrounding the island, yet they were unable to find even the cloud during their voyaging the previous years.

ad: to, towards, at, according to
 āit: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
 alter: the other; singular masculine nominative from alter, altera, alterum
 alterum: the other; singular neuter accusative from alter, altera, alterum
 annōs: years; plural masculine accusative from annus, annī
 antecēdēbat: he was preceeding; 3rd person singular imperfect active from antecedo, antecedere, antecessi, antecessus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 Brendānō: ablative or dative of Brendānus
 cāligō: fog, mist; singular feminine nominative from cāligō, cāliginis
 circuit: he goes around; 3rd person singular present active from circueō, circuire, circui, circuitus
 circumfulsit: it shone all around; 3rd person singular perfect active from circumfulgeō, circumfulgēre, circumfugī, circumfusus
 contrā: against, away from, facing
 cooperuit: he covered; 3rd person singular perfect active from cooperiō, cooperire, cooperui, coopertus
 cum: with
 diēbus: days; plural common ablative from diēs, diēi
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 dirigēbat: he was aligning/directing; 3rd person singular imperfect active from dirigō, dirigere, dirēxi, directus
 dispendia: supplies; plural neuter accusative from dispendium, dispendii
 eōrum: their; plural masc. or neuter. genitive
 eōs: to them; plural masculine accusative from is, ea, id
 erant: they were; 3rd person plural imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 erat: he was; 3rd person singular imperfect active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 grandis: great, grand, imposing; singular common nominative from grandis, grandis, grande
 hōrae: hour, time; singular feminine genitive from hōra, hōrae
 ibi: there, then
 illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 ille: that; singular masculine nominative from ille, illa, illud
 illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illō: these; singular masculine or neuter ablative from ille, illa, illud
 illōrum: of those; plural masculine or neuter genitive from ille, illa, illud
 illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
 imminente: being imminent; singular ablative present participle from immineō, imminere, -, -
 ingēns: huge, enormous; singular nominative from ingēns, ingentis (gen.), ingentior -or -us, ingentissimus -a -um
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ipse: itself; singular masculine nominative from ipse, ipsa, ipsum
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 iter: journey, trip; singular neuter accusative from iter, itineris
 iterum: again
 litus: beach, shore; singular neuter nominative or accusative from litus, litoris
 lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
 nāvigāverunt: they sailed; 3rd person plural perfect active from nāvigō, nāvigāre, nāvigāvi, nāvigātus
 nāvigium: vessel, ship, sailing, navigation; singular neuter nominative from nāvigium, nāvigi(i)
 nāvis: boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvis, nāvis
 orientālem: eastern; singular common accusative from orientālis, orientālis, orientāle
 per: through
 plāgam: coast; singular feminine accusative from plāga, plāgae
 porrō: farther, further, also
 post: behind, after, since
 potuisset: he (might) have had been able; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from possum, posse, potui, -
 prōcūrātor: procurator; singular masculine nominative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 prōcūrātōris: procurator; singular masculine genitive from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 quadrāgintā: 40
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quaeritis: you are seeking; 2nd person plural present active from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus
 quam: how? how much?
 quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
 reprōmissiōnis: promise; singular feminine genitive from

reprōmissiō, reprōmissiōnis
 sāctō: holy
 sāctōrum: of the saints; plural masculine genitive from sāctus, sācti
 sāctus: holy, saint
 scītis: you know; 2nd person plural present from sciō, scīre, scīvī, scitum
 septem: seven
 spatium: space; singular neuter nominative from spatium, spatii
 stetit: he stood; 3rd person singular perfect active from stō, stāre, steti, status
 sūmpsērunt: they took up; 3rd person plural perfect active from sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūptus
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 trānsactis: having been accomplished; plural ablative perfect passive participle from transigo, transigere, transegi, transactus
 tunc: then
 ūniūs: of one (genitive of ūnus)
 ut: so that
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vespere: evening; singular masculine ablative from vesper, vespere
 vidēre: to see;
 vix: barely

[6] Porrō ascendentibus dē nāvī, vīdērunt terram spatiōsam ac plēnam arboribus pōmiferīs, sicut in tempore autumnālī. Cum autem circuībant illam terram, nihil¹ affuit illīs nox. [7] Accipiēbant tantum dē pōmīs, et dē fontibus bibēbant; et ita per quadrāgintā diēs perlūstrābant tōtam terram, et nōn poterant finem illius invenīre. [8] Quādam vērō diē, invēnērunt flūmen magnum vergentem per medium īnsulae. [9] Tunc sānctus Brendānus, conversus frātribus suīs, ait: “Istud flūmen nōn possumus trānsīre, et ignōrāmus magnitudinem illius terrae.”

[10] Cum haec intrā sē volvisent², ecce iuvenis occurrit illīs obviam, ōsculāns illōs cum magnā laetitiā, et singulōs nōminātīm appellābat, atque dīcēbat: [11] “Beātī quī habitant in domō tuā; in saeculum saeculī³ laudābunt tē.” [12] Cum haec dīxisset, ait ad sānctum Brendānum: “Ecce terram quam quaesistī per multum tempus. [13] Ideō nōn potuistī statim invenīre illam, quia Deus voluit tibi ostendere dīversa sua sēcrēta in ōceanō magnō.⁴

¹However when they were going around the land, night was never present to them.

²When they mulled these things over to themselves.

³They will praise you forever. Saeculum saeculī is a Latin idiom.

⁴Analogously, we sail the seas of life, instead of immediately being taken into Paradise, so that God may show his glories and gifts to us.

ac: and
accipiēbant: they were receiving, they were accepting; 3rd person plural imperfect active from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
ad: to, towards, at, according to
affuit: he was present; 3rd person singular perfect active from assum, adesse, affui, affuturus
ait: he said; 3rd person singular present active from aio, -, -
appellābat: he was calling, he was naming; 3rd person singular imperfect active from appellō, appellāre, appellāvi, appellātus
arbōribus: trees; plural feminine ablative from arbor, arboris
ascendentibus: ascending; plural ablative present participle from ascendō, ascendere, ascendī, ascēnsus
atque: and
autem: but, however, moreover
autumnālī: autumnal; singular ablative from autumnālis, autumnālis, autumnāle
beātī: happy, blessed; plural nominative from beātus, beāta -um, beātiōr -or -us, beātissimus -a -um
bibēbant: they drank; 3rd person plural imperfect active from bibo, bibere, bibi, bibitus
Brendānum: (accusative case) Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 - c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
circuibant: they were going around; 3rd person plural imperfect active from circueō, circuire, circuivī(ii), circuitus
conversus: having been turned; singular masculine nominative perfect passive participle from convertō, convertere, converti, conversus
cum: with
dē: of, from, away from, down from
Deus: god; singular masculine nominative from Deus, Dei
dicēbat: he was saying; 3rd person singular imperfect active from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
diē: day; singular common ablative from diēs, diēi
diēs: day; singular common nominative from diēs, diēi
diversa: diverse; plural neuter accusative from diversus, diversa, diversum
dixisset: he (might) have had said; 3rd person singular pluperfect active subjunctive from dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus
domo: house; singular feminine ablative from domus, domi
ecce: Look! Behold!
et: and
finem: boundary, end, limit; singular common accusative from finis, finis
flūmen: river; singular neuter nominative from flūmen, flūminis
fontibus: fountains; plural masculine ablative from fons, fontis
frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
habitant: they inhabit; 3rd person plural present active from habitō, habitāre, habitāvi, habitātus
haec: this, these; singular feminine nominative or plural neuter nom. or acc. of hic, haec, hoc
ideo: for that reason
Ignōrāmus: we ignore, we do not know; 1st person plural present active from ignōrō, ignōrāre, ignōrāvi, ignōrātus
illam: that; singular feminine accusative from ille, illa, illud
illis: those; plural dative or ablative from ille, illa, illud
illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
illōs: that; plural masculine accusative from ille, illa, illud
in: into (with accusative), in (with ablative)
īnsulae: island; singular feminine genitive from īnsula, īnsulae
intrā: within, between, during
invēnerunt: they found; 3rd person plural perfect active from invenio, invenire, inveni, inventus
invenire: to find;
istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
ita: yes
iuvenis: young man; singular common nominative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
laetitia: joy, gladness, fruitfulness; singular feminine ablative from laetitia, laetitiae
laudabunt: they will praise; 3rd person plural future active from laudō, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātus
māgna: large; singular feminine nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
magnitudinem: magnitude, greatness; singular feminine accusative from magnitūdō, magnitudinis
māgnō: large; singular masculine ablative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
māgnum: large; singular neuter nominative from māgnus, māgna -um, major -or -us, maximus -a -um
medium: middle; singular neuter nominative from medius, media, medium
multum: many; singular neuter nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
nāvi: boat; singular feminine ablative from nāvis, nāvis
nihil: not at all
nōminātim: by name
nōn: not
nox: night; singular feminine nominative from nox, noctis
obviam: in the path
occurrit: he ran; 3rd person singular perfect from occurrō, occurrere, occurri, occursus
ōceanō: ocean; singular masculine ablative from Oceanus, Oceani
ōsculāns: kissing; singular nominative present participle from osculor, osculāri, osculātus sum
ostendere: to show;
per: through
perlustrābant: they were wandering through; 3rd person plural imperfect active from perlustrō, perlustrāre, perlustrāvi, perlustrātus
plēnam: full; singular feminine accusative from plēnus, plēna -um, plēnior -or -us, plēnissimus -a -um
pōmiferis: fruit-bearing; plural ablative from pōmifer, pōmifera, pōmiferum
pōmis: fruits, grapes; plural neuter ablative from pōmum, pōmī
porrō: farther, further, also
possumus: we are able to; 1st person plural present active from possum, posse, potui, -
poterant: they were able to; 3rd person plural imperfect active from possum, posse, potui, -
potuisti: you were able; 2nd person singular perfect active from possum, posse, potui, -
quā: what; singular female ablative of qui
quadrāgintā: 40
quaesisti: you sought; 2nd person singular perfect active from quaerō, quaerere, quaesivi, quaesitus
quam: how? how much?
quī: who; plural masculine nominative of quis
quia: because
saeculī: age, generation; singular neuter genitive from saeculum, saeculi
saeculum: age, generation; singular neuter nominative from saeculum, saeculi
sānctum: holy, saint
sānctus: holy, saint
se: himself
sēcrēta: secrets; plural neuter accusative from secretus, secreta -um, secretior -or -us, secretissimus -a -um
sicut: as, same as, like
singulōs: one each; plural masculine accusative from singulus, singula, singulum
spatiōsam: spacious; singular feminine accusative from spatiōsus, spatiōsa, spatiōsum
statim: immediately
sua: her/its; sing. fem. nom. or abl. or neuter nom. or acc. from suus
suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
tantum: so much, so great, this many; singular neuter nominative from tantus, tanta, tantum
tē: to you, accusative from tu
tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
tempus: time, period; singular neuter nominative from tempus, temporis
terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
terram: land
tibi: to you, singular dative of tu
tōtam: whole, total; singular feminine accusative from tōtus, tōta, tōtum (gen -ius)
trānsire: to go over, to cross;
tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
tunc: then
vergentem: laying
vērō: truly, even so, still
vidērunt: they saw
voluit: he wanted; 3rd person singular perfect active from volō, velle, volui, -
volvissent: they (might) have had rolled, turned over; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from volvō,olvere, volvi, volūtus

[14] “Revertere itaque ad terram nātīvitātis tuae, portāns tēcum dē frūctibus istīus et dē gemmīs, quantum potest tua nāvicula capere. [15] Appropinquant enim diēs peregrīnātiōnis tuae, ut dormiās cum patribus¹ tuīs. [16] Post multa vērō curricula² temporum dēclārābitur ista terra successōribus vestrīs, quandō Chrīstiānōrum supervēnerit persecūtiō. [17] Istud flūmen quod vidētis dīvidit istam īnsulam. Sicut modo appāret vōbīs mātūra frūctibus, ita omnī tempore permanet sine ūllā umbrā noctis: lūx enim illius est Chrīstus.”

[18] Acceptīs dē frūctibus terrae et omnibus generibus gemmārum, dīmissōque benedictō prōcūrātōre et iuvene, sānctus Brendānus cum suīs frātribus ascendit nāviculam et coepit nāvigāre per medium cālīginis. [19] Cum autem pertrānsissent, vērunt ad Īnsulam quae vocātur Dēliciārum, ibique trium diērum hospitium perēgērunt. [20] Acceptā benedictiōne, sānctus Brendānus rēctō itinere ad locum suum reversus est.

¹*For the days of your pilgrimage draw near (to a close), that you may sleep with your fathers (i.e. die).*

²*And after many cycles of time this land will be declared to your successors, when persecution of Christians arrives.
This may be referring to Viking raids.*

acceptā: having been accepted; singular feminine ablative perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 acceptis: having been accepted; plural ablative perfect passive participle from accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptus
 ad: to, towards, at, according to
 apparet: he appears; 3rd person singular present active from appareo, apparere, apparui, apparuit
 appropinquant: they approach; 3rd person plural present active from appropinquo, appropinquare, appropinquavi, appropinquatus
 ascendit: he ascends, he ascended; 3rd person singular present active from ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensus
 autem: but, however, moreover
 benedictione: benediction, blessing; singular feminine ablative from benedictio, benedictionis
 benedictō: having been blessed; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from benedicō, benedicere, benedixi, benedictus
 Brendānus: Brendan of Clonfert (c. AD 484 – c. 577), an Irish abbot who sailed the Atlantic
 cāliginis: fog, mist; singular feminine genitive from cāligō, cāliginis
 capere: to carry;
 Christiānorum: of Christians; plural masculine genitive from Christianus, Christiani
 Christus: anointed one, Christ; singular masculine nominative from Christus, Christi
 coepit: he started; 3rd person singular present active from coepio, coepere, coepi, coeptus
 cum: with
 curricula: years, course of heavenly body; plural neuter accusative from curriculum, curricula
 dē: of, from, away from, down from
 declārābitur: he will announce; 3rd person singular future passive from declārō, declārāre, declārāvī, declārātus
 deliciārum: of delights; plural feminine genitive from deliciae
 diērum: days; plural common genitive from diēs, diēi
 diēs: days; plural common nominative from diēs, diēi
 dimissō: having been sent away; singular masculine ablative perfect passive participle from dimittō, dimittere, dimisi, dimissus
 dividit: he divides; 3rd person singular present active from dividō, dividere, divisi, divisus
 dormiās: you (might) sleep; 2nd person singular present active subjunctive from dormiō, dormire, dormivī, dormitus
 enim: for, truly, really, indeed
 est: he is; 3rd person singular present active from sum, esse, fui, futurus
 et: and
 flūmen: river; singular neuter nominative from flūmen, flūminis
 frātribus: brothers; plural masculine ablative from frāter, frātris
 fructibus: fruits; plural masculine ablative from fructus, fructūs
 gemmārum: of gems; plural feminine genitive from gemma, gemmae
 gemmīs: gems; plural feminine ablative from gemma, gemmae
 generibus: births, families, types, offspring; plural neuter ablative from genus, generis
 hospitium: hospitality; plural masculine genitive from hospes, hospitis
 ibi: there, then
 illius: of that; singular genitive from ille, illa, illud
 insulam: island; singular feminine accusative from insula, insulae
 ista: that; singular feminine nom. or abl. or plural neuter nom. or acc. from iste, ista, istud
 istam: that; singular feminine accusative from iste, ista, istud
 istius: of this; singular genitive from iste, ista, istud
 istud: that; singular neuter nominative and accusative from iste, ista, istud
 ita: yes
 itaque: so then, therefore
 itinere: journey, trip; singular neuter ablative from iter, itineris
 juvene: young man; singular neuter ablative from juvenis, juvenis, juvene
 locum: place; singular masculine accusative from locus, loci
 lūx: light; singular feminine nominative from lūx, lūcis
 mātūra: mature, early; singular feminine nominative from maturus, matura -um, maturior -or -us, maturissimus -a -um
 medium: middle; singular neuter nominative from medius, media, medium
 modō: mode, manner, way, measure, size; singular masculine dative from modus, modi
 multa: many; singular feminine nominative from multus, multa -um, -, plurimus -a -um
 nātivitātis: birth, nativity; singular feminine genitive from nātivitās, nātivitātis
 nāvicula: small boat; singular feminine nominative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāviculam: small boat; singular feminine accusative from nāvicula, nāviculae
 nāvigāre: to sail;
 noctis: nights; singular feminine genitive from nox, noctis
 omni: all, every; singular ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 omnibus: all; plural ablative from omnis, omnis, omne
 patribus: fathers; plural masculine ablative from pater, patris
 per: through
 perēgērunt: they completed; 3rd person plural perfect active from peragō, peragere, perēgī, perāctus
 peregrinātiōnis: travel, pilgrimage; singular feminine genitive from peregrinātiō, peregrinātiōnis
 permanet: he remains; 3rd person singular present active from permaneo, permanere, permansi, permansus
 persecutiō: pursuit; singular feminine nominative from persecutiō, persecutiōnis
 pertrānsissent: he (might) have gone through; 3rd person plural pluperfect active subjunctive from pertrānsēō, pertrānsire, pertrānsivī(i), pertrānsitus
 portans: carrying; singular neuter nominative present participle from porto, portare, portavi, portatus
 post: behind, after, since
 potest: he can; 3rd person singular present active from possum, posse, potui, -
 prōcūrātore: procurator; singular masculine ablative from prōcūrātor, prōcūrātōris
 quae: who; plural female nom. or neuter nom. or acc. of quis
 quāndō: when, because
 quantum: how much?
 quod: what; singular neuter nom. or acc. of qui
 rēctō: straight, proper, correct; singular masculine ablative from rēctus, rēcta -um, rēctior -or -us, rēctissimus -a -um
 reversus: reversus + est = he returned
 revertere: to return;
 sāctus: holy, saint
 sicut: as, same as, like
 sine: without
 successoribus: successor; plural masculine dative from successor, successoris
 suis: their; plural dative or ablative of suus
 supervēnerit: it will arrive; 3rd person singular perfect active subjunctive from superveniō, supervenire, supervēni, superventus
 suum: his; singular masculine accusative from suus, sui
 tē: to you, accusative from tu
 tempore: time, period; singular neuter ablative from tempus, temporis
 temporum: of times, of periods; plural neuter genitive from tempus, temporis
 terra: land; singular feminine nominative from terra, terrae
 terrae: land; singular feminine genitive from terra, terrae
 terram: land
 trium: three; plural genitive from trēs -es -ia, tertius -a -um, terni -ae -a, ter
 tua: you; singular feminine nominative from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuae: your; singular feminine genitive from tuus, tua, tuum
 tuīs: yours; plural ablative or dative from tuus, tua, tuum
 ūllā: any; singular feminine ablative from ūllus, ūlla, ūllum (gen -ius)
 umbrā: shadow, shade; singular feminine ablative from umbra, umbrae
 ut: so that
 vērunt: they came; 3rd person plural perfect active from veniō, venire, venī, ventus
 vērō: truly, even so, still
 vestrīs: your; plural dative or ablative from vester
 vidētis: you see; 2nd person plural present active from videō, videre, vidi, visus
 vōbīs: you; plural dative or ablative from tu
 vocātur: to be called; 3rd person singular present passive from vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus

Bibliography

Carney, J. *Medium Ævum*, vol. 32, no. 1, 1963, pp. 37–44. JSTOR, <https://doi.org/10.2307/43627015>. Accessed 28 May 2024.

“Commentary on Navigatio Sancti Brendani Abbatis.” Dickinson College Commentaries, dcc.dickinson.edu/navigatio-brendani/intro/. Accessed 4 July 2024.

Selmer, Carl, editor. *Navigatio Sancti Brendani Abbatis from Early Latin Manuscripts*. University of Notre Dame Press, 1959. Publications in Mediaeval Studies 16.

